

Transnet National Ports Authority

an Operating Division **TRANSNET SOC LTD**

[Registration Number 1990/000900/30]

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)

FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

RFP NUMBER : TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

ISSUE DATE : 09 OCTOBER 2023

NON-COMPULSORY CLARIFICATION MEETING : 17 OCTOBER 2023 at 10:00 am

NON-COMPULSORY SITE VISITS : 19 & 20 OCTOBER 2023 at 10:00 am

CLOSING DATE : 26 OCTOBER 2023

CLOSING TIME : 14:00

TENDER VALIDITY PERIOD : 12 WEEKS FROM CLOSING DATE

TENDERERS MAY SELECT TO ATTEND ANY ONE (1) OF THE TWO (2) NON-COMPULSORY SITE VISITS PLANNED BETWEEN THE 19-20 OF OCTOBER 2023.

Contents

Number	Heading

The Tender

Part T1: Tendering Procedures

T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
T1.2	Tender Data

Part T2: Returnable Documents

T2.1	List of Returnable Document
T2.2	Returnable Schedules

The Contract

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1.2	Contract Data (Parts 1 & 2)

Part C2: Pricing Data

C2.1	Pricing Instructions
C2.2	Price List

Part C3: Scope of Work

C3.1	Service Information

Part C4: Affected Property

C4.1	Affected Property

THE TENDER

PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

SECTION 1: NOTICE TO TENDERERS

1. INVITATION TO TENDER

Responses to this Tender [hereinafter referred to as a **Tender**] are requested from persons, companies, close corporations or enterprises [hereinafter referred to as a Tenderer].

DESCRIPTION	FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS
TENDER DOWNLOADING	This Tender may be downloaded directly from the two (2) websites and a notification of the advert can be viewed on the CIDB website. ALL FREE OF CHARGE 1. National Treasury eTender Publication Portal at www.etenders.gov.za, 2. Transnet website at https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net (please use Google Chrome to access Transnet link) 3. CIDB website https://www.cidb.org.za/cidbtenders/current-tenders/ (Notification of tender advert)

NON-COMPULSORY TENDER CLARIFICATION MEETING	A Non-Compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting will be conducted Via Microsoft Teams on Tuesday 17 October 2023 at 10:00am [10 O'clock] for a period of ±2 (two) hours. Click here to join the meeting The Non-Compulsory Tender Clarification Meeting will start punctually, and information will not be repeated for the benefit of Tenderers arriving late. Tenderers failing to attend the non-compulsory clarification meeting will not be disqualified.
NON-COMPULSORY SITE VISIT	Site visits will take place as follows; tenderers are to note that: • The site visits are not compulsory. The site visits are open from 19 - 20 October 2023 all starting at 10:00 am. • Tenderers can attend any one (1) of the two (2) site visits. • Tenderers to provide own transportation and accommodation (if required). • Tenderers are required to wear safety shoes/boots, reflective visibility vests, hard hat and no jewellery. • Tenderers without the recommended Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) will not be allowed on the site walk.



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

	• Tenderers and their employees, visitors, clients, and customers entering Transnet Offices, Depots, Workshops and Stores will have to undergo breathalyser testing. • All forms of firearms are prohibited on Transnet properties and premises. • The relevant persons attending the meeting must ensure that their identity documents, passports, or drivers' licences and the permit to access the site are on their possession for inspection at the access control gates. Tenderers failing to attend the non-compulsory site visit will not be disqualified. Address for the site visit (Island View) is as follows: Cutler Permit Office Island View For Tenders who wish to come for the site visit, the following details to be emailed to Winile.Xhakaza@transnet.net not less than two (2) days before site visit: 1. Company Name 2. Company Representative/s 3. ID number
CLOSING DATE	14:00 on (26 October 2023) Tenderers must ensure that tenders are uploaded timeously onto the system. If a tender is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.

2. TENDER SUBMISSION

Transnet has implemented a new electronic tender submission system, the e-Tender Submission Portal, in line with the overall Transnet digitalization strategy where suppliers can view advertised tenders, register their information, log their intent to respond to bids and upload their bid proposals/responses on to the system.

a) The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal can be accessed as follows:

Log on to the Transnet eTenders management platform website (<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>);

- Click on "ADVERTISED TENDERS" to view advertised tenders;
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER – for bidder to register their information (must fill in all mandatory information);
- Click on "SIGN IN/REGISTER" - to sign in if already registered;
- Toggle (click to switch) the "Log an Intent" button to submit a bid;
- Submit bid documents by uploading them into the system against each tender selected.
- **Tenderers are required to ensure that electronic bid submissions are done at least a day before the closing date to prevent issues which they may encounter due to their**



internet speed, bandwidth or the size of the number of uploads they are submitting.

Transnet will not be held liable for any challenges experienced by bidders as a result of the technical challenges. Please do not wait for the last hour to submit. A Tenderer can upload 30mb per upload and multiple uploads are permitted.

- b) The tender offers to this tender will be opened as soon as possible after the closing date and time. Transnet shall not, at the opening of tenders, disclose to any other company any confidential details pertaining to the Tender Offers / information received, i.e. pricing, delivery, etc. The names and locations of the Tenderers will be divulged to other Tenderers upon request.
- c) Submissions must not contain documents relating to any Tender other than that shown on the submission.

3. CONFIDENTIALITY

All information related to this RFP is to be treated with strict confidentiality. In this regard Tenderers are required to certify that they have acquainted themselves with the Non-Disclosure Agreement. All information related to a subsequent contract, both during and after completion thereof, will be treated with strict confidence. Should the need however arise to divulge any information gleaned from provision of the Works, which is either directly or indirectly related to Transnet's business, written approval to divulge such information must be obtained from Transnet.

4. DISCLAIMERS

Tenderers are hereby advised that Transnet is not committed to any course of action as a result of its issuance of this Tender and/or its receipt of a tender offer. In particular, please note that Transnet reserves the right to:

- 4.1. Award the business to the highest scoring Tenderer/s unless objective criteria justify the award to another tenderer.
- 4.2. Not necessarily accept the lowest priced tender or an alternative Tender;
- 4.3. Go to the open market if the quoted rates (for award of work) are deemed unreasonable;
- 4.4. Should the Tenderers be awarded business on strength of information furnished by the Tenderer, which after conclusion of the contract is proved to have been incorrect, Transnet reserves the right to terminate the contract;
- 4.5. Request audited financial statements or other documentation for the purposes of a due diligence exercise;
- 4.6. Not accept any changes or purported changes by the Tenderer to the tender rates after the closing date;
- 4.7. Verify any information supplied by a Tenderer by submitting a tender, the Tenderer/s hereby irrevocably grant the necessary consent to the Transnet to do so;



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

- 4.8. Conduct the evaluation process in parallel. The evaluation of Tenderers at any given stage must therefore not be interpreted to mean that Tenderers have necessarily passed any previous stage(s);
- 4.9. Unless otherwise expressly stated, each tender lodged in response to the invitation to tender shall be deemed to be an offer by the Tenderer. The Employer has the right in its sole and unfettered discretion not to accept any offer.
- 4.10. Not be held liable if tenderers do not provide the correct contact details during the clarification session and do not receive the latest information regarding this RFP with the possible consequence of being disadvantaged or disqualified as a result thereof.
- 4.11. Transnet reserves the right to exclude any Tenderers from the tender process who has been convicted of a serious breach of law during the preceding 5 [five] years including but not limited to breaches of the Competition Act 89 of 1998, as amended. Tenderers are required to indicate in tender returnable on T2.2-16], [**Breach of Law**] whether or not they have been found guilty of a serious breach of law during the past 5 [five] years.
- 4.12. Transnet reserves the right to perform a risk analysis on the preferred tenderer to ascertain if any of the following might present an unacceptable commercial risk to the employer:
 - unduly high or unduly low tendered rates or amounts in the tender offer;
 - contract data of contract provided by the tenderer; or
 - the contents of the tender returnables which are to be included in the contract.

5. Transnet will not reimburse any Tenderer for any preparatory costs or other work performed in connection with this Tender, whether or not the Tenderer is awarded a contract.

6. NATIONAL TREASURY'S CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE

Tenderer are required to self-register on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD) which has been established to centrally administer supplier information for all organs of state and facilitate the verification of certain key supplier information. The CSD can be accessed at <https://secure.csd.gov.za/>. Tenderer are required to provide the following to Transnet in order to enable it to verify information on the CSD:

Supplier Number..... and Unique registration reference number.....

Transnet urges its clients, suppliers and the general public

to report any fraud or corruption to

TIP-OFFS ANONYMOUS: 0800 003 056 OR Transnet@tip-offs.com



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

T1.2 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and Construction Works Contracts. The Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement was first published in Board Notice 62 of 2004 in Government Gazette No 26427 of 9 June 2004. It was subsequently amended in Board Notice 67 of 2005 in Government Gazette No 28127 of 14 October 2005, Board Notice 93 of 2006 in Government Gazette No 29138 of 18 August 2006, Board Notice No 9 of 2008 in Government Gazette No 31823 of 30 January 2009, Board Notice 86 of 2010 in Government Gazette No 33239 of 28 May 2010, Board Notice 136 of 2015 in Government Gazette 38960 of 10 July 2015 and Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette No 42622 of 8 August 2019.

This edition incorporates the amendments made in Board Notice 423 of 2019 in Government Gazette 42622 of 8 August 2019. (see www.cidb.org.za).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to Tender data for detail that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced in the left-hand column to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
C.1.1 The Employer is	Transnet SOC Ltd (Reg No. 1990/000900/30)
C.1.2 The tender documents issued by the Employer comprise:	
Part T: The Tender	
Part T1: Tendering procedures	T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 Tender data
Part T2 : Returnable documents	T2.1 List of returnable documents T2.2 Returnable schedules
Part C: The contract	
Part C1: Agreements and contract data	C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract data (Part 1 & 2) C1.3 Form of Securities
Part C2: Pricing data	C2.1 Pricing instructions C2.2 Price List
Part C3: Scope of work	C3.1 Service Information
Part C4: Affected Property	C4.1 Affected Property



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

C.1.4	The Employer's agent is:	Commodity Officer
	Name:	Winile Xhakaza
	Address:	45 Bay Terrace, South Beach, Durban,
	Tel No.	031 361 3932
	E – mail	Winile.Xhakaza@transnet.net

C.2.1 Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders:

1. Stage One - Eligibility in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB):

a) Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, designation of **4ME or higher** class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.

b) Joint Venture (JV)

Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders subject to the following:

1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;
2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation of not lower than one level below the required class of construction works under consideration and possesses the required recognition status: and
3. the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a Contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a **4ME or higher class** of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations
4. The tenderer shall provide a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement.

2. Stage Two – Functionality Evaluation:

Only those tenderers who obtain the minimum qualifying score for functionality will be evaluated further in terms of price and the applicable preference point system. The minimum qualifying for score for functionality is **60** points.

The evaluation criteria for measuring functionality and the points for each criteria and, if any, each sub-criterion are as stated in C.3.11.3 below.



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

Only those tenderers who attain the minimum number of evaluation points for Functionality evaluation will be eligible for further evaluation, failure to meet the minimum threshold will result in the tender being disqualified and removed from any further consideration.

C.2.12 No alternative tender offers will be considered.

C.2.13.3 Each tender offer shall be in the **English Language**.

C.2.13.5 The Employer's details and identification details that are to be shown on each tender offer
C.2.15.1 package are as follows:

Identification details:

The tender documents must be uploaded with:

- Name of Tenderer:
- Contact person and details:
- The Tender Number: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP
- The Tender Description: For the provision service, repair and clean all penstock bund valves & chambers "as & when" required in island view for a period of thirty-six (36) months.

Documents must be marked for the attention of:

Employer's Agent: Winile Xhakaza

C.2.13.9 Telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.

C.2.15 The closing time for submission of tender offers is:
Time: **14:00** on the **26 October 2023**
Location: The Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal:
(<https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>);

NO LATE TENDERS WILL BE ACCEPTED

C.2.16 The tender offer validity period is **12 weeks** after the closing date. Tenderers are to note that they may be requested to extend the validity period of their tender, on the same terms and conditions, if Transnet's internal evaluation and governance approval processes has not been finalised within the validity period.

C.2.23 The tenderer is required to submit with his tender:

1. A valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services.
Tenderers also to provide Transnet with a TCS PIN to verify Tenderers compliance status.
2. A **valid B-BBEE Certificate** from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System [**SANAS**], or a **sworn affidavit** confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership, in line with the code of good practice, together with the tender;
3. Proof of registration on the Central Supplier Database;
4. Letter of Good Standing with the Workmen's compensation fund by the tendering entity or



separate Letters of Good Standing from all members of a newly constituted JV.

Note: Refer to Section T2.1 for List of Returnable Documents

C3.11 The minimum number of evaluation points for functionality is: **60 points**

Functionality shall be scored independently by not less than three (3) evaluators and averaged in accordance with the following schedules:

- T2.2-02 Previous Experience
- T2.2-03 CVs and Qualifications of Key Persons
- T2.2-04 Health and Safety
- T2.2-05 Environmental Management

Only those tenderers who attain the minimum number of evaluation points for Functionality will be eligible for further evaluation, failure to meet the minimum threshold will result in the tender being disqualified and removed from any further consideration.

Functionality Criteria

The functionality criteria and maximum score in respect of each of the criteria are as follows:

Technical Qualification Threshold = 60 points

Criteria	Required Information	Sub-Criteria/ Compliance Measure	Sub-Criteria Points	Max scores
Company Experience	1.1 Company Experience References Tenderer must submit reference letters or certificate of completion with relevant experience in the servicing and repairing of valves. reference letters or certificate of completion must be on the letterhead of company that the work was done. Reference letters or certificate of completion should include the following:	0= No response/no reference letter or certificate of completion submitted that is relevant to servicing and repairing of valves.	0	30
		20= Tenderer has submitted 1 to 2 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant to servicing and repairing of valves.	6	



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

	(1) The description of the project (2) Client Company name, (3) Client contact details (email and telephone) (4) Date when the project was done	40= Tenderer has submitted 3 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.	12	
		60= Tenderer has submitted 4 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.	18	
		80= Tenderer has submitted 5 to 7 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.	24	
		100= Tenderer has submitted 8 or more reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.	30	
key personnel	2.1 CV and qualifications of Key person Site Agent or Supervisor Site Agent or Supervisor shall have the minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering. The Site Agent or Supervisor shall have	0= No Response/ CV submitted for Site Agent or Supervisor is not relevant/ no qualification.	0	10
		20= CV submitted for Site Agent or Supervisor with 1 to 2 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted	2	



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

	minimum 5 years of experience relevant to the works included in this tender. CV must be submitted with proof of Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical or Diploma Civil Engineering.		
		40 = CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 3 to 4 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	4	
		60 = CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 5 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	6	
		80 = CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 6 to 7 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical	8	



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

		engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.		
		100= CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 8 years or more relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	10	
	2.2 CV of Key person	Safety Officer:		
	Safety Officer registered as a Safety Officer with the South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP), with minimum 5 years of experience relevant to the works included in this tender. CV must be submitted with proof of professional registration with (SACPCMP).	0= No Response / Tenderer did not submit a detailed CV with relevant information / no professional registration with SACPCMP submitted.	0	
		20= CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 1 to 2 years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	2	
		40 = CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 3 to 4 years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	4	
		60 = CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 5 years	6	
				10



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

		of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.		
		80= CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 6 to 7 years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	8	
		100= CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 8 or more years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	10	
	2.3 CV of Key person Mechanical Fitter: Mechanical Fitter shall have Fitter's Trade Test Certificate in terms of the Department of Labour. Mechanical Fitter shall have minimum 5 years of experience relevant to the works included in this tender. CV's must be submitted with proof of Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.	0= No Response/ CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter is not relevant/ CV submitted without Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.	0	
		20= CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 1 to 2 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate	2	
		40 = CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 3 to 4 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be	4	
				10



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

		submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.		
		60 = CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 5 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.	6	
		80 = CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 6 to 7 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.	8	
		100 = CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 8 years or more relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.	10	
Safety	4.1 Method Statement.	0 =No response or submission, or the applicable document was not submitted	0	
	Detailed method statement, technical approach, and construction sequencing in terms of the Works Information. The tenderer must refer to the works information for a full	20 = Tenderer's method statement has covered any (1) of the five (5) activities specific to the scope of the project as listed.	2	10



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

	description of the scope of the works)	40= Tenderer's method statement has covered any two (2) of the five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	4	
	The method statement shall include the following elements:			
	(1) Identify the work/processes and activities that is high risk construction work	60= Tenderer's method statement has covered any three (3) of the five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	6	
	(2) Specify hazards relating to the high-risk construction work and the risks to health and safety	80= Tenderer's method statement has covered any (4) of the five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	8	
	(3) Describe the measures to be implemented to control the risks; and			
	(4) Describe how the control measures are to be implemented, monitored, and reviewed	100= Tenderer's method statement has covered ALL five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	10	
	(5) Take into account all relevant matters, including circumstances at the workplace that may affect the way in which the high-risk construction work is carried out			
	4.2 Policy, Organisation and Safety and Health Management Involvement	0= No response or submission, or the applicable document was not submitted	0	10
	The Policy, Organisation and Safety and Health Management Involvement shall include the following elements:	20= Tenderer has submitted a Safety and Health Policy with any one (1) of the elements met	2	



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

	1. Safety and Health Plan	40= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with any two (2) elements met.	4	
	2. Signed and dated Safety and Health Policy copy signed by the Chief Executive Officer / Managing Director	60= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with any three (3) elements met.	6	
	3. OHS Act 16.2 Appointee	80= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with any four (4) elements met.	8	
	4. Relevant SHE legal appointees in terms of Construction Regulations applicable to the Project: a) SHE Representatives b) First Aiders c) Risk Assessors	100= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with all five (5) elements met.	10	
	5. Company organogram			
	4.3 Baseline risk assessment	0= No response or submission, or the applicable document was not submitted	0	10
	Overview of the tenderer's Risk Assessment methodology, and submission of risk assessments indicating major activities of the works and how the risks will be addressed and mitigated. Risk assessments performed by a competent person appointed in writing, which risk assessments form part of the health and safety plan to be applied on the site, and must include these elements:	20= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered one (1) of the five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed	2	
		40= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered any two (2) of the five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed	4	
		60= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered any (3) of the five (5)	6	



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

	(1) the identification of the risks and hazards to which persons may be exposed to;	elements specific to the scope as listed		
	(2) an analysis and evaluation of the risks and hazards identified based on a documented method;	80= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered any four (4) of the five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed	8	
	(3) a documented plan and applicable safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards that have been identified;	100= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered ALL five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed	10	
	(4) a monitoring plan; and			
	(5) a review plan			
Environment	Environmental Management Plan (EMP): The tenderer shall provide a detailed Environment Management Plan (EMP) specific to the scope of the project. The EMP must identify the possible environmental impacts of the proposed activity; and include measures to minimise, mitigate and manage these impacts. The EMP must include but not limited to the following sections: 1. Dust Management. 2. Noise control. 3. Management of hazardous chemical	0= Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for the proposed activities not submitted	0	10
		20= Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any 1 to 3 of the listed thirteen (13) sections.	2	
		40= Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any (4) to six (6) of the listed thirteen (13) sections.	4	
		60= Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any seven (7) to eight (8) of the listed thirteen (13) sections.	6	
		80= Tenderer has submitted an EMP which	8	



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

	and flammable substances.	includes any nine (9) to eleven (11) of the listed		
	4. Pollution control and spill response.	thirteen (13) sections.		
	5. Waste Management.	100= Tenderer has submitted an EMP which	10	
	6. Environmental education and awareness.	includes any twelve (12) to thirteen 13 of the listed		
	7. Housekeeping.	thirteen (13) sections.		
	8. Environmental Laws and Regulations relevant to the project.			
	9. Protection of the fauna and flora.			
	10. Management responsibilities.			
	11. Protection of sensitive/ no-go areas.			
	12. Monitoring and reporting.			
	13. The EMP must include an environmental policy signed by Top Management which, as a minimum:			
	- Is appropriate given the purpose and context of the tenderer's business.			
	- Includes a commitment to fulfil the tenderer's environmental compliance (legal) obligations.			
	- Includes a commitment to the protection of the			



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

	environment, including prevention of pollution. - Provides framework for setting environmental objectives; and - Includes a commitment to continual improvement.			
	TOTAL WEIGHT			100

Functionality shall be scored independently by not less than 3 (three) evaluators and averaged in accordance with the following schedules:

- T2.2-03 Previous Experience
- T2.2-04 CVs and Qualifications of Key Persons
- T2.2-05 Health and Safety
- T2.2-06 Environmental Management

Each evaluation criteria will be assessed in terms of scores of 0, 20, 40, 60, 80 or 100

The scores of each of the evaluators will be averaged, weighted and then totalled to obtain the final score for functionality, unless scored collectively. (See CIDB Inform Practice Note #9).

Note: Any tender not complying with the above-mentioned requirements, will be regarded as non-responsive and will therefore not be considered for further evaluation. This note must be read in conjunction with Clause C.2.1.



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

C.3.11. Only tenders that achieve the minimum qualifying score for functionality will be evaluated /Only tenders that are Administratively and Substantively Responsive will be evaluated further in accordance with the 80/20 preference points systems as described in Preferential Procurement Regulations.

80 where the financial value of one or more responsive tenders received have a value equal to or below R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes,

Thresholds	Minimum Threshold
Technical / functionality	60

Evaluation Criteria	Final Weighted Scores
Price	80
Specific goals - Scorecard	20
TOTAL SCORE:	100

Up to 100 minus W_1 tender evaluation points will be awarded to tenderers who complete the preferencing schedule and who are found to be eligible for the preference claimed. **Should the evidence required for any of the Specific Goals applicable in this tender not be provided, a tenderer will score zero preference points for that particular "Specific Goal".**

In terms of Transnet Preferential Procurement Policy (TPPP) and Procurement Manuals, the following preference points must be awarded to a bidder who provides the relevant required evidence for claiming points.

Selected Specific Goal	Number of points allocated (80/20)
B-BBEE Level of contributor (1 or 2)	5
+50% Black Youth Owned Entities	5
30% Black women Owned entities	5
Entities Owned by People with Disability (PWD)	5
Non-Compliant and/or B-BBEE Level 3-8 contributors	0

The following Table represents the evidence to be submitted for claiming preference points for applicable specific goals in a particular tender:

Specific Goals	Acceptable Evidence
B-BBEE	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn-Affidavit B-BBEE Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidate scorecard will be accept) as per DTIC guidelines
30% Black Women Owned Entities	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn-Affidavit / CIPC B-BBEE Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidate scorecard will be accept) as per DTIC guidelines



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

50% Black Youth Owned Entities	Certified copy of ID Documents of the Owners and B-BBEE Certificate / Affidavit (in case of JV, a consolidate scorecard will be accept)
Entities Owned by People with Disability (PWD)	Certified copy of ID Documents of the Owners and Doctor's note confirming the disability and/or Employment Equity Act 1(EEA1) form.

The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

DISCRIPTION	POINTS
PRICE	80
LIST THE APPLICABLE SPECIFIC GOALS FOR THIS TENDER	20
B-BBEE Level of contributor (1 or 2) (5 points)	
+50% Black Youth Owned Entities (5 points)	
30% Black women Owned entities (5 points)	
Entities Owned by People with Disability (PWD) (5 points)	
Total points for Price and Specific Goals must not exceed	100

Note: Transnet reserves the right to carry out an independent audit of the tenderers scorecard components at any stage from the date of close of the tenders until completion of the contract.

C.3.13 Tender offers will only be accepted if:

1. The tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
2. The tenderer does not appear on Transnet's list for restricted tenderers and National Treasury's list of Tender Defaulters;
3. The tenderer has fully and properly completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the Employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state.
4. Transnet reserves the right to award the tender to the tenderer who scores the highest number of points overall, unless there are **objective criteria** which will justify the award of the tender to another tenderer. Objective criteria include but are not limited to the outcome of a due diligence exercise to be conducted. The due diligence exercise may take the following factors into account inter alia; the tenderer:
 - a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement,



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

-
- b) is not undergoing a process of being restricted by Transnet or other state institution that Transnet may be aware of,
 - c) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,
 - d) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,
 - e) is not insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act, 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing,
 - f) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data and
 - g) is able, in the option of the employer to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

C.3.17 The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is 1 (one).

“HOW TO” GUIDE FOR BIDDERS

REGISTER ON ETENDER PORTAL
ACCESS TENDERS

“HOW TO” GUIDE FOR BIDDERS

REGISTER ON ETENDER PORTAL

ACCESS TENDERS

NB: Do not wait for the last minute to register or to bid for a tender. Ensure you complete your process at least 1 day (24hours) before the closing date

Go to Google Chrome 

In the address bar type: <https://transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net>



https://transnetetender.b2clogin.com/transnetetender.onmicrosoft.com/b2c_1_signupsignin/oauth2/v2.0/authorize?client



Sign in with your email address

[Forgot your password?](#)

[Sign in](#)

[Don't have an account?](#) [Sign up now](#)

If not already registered, click on Sign up now.

Ensure that the email you use to sign in is the same as the email that you received from the tender invite on the email, otherwise you will not see the tender

Cancel


Email Address

Send verification code

New Password

Confirm New Password

Given Name

Organization Name

Surname

Central Supplier Database Number

Company Registration Number

Country/Region

Country/Region

Secondary Email Address

State/Province

Street Address

Postal Code

Display Name

Create

Complete all fields, before selecting “Send verification code” and confirm that all information is correct.

VERY IMPORTANT: Each field needs to be completed and not to be left blank

If you do not have a central Supplier Database number, enter the same company registration number in that field.

Send verification code

After completing all fields, select "Send verification code". The code will be sent to your email.

< Cancel



Verification code has been sent to your inbox. Please copy it to the input box below.

abc@gmail.com

Verification Code

Copy the code as received on the email and paste it in the Verification code field
Then click on Verify code

Verify code

Send new code

.....

[Forgot your password?](#)

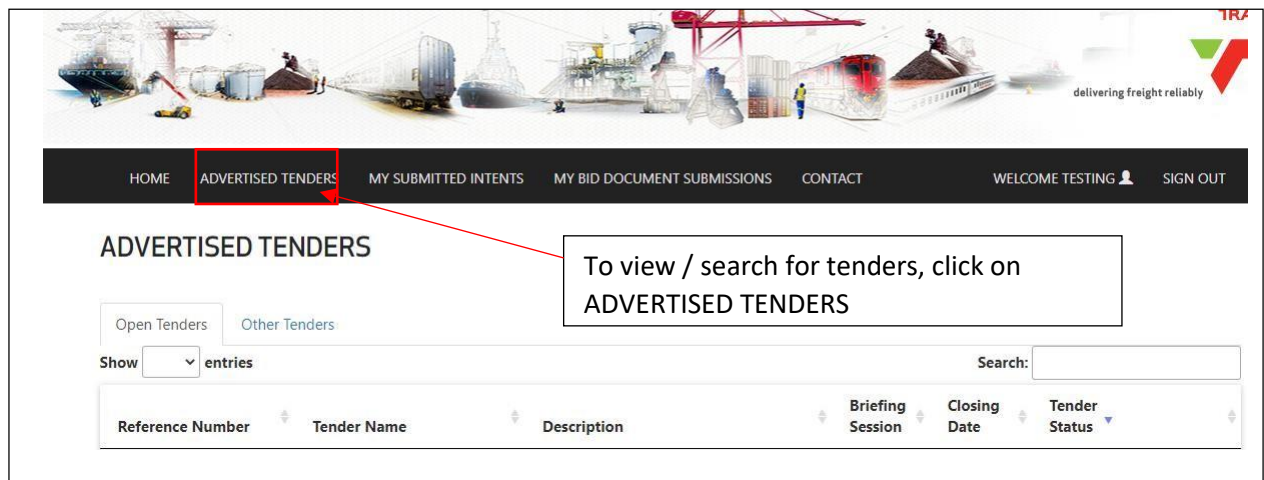
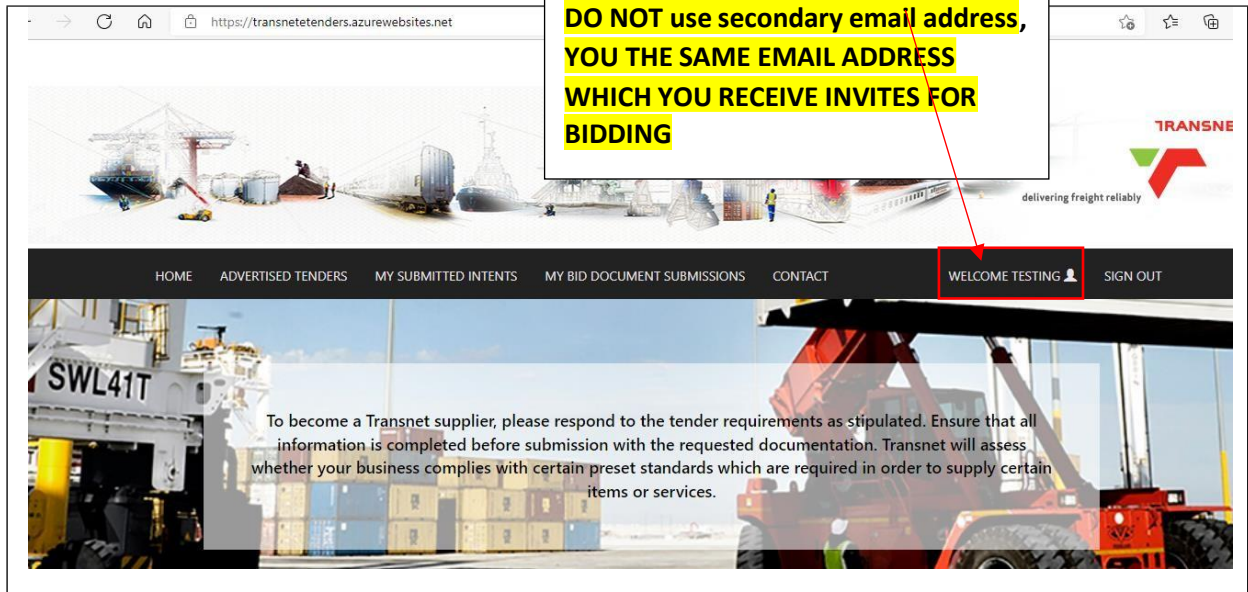
Sign in

Don't have an account? [Sign up now](#)

Then click on Sign in

Once registered and signed in, the home screen will have “WELCOME (Registered user)”

DO NOT use secondary email address, YOU THE SAME EMAIL ADDRESS WHICH YOU RECEIVE INVITES FOR BIDDING



Tender Invitation For Tender Ref # TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ - Message (HTML)

File Message Help Tell me what you want to do

Delete Archive Reply Reply All Forward Share to Teams ATM signed To Manager Team Email Move Tags Editing Read Aloud Translate Zoom Send to OneNote Viva Insights

Tender Invitation For Tender Ref # TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ

SRV-TCC-Etender
To noreply@transnet.net

This message was sent with Low importance.

Dear Suppliers,
You have been invited to bid and respond to the following tender:

Name Of Tender : TE22-SRX-1FG-02068
Description : STOP; TOP BUNK, OD 19.5 X HT 6.5 MM
Tender Number : TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ

Access to this tender will be granted by using this email when you sign up/sign in. To access the tender information, please go to Transnet eTenders.

Kind Regards,
Transnet eTenders

When a bidder receives an email to quote, the bidder needs to register with the email address of the recipient that received the email. If already registered, Sign in.

NOTE: The details on this email is intended for guidance only and not to be used on the live system

HOME ADVERTISED TENDERS MY SUBMITTED INTENTS MY BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS CONTACT WELCOME TESTING SIGN OUT

ADVERTISED TENDERS

Open Tenders Other Tenders

Show entries Search:

Reference Number	Tender Name	Description	Briefing Session	Closing Date	Tender Status	
TCC/2021/11/0031/RFQ	For the supply and installation of an air compressor	For the supply and installation of an air compressor for indoor shooting range that operates the laser system and supply air to air guns utilised during training and conduct maintenance on air supply system and hoses.		12/10/2021 12:00:00 PM	Closed	View Details
TFR/2021/12/0014/RFQ	ELECTRICAL MATERIAL (CABLES)	SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF ELECTRICAL MATERIAL (CABLES) FOR A ONCE OFF PERIOD		12/13/2021 4:00:00 PM	Closed	View Details
TFR/2021/12/0017/RFQ	CRAC_JHB_36509.	FOR THE SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF HIGH BACK CHAIRS FOR CTC OFFICES IN CENTRAL, EASTERN AND WESTERN REGIONS, FOR A ONCE OFF PERIOD.		12/14/2021 10:00:00 AM	Closed	View Details
TFR/2021/12/0015/RFQ	CRAC-JHB-36313	FOR THE SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF VARIOUS CLAMPS, TERMINAL LUGS, DROPPER CLIPS AND		1/13/2022 12:00:00	Closed	View Details

When signed in, select "ADVERTISED TENDERS".

To manually search and change the view from Closed to Open, click twice on arrow next to "Tender Status". The arrow pointing down will change to blue and open tenders will be displayed.

HOME
ADVERTISED TENDERS
MY SUBMITTED INTENTS
MY BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS
CONTACT
WELCOME TESTING
SIGN OUT

ADVERTISED TENDERS

Open Tenders
Other Tenders

Show
▼
entries
Search:

Reference Number	Tender Name	Description	Briefing Session	Closing Date	Tender Status	
TE/2022/04/0450/RFQ	VALVE:L-1 LOAD DET,WAGONS AIRBRAKE	VALVE:L-1 LOAD DET,WAGONS AIRBRAKE-062101802 VALVE; TYPE: L-1 LOAD DETECTOR, MEDIA FOR WHICH DESIGNED: WAGONS AIRBRAKE, CONNECTION TYPE: FLANGE, SPECIAL FEATURES: BLUE, WITHOUT PIPE BRACKET; SIMILAR ITEM: 062004338		4/8/2022 10:00:00 AM	Open	View Details
TE/2022/04/0494/RFQ	GEAR OIL	OIL, GEAR TYPE SYNTHETIC BRAND NAME MOBILGEAR SHC SERIES GRADE SCH 6800 VISCOSITY RATING 220 TO 320 FLASH POINT 234 DEG C COLOR ORANGE CONTAINER TYPE SACHET 250 G CONTAINER CAPACITY 14 KG FOR USE ON; 39-200 GM, 15E AND 19E LOCOMOTIVES		4/8/2022 10:00:00 AM	Open	View Details
TE/2022/04/0495/RFQ	SUPPLY OF CORROSION (NALCOOL) - APPROVED	ITEM NUMBER - 077807563 INHIBITOR, CORROSION; TYPE: COOL-C18, COLOR: RED,		4/8/2022 10:00:00	Open	View Details

HOME
ADVERTISED TENDERS
MY SUBMITTED INTENTS
MY BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS
CONTACT
WELCOME TESTING
SIGN OUT

ADVERTISED TENDERS

Open Tenders
Other Tenders

Show
▼
entries
Search: TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ

Reference Number	Tender Name	Description	Briefing Session	Closing Date	Tender Status	
TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ	TE22-SRX-1FG-02068	STOP; TOP BUNK, OD 19.5 X HT 6.5 MM		4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM	Open	View Details

To search for a specific tender, the tender number, tender name or description can be used for searching.

ADVERTISED TENDERS

Open Tenders
Other Tenders

Show
▼
entries
Search: TE22-SRX-1FG-02068

Reference Number	Tender Name	Description	Briefing Session	Closing Date	Tender Status	
TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ	TE22-SRX-1FG-02068	STOP; TOP BUNK, OD 19.5 X HT 6.5 MM		4/13/2022 10:00:00	Open	View Details

When the tender has been identified, click on "View Details"

When the “View Details” has been selected, the following screen will be displayed where the attachments can be viewed or downloaded.

HOME ADVERTISED TENDERS MY SUBMITTED INTENTS MY BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS CONTACT WELCOME TESTING SIGN OUT

TENDER DETAILS

Tender Details

Tender Reference Number	TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ
Name Of Tender	TE22-SRX-1FG-02068
Description	STOP; TOP BUNK, OD 19.5 X HT 6.5 MM
Tender Type	RFQ
Contact Person	Charl du Preez Transnet Engineering SLR
Contact Person Email Address	Charl.duPreez@transnet.net
Date Published	4/7/2022 3:51:47 PM
Closing Date	4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM
Briefing Date And Time	
Briefing Details	
Location Of Service	Coaches, Salt River

Briefing Session

Closing Date
4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM

Attachments

- 2.14 Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract f
- 2.18 Supplier Integrity Pact_April 2020_v1.pdf
- 2.19 Non Disclosure Agreement_April 2020_v1.pdf
- 2.9 Request for Quotations TE22-SRX-1FG-02068

Log An Intent To Bid

☐

If interested to bid, on the same page there's an option to select: **Log an Intent to Bid**. Once selected, an option will appear to “**Submit Intent**” or “**Cancel**”. Click on **Submit Intent**

Tender Details

Tender Reference Number	TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ
Name Of Tender	TE22-SRX-1FG-02068
Description	STOP; TOP BUNK, OD 19.5 X HT 6.5 MM
Tender Type	RFQ
Contact Person	Charl du Preez Transnet Engineering SLR
Contact Person Email Address	Charl.duPreez@transnet.net
Date Published	4/7/2022 3:51:47 PM
Closing Date	4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM
Briefing Date And Time	
Briefing Details	
Location Of Service	Coaches, Salt River
Name Of Institution	TE
Tender Category	Goods
Tender Status	Open

Briefing Session

Closing Date
4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM

Attachments

- 2.14 Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract f
- 2.18 Supplier Integrity Pact_April 2020_v1.pdf
- 2.19 Non Disclosure Agreement_April 2020_v1.pdf
- 2.9 Request for Quotations TE22-SRX-1FG-02068

Log An Intent To Bid

☒

Submit Intent **Cancel**

Tender Details

Tender Reference Number

Name Of Tender

Description

Tender Type RFQ

Contact Person Charl du Preez Transnet Engineering SLR

Contact Person Email Address Charl.duPreez@transnet.net

Date Published 4/7/2022 3:51:47 PM

Closing Date 4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM

Briefing Date And Time

Briefing Details

Location Of Service

Name Of Institution

Tender Category

Tender Status

Intent to Bid

Your request to log an intent to bid has been successfully submitted.

Close

When the "Submit Intent" is selected, a message will appear to indicate that the request was successfully submitted. Click on close and wait for the next screen.

Briefing Session

Closing Date 4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM

Attachments

- 2.14 Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract for
- 2.18 Supplier Integrity Pact_April 2020_v1.pdf
- 2.19 Non Disclosure Agreement_April 2020_v1.pdf
- 2.9 Request for Quotations TE22-SRX-1FG-02068.pd

Log An Intent To Bid

☒

[Submit Intent](#) [Cancel](#)



HOME
ADVERTISED TENDERS
MY SUBMITTED INTENTS
MY BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS
CONTACT
WELCOME TESTING 
SIGN OUT

MY SUBMISSION INTENTS

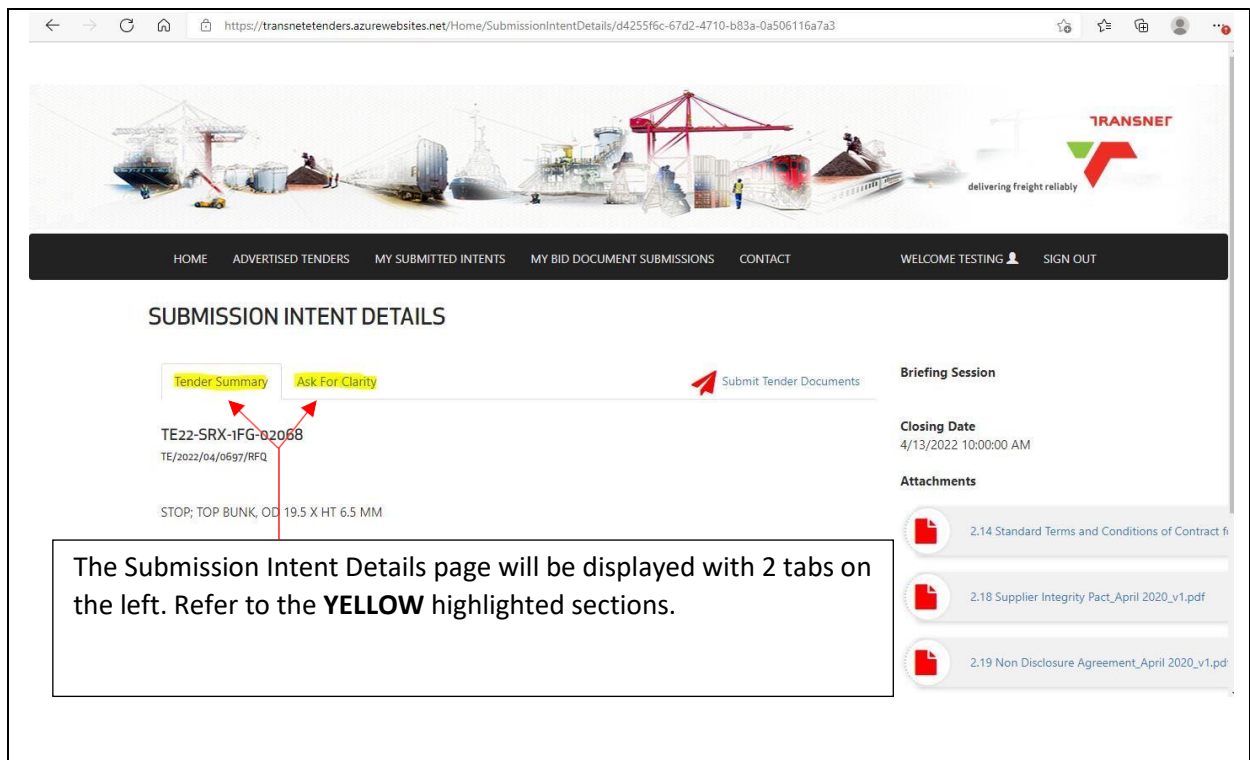
Show 10 entries

Tender Reference Number	Name	Description Of Tender	Briefing Session Date	Closing Date	View Details
TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ	TE22-SRX-1FG-02068	STOP; TOP BUNK. OD 19.5 X HT 6.5 MM		4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM	View Details

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries

Previous 1 Next

The screen should be updated and load the "MY SUBMITTED INTENTS". To proceed to capturing your bid documents, click on "View Details"



https://transnetenders.azurewebsites.net/Home/SubmissionIntentDetails/d4255f6c-67d2-4710-b83a-0a506116a7a3

HOME ADVERTISED TENDERS MY SUBMITTED INTENTS MY BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS CONTACT WELCOME TESTING SIGN OUT

SUBMISSION INTENT DETAILS

Tender Summary Ask For Clarity Submit Tender Documents

TE22-SRX-1FG-02068
TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ

STOP, TOP BUNK, OD 19.5 X HT 6.5 MM

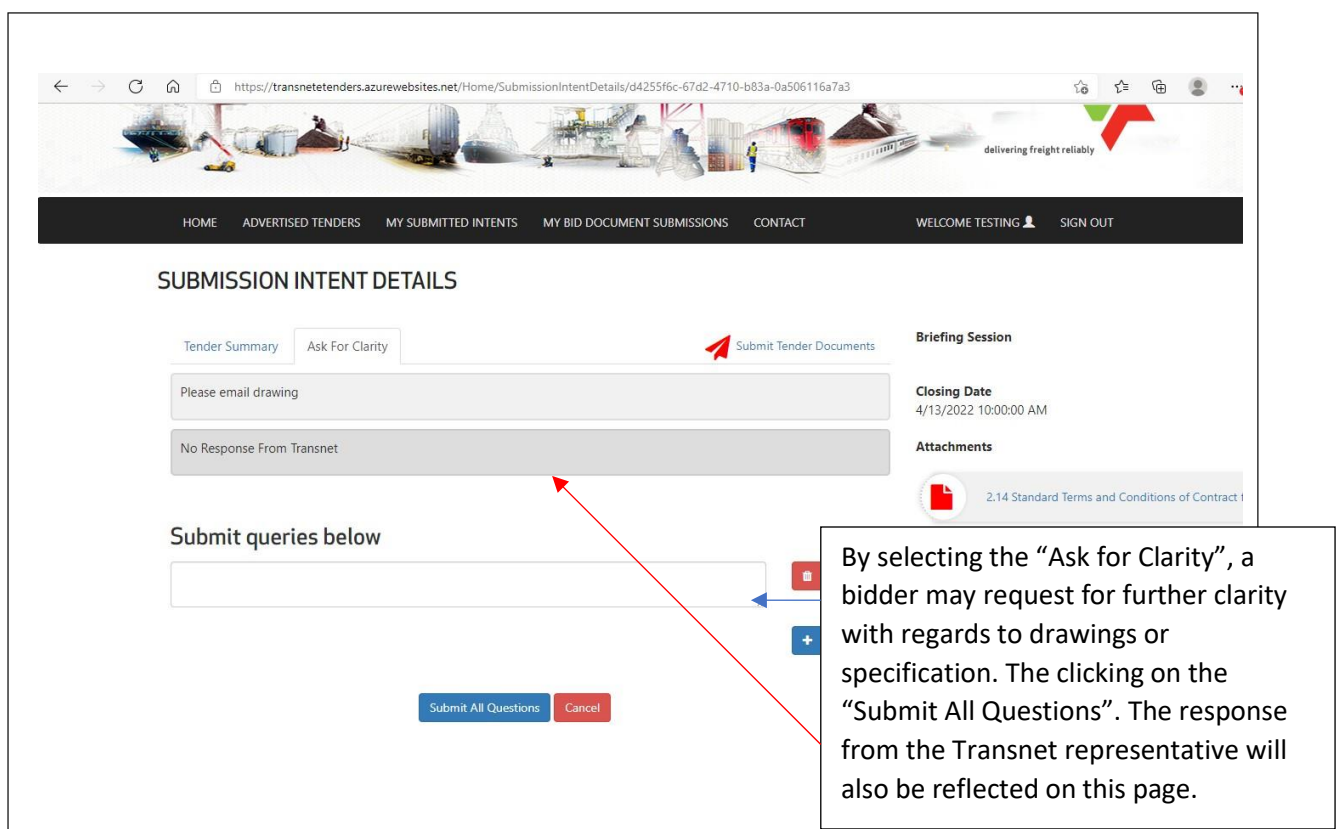
Briefing Session

Closing Date
4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM

Attachments

- 2.14 Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract
- 2.18 Supplier Integrity Pact_April 2020_v1.pdf
- 2.19 Non Disclosure Agreement_April 2020_v1.pdf

The Submission Intent Details page will be displayed with 2 tabs on the left. Refer to the **YELLOW** highlighted sections.



https://transnetenders.azurewebsites.net/Home/SubmissionIntentDetails/d4255f6c-67d2-4710-b83a-0a506116a7a3

HOME ADVERTISED TENDERS MY SUBMITTED INTENTS MY BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS CONTACT WELCOME TESTING SIGN OUT

SUBMISSION INTENT DETAILS

Tender Summary Ask For Clarity Submit Tender Documents

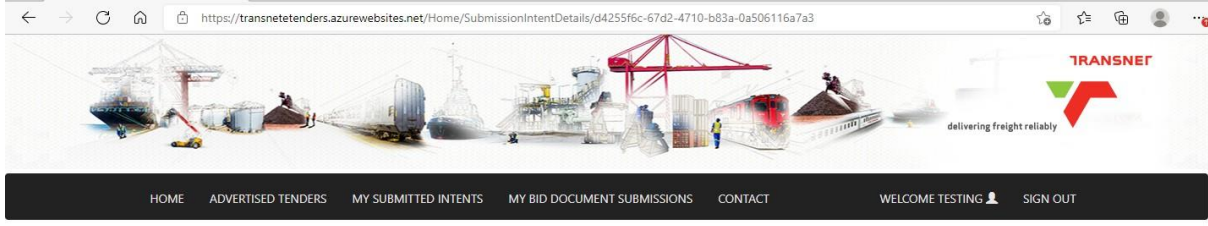
Please email drawing

No Response From Transnet

Submit queries below

Submit All Questions Cancel

By selecting the "Ask for Clarity", a bidder may request for further clarity with regards to drawings or specification. The clicking on the "Submit All Questions". The response from the Transnet representative will also be reflected on this page.



SUBMISSION INTENT DETAILS

Tender Summary Ask For Clarity **Submit Tender Documents**

TE22-SRX-1FG-02068
TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ

STOP; TOP BUNK, OD 19.5 X HT 6.5 MM

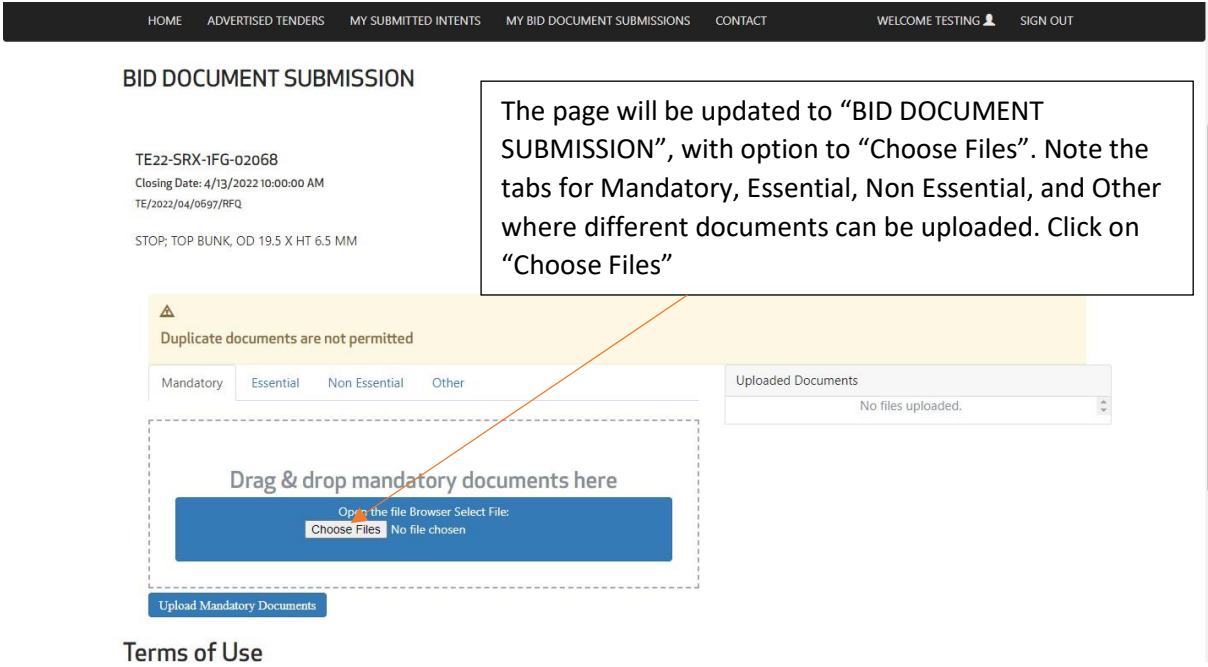
Briefing Session

Closing Date
4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM

Attachments

- 2.14 Standard Terms and Conditions of Contract f
- 2.18 Supplier Integrity Pact_April 2020_v1.pdf
- 2.19 Non Disclosure Agreement_April 2020_v1.pdf
- 2.9 Request for Quotations TE22-SRX-1FG-02068,

When the bidder has completed the returnable documents and scanned to their PC/Laptop, the next step would be to upload the documents. Click on “Submit Tender Documents”



BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSION

TE22-SRX-1FG-02068
Closing Date: 4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM
TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ

STOP; TOP BUNK, OD 19.5 X HT 6.5 MM

Terms of Use

Duplicate documents are not permitted

Mandatory Essential Non Essential Other

Uploaded Documents
No files uploaded.

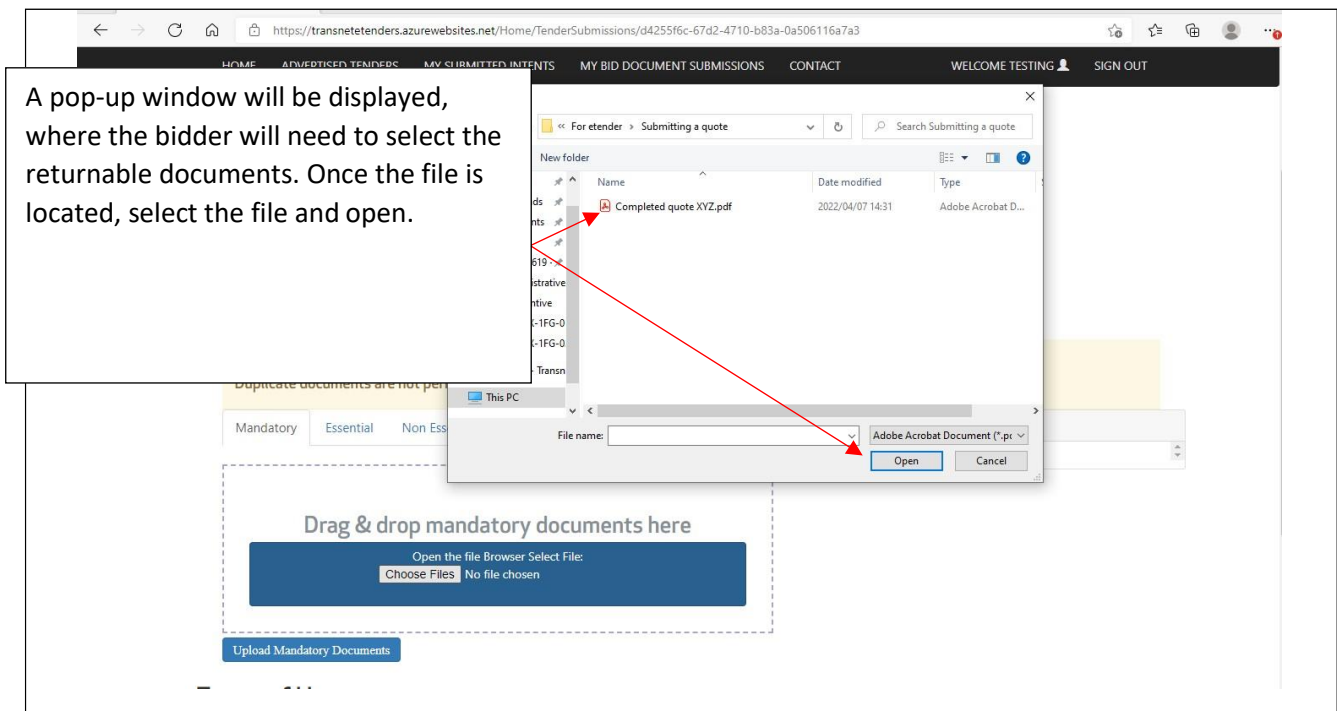
Drag & drop mandatory documents here

Open the file Browser Select File:
Choose Files No file chosen

Upload Mandatory Documents

The page will be updated to “BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSION”, with option to “Choose Files”. Note the tabs for Mandatory, Essential, Non Essential, and Other where different documents can be uploaded. Click on “Choose Files”

A pop-up window will be displayed, where the bidder will need to select the returnable documents. Once the file is located, select the file and open.



BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSION

TE22-SRX-1FG-02068
Closing Date: 4/13/2022 10:00:00 AM
TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ
STOP; TOP BUNK, OD 19.5 X HT 6.5 MM

Duplicate documents are not permitted

Mandatory Essential Non Essential Other

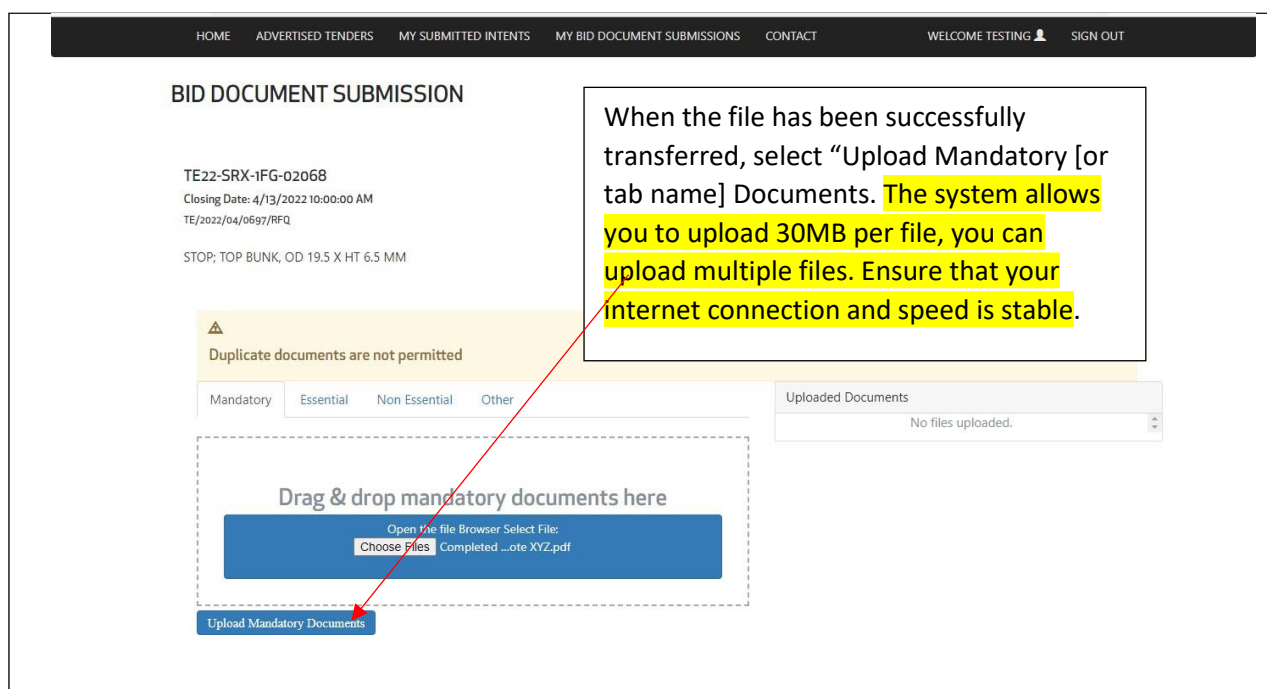
Drag & drop mandatory documents here

Open the file Browser Select File:
Choose Files No file chosen

Upload Mandatory Documents

Uploaded Documents
No files uploaded.

When the file has been successfully transferred, select "Upload Mandatory [or tab name] Documents. The system allows you to upload 30MB per file, you can upload multiple files. Ensure that your internet connection and speed is stable.



The "Uploaded Documents" section will be updated to confirm that the document was uploaded, then click on "Submit Bid"

TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ

STOP; TOP BUNK, OD 19.5 X HT 6.5 MM

⚠ Duplicate documents are not permitted

Mandatory Essential Non Essential Other

Drag & drop mandatory documents here

Open the file Browser Select File:
Choose Files No file chosen

Upload Mandatory Documents

Uploaded Documents

Completed quote XYZ.pdf - Document Type: Mandatory Documents

Delete

Terms of Use

Information provided by the bidder through this portal constitute a binding bid submission/response and a commitment to deliver Transnet requirements. Kindly note that the system automatically ranks the outcome of the evaluation of price and BBBEE scoring based on the information provided. Pricing and BBBEE information provided is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure correctness and Transnet will only consider your latest submission made before the closing date.

← Back

→ Submit Bid



HOME ADVERTISED TENDERS MY SUBMITTED INTENTS **MY BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS** CONTACT WELCOME TESTING SIGN OUT

MY BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS

Show 10 entries Search:

Tender Reference Number	Name	Date Submitted	Company Name	View Details
TE/2022/04/0697/RFQ	TE22-SRX-1FG-02068	4/8/2022 8:59:06 AM	Transnet Engineering	View Details

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 entries Previous 1 Next

The screen will progress to "MY BID DOCUMENT SUBMISSION", where the "View Details" can be selected to confirm that all required information is submitted correctly.

GENERAL BID CONDITIONS

GENERAL BID CONDITIONS

[June 2022]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	DEFINITIONS	3
2	GENERAL	3
3	SUBMITTING OF BID DOCUMENTS	3
4	USE OF BID FORMS.....	3
5	BID FEES.....	4
6	VALIDITY PERIOD	4
7	SITE VISITS / BRIEFING SESSIONS	4
8	CLARIFICATION BEFORE THE CLOSING DATE	4
9	COMMUNICATION AFTER THE CLOSING DATE	4
10	UNAUTHORISED COMMUNICATION ABOUT BIDS.....	4
11	RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS	4
12	DEFAULTS BY RESPONDENTS.....	4
13	CURRENCY	5
14	PRICES SUBJECT TO CONFIRMATION	5
15	ALTERATIONS MADE BY THE RESPONDENT TO BID PRICES	5
16	EXCHANGE AND REMITTANCE.....	5
17	ACCEPTANCE OF BID.....	6
18	NOTICE TO UNSUCCESSFUL RESPONDENTS.....	6
19	TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	6
20	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	6
21	LAW GOVERNING CONTRACT.....	6
22	IDENTIFICATION	7
23	RESPONDENT'S SAMPLES	7
24	SECURITIES.....	7
25	PRICE AND DELIVERY BASIS FOR GOODS	7
26	EXPORT LICENCE	8
27	QUALITY OF MATERIAL	8
28	VALUE-ADDED TAX.....	8
29	IMPORTANT NOTICE TO RESPONDENTS REGARDING PAYMENT	8
30	CONTRACT QUANTITIES AND DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS	9
31	PLANS, DRAWINGS, DIAGRAMS, SPECIFICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS	10
32	BIDS BY OR ON BEHALF OF FOREIGN RESPONDENTS	10
33	DATABASE OF RESTRICTED SUPPLIERS	11
34	CONFLICT WITH ISSUED RFX DOCUMENT.....	11

1 DEFINITIONS

Where the following words or phrases are used in this Agreement, such words or phrases shall have the meaning assigned thereto in this clause, except where the context clearly requires otherwise:

- 1.1 **Bid** shall mean a Respondent's tendered response / proposal to a Transnet RFP or RFQ;
- 1.2 **Bid Document(s)** shall mean a reference to a Request for Proposal or Request for Quotation;
- 1.3 **Business Day** shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday;
- 1.4 **Goods** shall mean the goods required by Transnet as specified in its Bid Document;
- 1.5 **Parties** shall mean Transnet and the Respondents to a Bid Document;
- 1.6 **Respondent(s)** shall mean a respondent/bidder to a Bid Document;
- 1.7 **RFP** shall mean Request for Proposal;
- 1.8 **RFQ** shall mean Request for Quotation;
- 1.9 **RFX** shall mean RFP or RFQ, as the case may be;
- 1.10 **Services** shall mean the services required by Transnet as specified in its Bid Document;
- 1.11 **Service Provider or Supplier** shall mean the successful Respondent;
- 1.12 **Tax Invoice** shall mean the document as required by Section 20 of the Value-Added Tax Act, 89 of 1991, as may be amended from time to time;
- 1.13 **Transnet** shall mean Transnet SOC Ltd, a State Owned Company; and
- 1.14 **VAT** shall mean Value-Added Tax in terms of the Value-Added Tax Act, 89 of 1991, as may be amended from time to time.

2 GENERAL

All Bid Documents and subsequent contracts and orders shall be subject to the following general conditions as laid down by Transnet and are to be strictly adhered to by any Respondent to this RFX.

3 SUBMITTING OF BID DOCUMENTS

- 3.1 A Bid, which shall hereinafter include reference to an RFP or RFQ, shall be submitted to Transnet no later than the closing date and time specified in accordance with the directions issued in the Bid Documents. Late Bids will not be considered.
- 3.2 The Bid Documents must be completed in their entirety and Respondents are required to complete and submit their Bid submissions by uploading them into the system against each tender selected. The bidder guide can be found on the Transnet Portal transnetetenders.azurewebsites.net.

4 USE OF BID FORMS

- 4.1 Where special forms and/or formats are issued by Transnet for the submission of Bids, Respondents are required to submit their Bids by completion of the appropriate sections on such official forms and/or formats and not in other forms and/or formats or documents bearing their own terms and conditions of contract. Non-compliance with this condition may result in the rejection of a Bid.
- 4.2 Respondents must note that the original Bid forms and/or formats must be completed for submission.
- 4.3 Only if insufficient space has been allocated to a particular response may a Respondent submit additional information under separate cover using the Company's letterhead. This must be duly cross-referenced in the RFX.

5 BID FEES

A bid fee is not applicable. The Bid Documents may be downloaded directly from National Treasury's e-Tender Publication Portal at www.etenders.gov.za and may also be downloaded from the Transnet website at www.transnet.net free of charge.

6 VALIDITY PERIOD

- 6.1 The Respondents must hold their Bid valid for acceptance by Transnet at any time within the requested validity period after the closing date of the bid.
- 6.2 Respondents may be requested to extend their validity period for a specified additional period. In such instances, Respondents will not be allowed to change any aspect of their Bid, unless they are able to demonstrate that the proposed change/s is as a direct and unavoidable consequence of Transnet's extension of the validity period.

7 SITE VISITS / BRIEFING SESSIONS

Respondents may be requested to attend a site visit or briefing session where it is necessary to view the site in order to prepare their Bids, or where Transnet deems it necessary to provide Respondents with further information to allow them to complete their Bids properly. Where such visits or sessions are indicated as compulsory in the RFX Document, Respondents are obliged to attend these meetings as failure to do so will result in their disqualification.

8 CLARIFICATION BEFORE THE CLOSING DATE

Should clarification be required on any aspect of the Bid before the closing date, the Respondent must upload questions onto the Transnet e-Tender Submission Portal or direct such queries to the contact person listed in the RFX Document in the stipulated manner.

9 COMMUNICATION AFTER THE CLOSING DATE

After the closing date of a Bid (i.e. during the evaluation period) the Respondent may only communicate with the contact person listed in the RFX Document.

10 UNAUTHORISED COMMUNICATION ABOUT BIDS

Respondents may at any time communicate with the contact person listed in the RFX Document on any matter relating to its Bid but, in the absence of written authority from the delegated individual (Winile Xhakaza), no communication on a question affecting the subject of a Bid shall take place between Respondents or other potential service providers or any member of the Bid Adjudication Committee or official of Transnet during the period between the closing date for the receipt of the Bid and the date of the notification of the successful Respondent(s). A Bid, in respect of which any such unauthorised communication has occurred, may be disqualified.

11 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

All returnable documents listed in the RFX Documents must be submitted with Respondent's Bid. Failure to submit mandatory returnable schedules / documents will result in disqualification. Failure to submit other schedules / documents may result in disqualification.

12 DEFAULTS BY RESPONDENTS

If the Respondent, after it has been notified of the acceptance of its Bid fails to:

- 12.1 enter into a formal contract when called upon to do so within such period as Transnet may specify; or
- 12.2 accept an order in terms of the Bid;
- 12.3 furnish satisfactory security when called upon to do so for the fulfilment of the contract; or
- 12.4 comply with any condition imposed by Transnet,

Transnet may, in any such case, without prejudice to any other legal remedy which it may have, proceed to accept any other Bid or, if it is necessary to do so, call for Bids afresh, and may recover from the defaulting Respondent any additional expense incurred by Transnet in calling for new offers or in accepting a less favourable offer.

13 CURRENCY

All monetary amounts referred to in a Bid response must be in Rand, the currency of the Republic of South Africa [**ZAR**], save to the extent specifically permitted in the RFP.

14 PRICES SUBJECT TO CONFIRMATION

Prices which are quoted subject to confirmation will not be considered.

15 ALTERATIONS MADE BY THE RESPONDENT TO BID PRICES

All alterations made by the Respondent to its Bid price(s) prior to the submission of its Bid Documents must be done by deleting the incorrect figures and words where required and by inserting the correct figures and words against the items concerned. All such alterations must be initialled by the person who signs the Bid Documents. Failure to observe this requirement may result in the particular item(s) concerned being excluded in the matter of the award of the business.

16 EXCHANGE AND REMITTANCE

- 16.1 The Respondent should note that where the whole or a portion of the contract or order value is to be remitted overseas, Transnet shall, if requested to do so by the Supplier/Service Provider, effect payment overseas directly to the foreign principal or manufacturer of such percentage of the contract or order value as may be stipulated by the Respondent in its Bid Documents.
- 16.2 It is Transnet's preference to enter into Rand-based agreements. Transnet would request, therefore, that the Respondent give favourable consideration to obtaining forward exchange cover on the foreign currency portion of the Agreement at a cost that is acceptable to Transnet to protect itself against any currency rate fluctuation risks for the duration of any resulting contract or order.
- 16.3 The Respondent who desires to avail itself of the aforementioned facility must at the time of bidding furnish the information called for in the Exchange and Remittance section of the Bid Documents and also furnish full details of the principals or manufacturer to whom payment is to be made.
- 16.4 The South African Reserve Bank's approval is required before any foreign currency payments can be made to or on behalf of Respondents.
- 16.5 Transnet will not recognise any claim for adjustment of the order and/or contract price if the increase in price arises after the date on which the Goods/Services were to be delivered, as set out in the order and/or contract, or any subsequent agreement between the parties.
- 16.6 Transnet reserves the right to request a pro-forma invoice/tax invoice in order to ensure compliance with the contract and Value-Added Tax Act no. 89 of 1991 [VAT Act].

17 ACCEPTANCE OF BID

- 17.1 Upon the acceptance of a Bid by Transnet, the parties shall be bound by these General Bid Conditions and any contractual terms and/or any schedule of "Special Conditions" or otherwise which form part of the Bid Documents.
- 17.2 Where the Respondent has been informed by Transnet of the acceptance of its Bid, an email communication that has been successfully sent to the Respondent shall be regarded as proof of delivery to the Respondent 1 day after the date of submission.

18 NOTICE TO UNSUCCESSFUL RESPONDENTS

- 18.1 Unsuccessful Respondents shall be advised in writing that their Bids have not been accepted as soon as possible after the closing date of the Bid. On award of business to the successful Respondent all unsuccessful Respondents must be informed of the name of the successful Respondent and of the reason as to why their Bids had been unsuccessful.

19 TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

- 19.1 The Supplier/Service Provider shall adhere to the Terms and Conditions of Contract issued with the Bid Documents, together with any schedule of "Special Conditions" or otherwise which form part of the Bid Documents.
- 19.2 Should the Respondent find any conditions unacceptable, it should indicate which conditions are unacceptable and offer amendments/ alternatives by written submission on a company letterhead. Any such submission shall be subject to review by Transnet's Legal Counsel who shall determine whether the proposed amendments /alternative(s) are acceptable or otherwise, as the case may be. Respondents will be afforded an opportunity to withdraw an unacceptable deviation, failing which the respondent will be disqualified.

20 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 20.1 The contract documents will comprise these General Bid Conditions, the Terms and Conditions of Contract and any schedule of "Special Conditions" which form part of the Bid Documents.
- 20.2 The abovementioned documents together with the Respondent's Bid response will constitute the contract between the parties upon receipt by the Respondent of Transnet's letter of acceptance, subject to all additional amendments and/or special conditions thereto as agreed to by the parties.
- 20.3 Should Transnet inform the Respondent that a formal contract will be signed, the abovementioned documents together with the Respondent's Bid response [and, if any, its covering letter and any subsequent exchange of correspondence] as well as Transnet's Letter of Acceptance, shall constitute a binding contract until the final contract is signed.

21 LAW GOVERNING CONTRACT

The law of the Republic of South Africa shall govern the contract created by the acceptance of a Bid. The domicilium citandi et executandi shall be a place in the Republic of South Africa to be specified by the Respondent in its Bid at which all legal documents may be served on the Respondent who shall agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the courts of the Republic of South Africa. A foreign Respondent shall, therefore, state in its Bid the name of its authorised representative in the Republic of South Africa who is empowered to sign any contract which may be entered into in the event of its Bid being accepted and to act on its behalf in all matters relating to the contract.

22 IDENTIFICATION

If the Respondent is a company, the full names of the directors shall be stated in the Bid. If the Respondent is a close corporation, the full names of the members shall be stated in the Bid. If the Respondent is a partnership or an individual trading under a trade name, the full names of the partners or of such individual, as the case may be, shall be furnished.

23 RESPONDENT'S SAMPLES

- 23.1 If samples are required from Respondents, such samples shall be suitably marked with the Respondent's name and address, the Bid number and the Bid item number and must be despatched in time to reach the addressee as stipulated in the Bid Documents on or before the closing date of the Bid. Failure to submit samples by the due date may result in the rejection of a Bid.
- 23.2 Transnet reserves the right to retain samples furnished by Respondents in compliance with Bid conditions.
- 23.3 Payment will not be made for a successful Respondent's samples that may be retained by Transnet for the purpose of checking the quality and workmanship of Goods/Services delivered in execution of a contract.
- 23.4 If Transnet does not wish to retain unsuccessful Respondents' samples and the Respondents require their return, such samples may be collected by the Respondents at their own risk and cost.

24 SECURITIES

- 24.1 The successful Respondent, when called upon to do so, shall provide security to the satisfaction of Transnet for the due fulfilment of a contract or order. Such security shall be in the form of a Deed of Suretyship [Deed of Suretyship] furnished by an approved bank, building society, insurance or guarantee corporation carrying on business in South Africa.
- 24.2 The security may be applied in whole or part at the discretion of Transnet to make good any loss or damage which Transnet may incur in consequence of a breach of the contract or any part thereof.
- 24.3 Such security, if required, shall be an amount which will be stipulated in the Bid Documents.
- 24.4 For the purpose of clause 24.124.1 above, Transnet will supply a Deed of Suretyship form to the successful Respondent for completion and no guarantee in any other form will be accepted. A copy of such form will be supplied to Respondents on request. For this purpose a Deed of Suretyship form will be provided which shall be completed and returned to Transnet or a designated official by the successful Respondent within 30 [thirty] calendar days from the date of the letter of acceptance. No payment will be made until the form, duly completed, is delivered to Transnet. Failure to return the Deed of Suretyship within the prescribed time shall, save where prior extension has been granted, entitle Transnet without notice to the Supplier/Service Provider to cancel the contract with immediate effect.
- 24.5 Additional costs incurred by Transnet necessitated by reason of default on the part of the Supplier/Service Provider in relation to the conditions of this clause 244 will be for the account of the Supplier/Service Provider.

25 PRICE AND DELIVERY BASIS FOR GOODS

- 25.1 Unless otherwise specified in the Bid Documents, the prices quoted for Goods must be on a Delivered Duty Paid [latest ICC Incoterms] price basis in accordance with the terms and at the delivery point or

points specified in Transnet's Bid Documents. Bids for supply on any other basis of delivery are liable to disqualification. The lead time for delivery stated by the Respondent must be inclusive of all non-working days or holidays, and of periods occupied in stocktaking or in effecting repairs to or overhauling plant, which would ordinarily occur within the delivery period given by the Respondent.

25.2 Respondents must furnish their Bid prices in the Price Schedule of the Bid Documents on the following basis:

- a) Local Supplies - Prices for Goods to be manufactured, produced or assembled in the Republic of South Africa, or imported supplies held in South Africa, to be quoted on a Delivered RSA named destination basis.
- b) Imported Supplies - Prices for Goods to be imported from all sources to be quoted on a Delivered Duty Paid [latest ICC Incoterms] basis, to end destination in South Africa, unless otherwise specified in the Bid Price Schedule.

26 EXPORT LICENCE

The award of a Bid for Goods to be imported may be subject to the issue of an export licence in the country of origin or supply. If required, the Supplier/Service Provider's manufacturer or forwarding agent shall be required to apply for such licence.

27 QUALITY OF MATERIAL

Unless otherwise stipulated, the Goods offered shall be NEW i.e. in unused condition, neither second-hand nor reconditioned.

28 VALUE-ADDED TAX

28.1 In respect of local supplies, i.e. Goods to be manufactured, produced or assembled in the Republic of South Africa, or imported supplies held or already in transit to South Africa, the prices quoted by the Respondent are to be inclusive of VAT which must be shown separately at the standard rate on the Tax Invoice.

28.2 In respect of foreign Services rendered:

- a) the invoicing by a South African Service Provider on behalf of its foreign principal rendering such Service represents a Service rendered by the principal; and
- b) the Service Provider's Tax Invoice(s) for the local portion only [i.e. the "commission" for the Services rendered locally] must show the VAT separately.

29 IMPORTANT NOTICE TO RESPONDENTS REGARDING PAYMENT

29.1 Method of Payment

- a) The attention of the Respondent is directed to the Terms and Conditions of Contract which set out the conditions of payment on which Bid price(s) shall be based.
- b) However, in addition to the foregoing the Respondent is invited to submit offers based on alternative methods of payment and/or financing proposals.
- c) The Respondent is required to give full particulars of the terms that will be applicable to its alternative offer(s) and the financial merits thereof will be evaluated and taken into consideration when the Bid is adjudicated.

- d) The Respondent must, therefore, in the first instance, tender strictly in accordance with clause 29.1 (a) above. Failure to comply with clause 29.1 (a) above may preclude a Bid from further consideration.

NOTE: The successful Respondent [the **Supplier/Service Provider**] shall, where applicable, be required to furnish a guarantee covering any advance payments.

29.2 Conditional Discount

Respondents offering prices which are subject to a conditional discount applicable for payment within a specific period are to note that the conditional period will be calculated as from the date of receipt by Transnet of the Supplier/Service Provider's month-end statement reflecting the relevant Tax Invoice(s) for payment purposes, provided the conditions of the order or contract have been fulfilled and the Tax Invoice is correct in all respects as referred to in the contract or order. Incomplete and/or incorrect Tax Invoices shall be returned and the conditional period will be recalculated from the date of receipt of the correct documentation.

30 CONTRACT QUANTITIES AND DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS

30.1 Contract Quantities

- a) It must be clearly understood that although Transnet does not bind itself to purchase a definitive quantity under any contract which may be entered into pursuant to this Bid, the successful Respondent nevertheless undertakes to supply against the contract such quantities as may be ordered against the contract, which orders are posted or delivered by hand or transmitted electronically on or before the expiry date of such contract.
- b) It is furthermore a condition that Transnet will not accept liability for any material/stocks specially ordered or carried by the Respondent with a view to meeting the requirements under any such contract.
- c) The estimated planned quantities likely to be ordered by Transnet per annum are furnished in relevant section of the Bid Documents. For avoidance of doubt the estimated quantities are estimates and Transnet reserves the right to order only those quantities sufficient for its operational requirements.

30.2 Delivery Period

- a) **Period Contracts and Fixed Quantity Requirements**
It will be a condition of any resulting contract/order that the delivery period embodied therein will be governed by the provisions of the Terms and Conditions of Contract.
- b) **Progress Reports**
The Supplier/Service Provider may be required to submit periodical progress reports with regard to the delivery of the Goods/Services.
- c) **Emergency Demands as and when required**
If, due to unforeseen circumstances, supplies of the Goods/Services covered by the Bid are required at short notice for immediate delivery, the Supplier/Service Provider will be given first right of refusal for such business. If it is unable to meet the desired critical delivery period, Transnet reserves the right to purchase such supplies as may be required to meet the emergency outside the contract if immediate delivery can be offered from any other source.

The Total or Partial Failure to Perform the Scope of Supply section in the Terms and Conditions of Contract will not be applicable in these circumstances.

31 PLANS, DRAWINGS, DIAGRAMS, SPECIFICATIONS AND DOCUMENTS

31.1 Copyright

Copyright in plans, drawings, diagrams, specifications and documents compiled by the Supplier/Service Provider for the purpose of contract work shall be governed by the Intellectual Property Rights section in the Terms and Conditions of Contract.

31.2 Drawings and specifications

In addition to what may be stated in any Bid Document, the Respondent should note that, unless notified to the contrary by Transnet or a designated official by means of an official amendment to the Bid Documents, it is required to tender for Goods/Services strictly in accordance with the drawings and/or specifications supplied by Transnet, notwithstanding that it may be aware that alterations or amendments to such drawings or specifications are contemplated by Transnet.

31.3 Respondent's drawings

Drawings required to be submitted by the Respondent must be furnished before the closing time and date of the Bid. The non-receipt of such drawings by the appointed time may disqualify the Bid.

31.4 Foreign specifications

The Respondent quoting for Goods/Services in accordance with foreign specifications, other than British and American standards, is to submit translated copies of such specifications with the Bid. In the event of any departures or variations between the foreign specification(s) quoted in the Bid Documents, full details regarding such departures or variations must be furnished by the Respondent in a covering letter attached to the Bid. Non-compliance with this condition may result in disqualification.

32 BIDS BY OR ON BEHALF OF FOREIGN RESPONDENTS

32.1 Bids submitted by foreign principals may be forwarded directly by the principals or by its South African representative or agent to the designated official of Transnet according to whichever officer is specified in the Bid Documents.

32.2 In the case of a representative or agent, written proof must be submitted to the effect that such representative or agent has been duly authorised to act in that capacity by the principal. Failure to submit such authorisation by the representative or agent shall disqualify the Bid.

32.3 When legally authorised to prepare and submit Bids on behalf of their principals not domiciled in the Republic of South Africa, representatives or agents must compile the Bids in the names of such principals and sign them on behalf of the latter.

32.4 South African representatives or agents of a successful foreign Respondent must when so required enter into a formal contract in the name of their principals and must sign such contract on behalf of the latter. In every such case a legal Power of Attorney from their principals must be furnished to Transnet by the South African representative or agents authorising them to enter into and sign such contract.

a) Such Power of Attorney must comply with Rule 63 (Authentication of documents executed outside the Republic for use within the Republic) of the Uniform Rules of Court: Rules

regulating the conduct of the proceedings of the several provincial and local divisions of the Supreme Court of South Africa.

- b) The Power of Attorney must be signed by the principal under the same title as used in the Bid Documents.
- c) If a Power of Attorney held by the South African representative or agent includes matters of a general nature besides provision for the entering into and signing of a contract with Transnet, a certified copy thereof should be furnished.
- d) The Power of Attorney must authorise the South African representative or agent to choose the domicilium citandi et executandi.

32.5 If payment is to be made in South Africa, the foreign Supplier/Service Provider [i.e. the principal, or its South African agent or representative], must notify Transnet in writing whether, for payment by electronic funds transfer [EFT]:

- a) funds are to be transferred to the credit of the foreign Supplier/Service Provider's account at a bank in South Africa, in which case the name and branch of such bank shall be furnished; or
- b) funds are to be transferred to the credit of its South African agent or representative, in which case the name and branch of such bank shall be furnished.

32.6 The attention of the Respondent is directed to clause 24 above [Securities] regarding the provision of security for the fulfilment of contracts and orders and the manner and form in which such security is to be furnished.

33 DATABASE OF RESTRICTED SUPPLIERS

The process of restriction is used to exclude a company/person from conducting future business with Transnet and other organs of state for a specified period. No Bid shall be awarded to a Bidder whose name (or any of its members, directors, partners or trustees) appear on the Register of Tender Defaulters kept by National Treasury, or who have been placed on National Treasury's List of Restricted Suppliers. Transnet reserves the right to withdraw an award, or cancel a contract concluded with a Bidder should it be established, at any time, that a bidder has been restricted with National Treasury by another government institution.

34 CONFLICT WITH ISSUED RFX DOCUMENT

34.1 Should a conflict arise between these General Bid Conditions and the issued RFX document, the conditions stated in the RFX document shall prevail.

ooo000ooo

CIDB STANDARD FOR UNIFORMITY

ANNEXURE C

STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER

Annex C

Standard Conditions of Tender

C.1 General

C.1.1 Actions

C.1.1.1 The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in C.2 and C.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anticompetitive practices.

C.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

Note: 1) A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.

2) Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.

C.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

C.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

C.1.3 Interpretation

C.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

C.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are required for tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

C.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

- a) **conflict of interest** means any situation in which:
 - i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfill his or her duties impartially;
 - ii) an individual or tenderer is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
 - iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the tenderer who employs that employee.
- b) **comparative offer** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;

- c) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;
- d) **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

C.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

C.1.5 Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders

C.1.5.1 An employer may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel a tender if-

- a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the engineering and construction works specified in the invitation;
- b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
- c) no acceptable tenders are received.
- d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.

C.1.5.2 The decision to cancel a tender invitation must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised

C.1.5.3 An employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

C.1.6 Procurement procedures

C.1.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to C.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of C.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

C.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure

C.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of C.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of C.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

C.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers or at least a minimum of not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation criteria stated in the tender data shall be invited to enter into competitive negotiations based on the principle of equal treatment, keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information.

Notwithstanding the provisions of C.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

C.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to revise their tender offer based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of C.3.11 and C.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system

C.1.6.3.1 Option 1

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.1.6.3.2 Option 2

C.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

C.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.2 Tenderer's obligations

C.2.1 Eligibility

C.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

C.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

C.2.2 Cost of tendering

C.2.2.1 Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

C.2.2.2 The cost of the tender documents charged by the employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the employer for printing the documents. Employers must attempt to make available the tender documents on its website so as not to incur any costs pertaining to the printing of the tender documents.

C.2.3 Check documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

C.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

C.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

C.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

C.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

C.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

C.2.10 Pricing the tender offer

C.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable fourteen (14) days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

C.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

C.2.11 Alterations to documents

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

C.2.12 Alternative tender offers

C.2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.

C.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer must be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

C.2.12.3 An alternative tender offer must only be considered if the main tender offer is the winning tender.

C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

C.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.

C.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

C.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

C.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

C.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

C.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

C.2.15 Closing time

C.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

C.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

C.2.16 Tender offer validity

C.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

C.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated in C.2.16 lapses before the employer evaluating tender, the contractor reserves the right to review the price based on Consumer Price Index (CPI).

C.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, a tenderer must submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of C.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".

C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Note: Sub-clause C.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

C.2.18 Provide other material

C.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment.

Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

C.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

C.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

C.2.20 Submit securities, bonds and policies

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

C.2.22 Return of other tender documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within twenty-eight (28) days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

C.2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

C.3 The employer's undertakings**C.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer**

C.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:

- a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
- b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
- c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

C.3.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three (3) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.3 Return late tender offers

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

C.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

C.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where

applicable, the total of his prices, number of points claimed for its BBBEE status level and time for completion for the main tender offer only.

C.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in C.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

C.3.5 Two-envelope system

C.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

C.3.5.2 Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any points claimed on BBBEE status level. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality.

C.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

C.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

C.3.8 Test for responsiveness

C.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

C.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

C.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies

C.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

C.3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with C.3.11 for:

- a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
- c) arithmetic errors in:
 - (i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
 - (ii) the summation of the prices.

C.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

C.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:

- a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardize the procurement processes, methods and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project specific through choices that are made in developing the Tender Data associated with a specific project.

Conditions of tender are by definition the document that establishes a tenderer's obligations in submitting a tender and the employer's undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures.

The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:	
Requirement	Qualitative interpretation of goal
Fair	The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially without bias, providing simultaneous and timely access to participating parties to the same information.
Equitable	Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.
Transparent	The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments and conflicts of interest.
Competitive	The system provides for appropriate levels of competition to ensure cost effective and best value outcomes.

Cost effective	The processes, procedures and methods are standardized with sufficient flexibility to attain best value outcomes in respect of quality, timing and price, and least resources to effectively manage and control procurement processes.

The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:

- a) Open and record tender offers received
- b) Determine whether or not tender offers are complete
- c) Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive
- d) Evaluate tender offers
- e) Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification
- f) Determine acceptability of preferred tenderer
- g) Prepare a tender evaluation report
- h) Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report

C.3.11.1 General

The employer must appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons conversant with the proposed scope of works to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

C.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

C.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer

Accept the tender offer; if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement;
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract;
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract;
- d) is not; insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act No. 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his/her affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his/her business activities or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing;
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data; and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

C.3.14 Prepare contract documents

C.3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents and
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer.

C.3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

C.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

C.3.16 Registration of the award

An employer must, within twenty-one (21) working days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction works contract is accepted in writing by the employer, register and publish the award on the cidb Register of Projects.

C.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

C.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS



T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

2.1.1 These schedules are required for pre-qualification and eligibility purposes:

T2.2-01 **Stage One - Eligibility Criteria Schedule** – CIDB Registration/Application **4ME or higher**

2.1.2 These schedules will be utilised for evaluation purposes:

Stage Two: Functionality Schedules

T2.2-02 **Evaluation Schedule:** Previous experience

T2.2-03 **Evaluation Schedule:** CV and Qualification of Key Person

T2.2-04 **Evaluation Schedule:** Health and Safety Management

T2.2-05 **Evaluation Schedule:** Environmental Management

2.1.3 Returnable Schedules:

General:

T2.2-06 Authority to submit tender

T2.2-07 Record of addenda to tender documents

T2.2-08 Letter of Good Standing

T2.2-09 Risk Elements

T2.2-10 Availability of equipment and other resources

T2.2-11 Schedule of proposed Subcontractors

T2.2-12 Affected Property Establishment requirements

Agreement and Commitment by Tenderer:

T2.2-13: CIDB SFU ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

Valid proof of Respondent's compliance to Specific Goals evidence (Preference Claim Form) requirements.

T2.2-14 Non-Disclosure Agreement

T2.2-15 RFP Declaration Form

T2.2-16 RFP – Breach of Law

T2.2-17 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Document

T2.2-18 Service Provider Integrity Pact

T2.2-19 Supplier Code of Conduct



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

T2.2-20 Domestic Prominent Influential Persons (DPIP) Or Foreign Prominent Public Officials (FPPO)

T2.2-21 Agreement in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA")

Financial/Insurance:

T2.2-22 Insurance provided by the Contractor.

T2.2-23 Three (3) years audited financial statements.

2.2 C1.1 Offer portion of Form of Offer & Acceptance

2.3 C1.2 Contract Data

2.4 C1.3 Forms of Securities

2.5 C2.1 Pricing Instructions

2.6 C2.2 Price List

These schedules are required for eligibility purposes

T2.2-01: Eligibility Criteria Schedule - CIDB Grading Designation

Note to tenderers:

Tenderers are to indicate their CIDB Grading by filling in the table below. **Attach a copy of the CIDB Grading Designation or evidence of being capable of being so registered.**

CRS Number	Status	Grading	Expiry Date

1. Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a **4ME or higher** class of construction works, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.

2. Joint Venture (JV)

Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders subject to the following:

1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;
2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation of not lower than one level below the required class of construction works under consideration and possesses the required recognition status; and
3. the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a Contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a **4ME or higher** class of construction works or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations
4. the Contractor shall provide the employer with a certified copy of its signed joint venture agreement;
5. and in the event that the joint venture is an 'Incorporated Joint Venture' the Memorandum of Incorporation to be provided within four (4) weeks of the Contract Date.

**These schedules will be utilised for
Functionality evaluation purposes**

T2.2-02: Evaluation Schedule: Previous Experience (30 Points)

Note to tenderers:

Tenderers are required to demonstrate performance in comparable projects of similar size and nature by supplying the following:

- Tenderer must submit reference letters or certificate of completion with relevant experience in the servicing and repairing of valves. reference letters or certificate of completion must be on the letterhead of company that the work was done. Reference letters or certificate of completion should include the following:

- (1) The description of the project
- (2) Client Company name,
- (3) Client contact details (email and telephone)
- (4) Date when the project was done

Index of documentation attached to this schedule

	DOCUMENT NAME
1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	

The scoring of the Company's Previous Experience will be as follows:

Points	30
Score	Previous Experience
0	No response/no reference letter or certificate of completion submitted that is relevant to servicing and repairing of valves.
20	Tenderer has submitted 1 to 2 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant to servicing and repairing of valves.
40	Tenderer has submitted 3 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.
60	Tenderer has submitted 4 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.
80	Tenderer has submitted 5 to 7 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.
100	Tenderer has submitted 8 or more reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Name: _____ Position: _____

Tenderer: _____

TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

T2.2-04: Evaluation Schedule - CVs and Qualifications of Key Persons (30 Points)

The tenderer must be able to demonstrate that the project personnel have sufficient knowledge, experience and qualifications to provide the required services and submit the following documents as a minimum with the tender:

1. Comprehensive CV's and qualification should be attached to this schedule:

As a minimum each CV should address the following, but not limited to;

- i. Personal particulars
 - a. Full name
 - b. Place (s) of tertiary education and dates associated therewith
 - c. Professional awards
 - ii. Qualifications (Trade Test, degrees, diplomas, grades of membership of professional societies and professional registrations)
 - iii. Name of current employer and position in enterprise
 - iv. Overview of post graduate experience (year, organization and position)
 - v. Outline of recent assignments / experience that has a bearing on the Scope of Works
2. The experience of assigned key persons in relation to the scope of work will be evaluated from three different points of view, namely:
 - i. The CV's submitted must include the following key persons:
 - Site Agent or Supervisor
 - Safety Officer
 - Mechanical Fitter
 - ii. The education, training and skills of the assigned staff in the specific sector, field, subject, etc. which is directly linked to the Scope of Works. Proof of education and training must be attached to the C.V.
 - iii. Relevant experience

TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

Site Agent or Supervisor:

Site Agent or Supervisor shall have the minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering. The Site Agent or Supervisor shall have minimum 5 years of experience relevant to the works included in this tender. CV must be submitted with proof of Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.

Safety Officer

Safety Officer registered as a Safety Officer with the South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP), with minimum 5 years of experience relevant to the works included in this tender. CV must be submitted with proof of professional registration with (SACPCMP).

Mechanical Fitter:

Mechanical Fitter shall have Fitter's Trade Test Certificate in terms of the Department of Labour. Mechanical Fitter shall have minimum 5 years of experience relevant to the works included in this tender. CV's must be submitted with proof of Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.

List of Key Persons assigned to the above disciplines

No.	Key Persons	Name and Surname	CV attached (Yes/No)
1	Site Agent/Supervisor		
2	Safety Officer		
3	Mechanical Fitter		

TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

The scoring of the Management & CV's of Key Persons will be as follows:

	Site Agent or Supervisor	Safety Officer	Mechanical Fitter:
Points	10	10	10
Score 0	0= No Response/ CV submitted for Site Agent or Supervisor is not relevant/ no qualification.	0= No Response / Tenderer did not submit a detailed CV with relevant information / no professional registration with SACPCMP submitted.	0= No Response/ CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter is not relevant/ CV submitted without Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.
Score 20	20= CV submitted for Site Agent or Supervisor with 1 to 2 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical or Diploma Civil Engineering.	20= CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 1 to 2 years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	20= CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 1 to 2 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate
Score 40	40 = CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 3 to 4 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	40 = CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 3 to 4 years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	40 = CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 3 to 4 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.
Score 60	60 = CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 5 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate	60 = CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 5 years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	60 = CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 5 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.

TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

	or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.		
Score 80	80= CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 6 to 7 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	80= CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 6 to 7 years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	80= CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 6 to 7 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.
Score 100	100= CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 8 years or more relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	100= CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 8 or more years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	100= CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 8 years or more relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.

TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY
TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP
DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW
FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Name: _____ Position: _____

Tenderer: _____

Index of documentation attached to this schedule:

.....
.....
.....
.....

T2.2-04: Evaluation Schedule: Health and Safety Management (30 Points)

Note to tenderers:

Tenderer to submit required documents or required information to ensure health and safety compliance in terms of Scope of work. The tenderer must refer to the works information for a full description of the scope of the works.

1. Method Statement shall include the following elements.

1. Identify the work/processes and activities that is high risk construction work
2. Specify hazards relating to the high-risk construction work and the risks to health and safety
3. Describe the measures to be implemented to control the risks; and
4. Describe how the control measures are to be implemented, monitored, and reviewed
5. Take into account all relevant matters, including circumstances at the workplace that may affect the way in which the high-risk construction work is carried out

2. Policy, Organisation and Safety and Health Management Involvement

1. Safety and Health Plan
2. Signed and dated Safety and Health Policy copy signed by the Chief Executive Officer / Managing Director
3. OHS Act 16.2 Appointee
4. Relevant SHE legal appointees in terms of Construction Regulations applicable to the Project:
 - a) SHE Representatives
 - b) First Aiders
 - c) Risk Assessors
- 5.5. Company organogram

3. Baseline risk assessment

1. The identification of the risks and hazards to which persons may be exposed to.
2. An analysis and evaluation of the risks and hazards identified based on a documented method.
3. A documented plan and applicable safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards that have been identified.
4. A monitoring plan; and
5. A review plan

Please note: Tenderers are required to provide detailed Policy, Organisation and Safety and Health Management Involvement, Risk assessment and method statements for the categories as listed above. Each sub-category as listed will be scored based on the linear scale below and will be averaged and weighed to provide a final score. Tenderers to note that they will not achieve an "acceptable" score should they not provide the information as required in this Returnable.

The scoring of the Tender's Health and Safety criteria is as follows:

	4.1 Method Statement. Detailed method statement, technical approach, and construction sequencing in terms of the Works Information. The tenderer must refer to the works information for a full description of the scope of the works) The method statement shall include the following elements: (1) Identify the work/processes and activities that is high risk construction work (2) Specify hazards relating to the high-risk construction work and the risks to health and safety (3) Describe the measures to be implemented to control the risks; and (4) Describe how the control measures are to be implemented, monitored, and reviewed (5) Take into account all relevant matters, including circumstances at the workplace that may affect	4.2 Policy, Organisation and Safety and Health Management Involvement The Policy, Organisation and Safety and Health Management Involvement shall include the following elements: 1 Safety and Health Plan 2 Signed and dated Safety and Health Policy copy signed by the Chief Executive Officer / Managing Director 3 OHS Act 16.2 Appointee 4 Relevant SHE legal appointees in terms of Construction Regulations applicable to the Project: a) SHE Representatives b) First Aiders c) Risk Assessors 5 Company organogram	4.3 Baseline risk assessment Overview of the tenderer's Risk Assessment methodology, and submission of risk assessments indicating major activities of the works and how the risks will be addressed and mitigated. Risk assessments performed by a competent person appointed in writing, which risk assessments form part of the health and safety plan to be applied on the site, and must include these elements: (1) the identification of the risks and hazards to which persons may be exposed to; (2) an analysis and evaluation of the risks and hazards identified based on a documented method; (3) a documented plan and applicable safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards that have been identified; (4) a monitoring plan; and (5) a review plan

	the way in which the high-risk construction work is carried out		
Points:	10	10	10

The table below will be used as guidelines for scoring / evaluating the health and safety requirements submitted by the Tenderer:

	Method Statement	Policy, Organisation and Safety and Health Management Involvement	Risk Assessment
Score 0	0= No response or submission, or the applicable document was not submitted	0= No response or submission, or the applicable document was not submitted	0= No response or submission, or the applicable document was not submitted
Score 20	20= Tenderer's method statement has covered any (1) of the five (5) activities specific to the scope of the project as listed.	20= Tenderer has submitted a Safety and Health Policy with any one (1) elements met.	20= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered one (1) of the five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed
Score 40	40= Tenderer's method statement has covered any two (2) of the five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	40= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with any two (2) elements met.	40= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered any two (2) of the five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed
Score 60	60= Tenderer's method statement has covered any three (3) of the five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	60= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with any three (3) elements met.	60= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered any (3) of the five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed
Score 80	80= Tenderer's method statement has covered	80= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with	80= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered

	any (4) of the five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	any four (4) elements met.	any four (4) of the five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed
Score 100	100= Tenderer's method statement has covered ALL five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	100= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with all five (5) elements met.	100= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered ALL five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed

T2.2-05: Evaluation Schedule: Environmental Management (10 Points)

The Tenderer must review the following documents for context to meet the environmental requirements, namely:

- Transnet National Ports Authority standard environmental specification for construction and maintenance works in the Port of Durban.
- Port of Durban EMP Guidelines.
- The tenderer shall provide a detailed Environment Management Plan (EMP) specific to the scope of the project.

The EMP must identify the possible environmental impacts of the proposed activity; and include measures to minimise, mitigate and manage these impacts.

- The EMP must include but not limited to the following sections:
- Dust Management.
- Noise control.
- Management of hazardous chemical and flammable substances.
- Pollution control and spill response.
- Waste Management.
- Environmental education and awareness.
- Housekeeping.
- Environmental Laws and Regulations relevant to the project.
- Protection of the fauna and flora.
- Management responsibilities.
- Protection of sensitive/ no-go areas.
- Monitoring and reporting.
- The EMP must include an environmental policy signed by Top Management which, as a minimum:
 - Is appropriate given the purpose and context of the tenderer's business.
 - Includes a commitment to fulfil the tenderer's environmental compliance (legal) obligations.
 - Includes a commitment to the protection of the environment, including prevention of pollution.
 - Provides framework for setting environmental objectives; and
 - Includes a commitment to continual improvement.

1. The tenderer must provide an environmental policy signed by Top Management which, as a minimum:

- Is appropriate given the purpose and context of the tenderer's business.
- Includes a commitment to fulfil the tenderer's environmental compliance (legal) obligations;
- Includes a commitment to the protection of the environment, including prevention of pollution;
- Provides framework for setting environmental objectives; and
- Includes a commitment to continual improvement of their EMS;

The tenderer must provide an Organogram depicting key environmental staff and the chart must be accompanied by CV's showing staff competencies, experience and qualifications relevant to project environmental management functions.

The tenderer must provide a list of projects where environmental duties of a similar nature have been executed including a brief description of such duties together with client reference contact details.

By signing this Tender Schedule, the tenderer confirms that they will comply with the above requirements and in particular Transnet policy statements and environmental specifications.

The scoring of the Tenderer's Environmental Management submission will be as follows: *

*As per defined Evaluation Criteria

Score 0	Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for the proposed activities not submitted.
Score 20	Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any one (1) to three (3) of the listed thirteen (13) sections.
Score 40	Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any (4) to six (6) of the listed thirteen (13) sections
Score 60	Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any seven (7) to eight (8) of the listed thirteen (13) sections.
Score 80	Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any nine (9) to eleven (11) of the listed thirteen (13) sections.
Score 100	Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any twelve (12) to thirteen (13) of the listed thirteen (13) sections.

Returnable Schedules

T2.2-06: Authority to submit a Tender

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for his category of organisation or alternatively attach a certified copy of a company / organisation document which provides the same information for the relevant category as requested here.

A - COMPANY	B - PARTNERSHIP	C - JOINT VENTURE	D - SOLE PROPRIETOR

A. Certificate for Company

I, _____ chairperson of the board of directors _____
_____, hereby confirm that by resolution of the board taken
on _____ (date), Mr/Ms _____, acting in the capacity
of _____, was authorised to sign all documents in connection
with this tender offer and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Chairman of the Board of Directors

B. Certificate for Partnership

We, the undersigned, being the **key partners** in the business trading as _____

_____ hereby authorise Mr/Ms _____

acting in the capacity of _____, to sign all documents in
connection with the tender offer for Contract _____ and any contract
resulting from it on our behalf.

Name	Address	Signature	Date

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by the full number of Partners necessary to commit
the Partnership. Attach additional pages if more space is required.

C. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Ms

_____, an authorised signatory of the company

_____, acting in the capacity of lead partner,

to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract _____

_____ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

Furthermore we attach to this Schedule a copy of the joint venture agreement which incorporates a statement that all partners are liable jointly and severally for the execution of the contract and that the lead partner is authorised to incur liabilities, receive instructions and payments and be responsible for the entire execution of the contract for and on behalf of any and all the partners.

Name of firm	Address	Authorising signature, name (in caps) and capacity

D. Certificate for Sole Proprietor

I, _____, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the
business trading as _____.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Sole Proprietor

T2.2-07: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents

This schedule as submitted confirms that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this specific tender offer:

	Date	Title or Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

T2.2-08 Letter/s of Good Standing with the Workmen's Compensation Fund

Attached to this schedule is the Letter/s of Good Standing.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

Name of Company/Members of Joint Venture:

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

T2.2-09: Risk Elements

Tenderers to identify and evaluate the potential risk elements associated with the Works and possible mitigation thereof. The risk elements and the mitigation as identified thereof by the Tenderer are to be submitted.

If No Risks are identified "No Risks" must be stated on this schedule.

Tenderers are also to evaluate any risk/s stated by the Employer in Contract Data Part C1 and provide possible mitigation thereof.

Tenders to note: Notwithstanding this information, all costs related to risk elements which are at the Contractor's risk are deemed to be included in the tenderer's offered total of the Prices.

The Tenderer to submit a list of all Equipment and other resources that will be used to execute the works as described in the Works Information.

[illegible]

T2.2-11: Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors

The tenderer is required to provide details of all the sub-contractors that will be utilised in the execution of the works.

Note to tenderers:

- In terms of PPPFA Regulation 6 (5), A tenderer may not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level of contributor if the tender documents indicate that the tenderer intends subcontracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other person not qualifying for at least the points that the tenderer qualifies for, unless the intended subcontractor is an EME that has the capability to execute the subcontract.
- In terms of PPPFA Regulation 12 (3), A person awarded a contract may not subcontract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBBEE status level of contributor that the person concerned, unless the contract is subcontracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the contract.

Tenderer to note that after award, any deviations from this list of proposed sub-contractors will be subject to acceptance by the Project Manager in terms of the Conditions of Contract.

Provide information of the Sub-contractors below:

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships		Military Veterans
	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐		☐

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships		Military Veterans
	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐		☐
Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work

TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/02/0008/21848/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships	Military Veterans
	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

Name of Proposed Subcontractor			Address		Nature of work		Amount of Worked	Percentage of work
% Black Owned	EME	QSE	Youth	Women	Disabilities	Rural/ Underdeveloped areas/ Townships	Military Veterans	
	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	

Tenderers to indicate their Affected Property establishment area requirements:

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There is a vertical margin line on the left side, creating a narrow left margin. The paper appears to be from a notebook or a standard ruled document.

T2.2-13: ANNEX G Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

The following particulars hereunder must be furnished.

In the case of a Joint Venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner/member must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise: _____

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any: _____

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any: _____

Section 4: CSD number: _____

Section 5: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name	Identity number	Personal income tax number

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 6: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number _____

Close corporation number _____

Tax reference number: _____

Section 7: The attached SBD4 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.

Section 8: The attached SBD 6 must be completed for each tender and be attached as a requirement.

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed	Date
Name	Position
Enterprise	
name	

SBD 6.1

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim for preference points for Specific Goals contribution. Transnet will award preference points to companies who provide valid proof of evidence as per the table of evidence in paragraph 4.1 below.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 The value of this bid is estimated to not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable. Despite the stipulated preference point system, Transnet shall use the lowest acceptable bid to determine the applicable preference point system in a situation where all received acceptable bids are received outside the stated preference point system.

1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price;
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution; and
- (c) Any other specific goal determined in the Transnet preferential procurement policy

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
SPECIFIC GOALS	20
B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor 1 and 2 (5)	
30% Black Women Owned Entities (5)	
+50 Black Youth Owned Entities (5)	
Entities Owned by People With Disabilities (5)	
Non-Compliant and/or B-BBEE Level 3-8 contributors (0)	
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of evidence required for any of the specific goals together with the bid will be interpreted to mean that preference points for that specific goal are not claimed.
- 1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **"all applicable taxes"** includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) **"B-BBEE"** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **"B-BBEE status level of contributor"** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) **"bid"** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the supply/provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) **"Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act"** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) **"EME"** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (g) **"functionality"** means the ability of a bidder to provide goods or services in accordance with specification as set out in the bid documents
- (h) **"Price"** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts.
- (i) **"Proof of B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor"**
- i) the B-BBBEE status level certificate issued by an authorised body or person;
 - ii) a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or
 - iii) any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act.
- (j) **"QSE"** means a Qualifying Small Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);

- (k) **"rand value"** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties.
- (l) **"Specific goals"** means targeted advancement areas or categories of persons or groups either previously disadvantaged or falling within the scope of the Reconstruction and Development Programme identified by Transnet to be given preference in allocation of procurement contracts in line with section 2(1) of the PPPFA.

3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1 THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

- P_s = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration
- P_t = Comparative price of bid under consideration
- $P_{\min}$ = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

4. EVIDENCE REQUIRED FOR CLAIMING SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1 In terms of Transnet Preferential Procurement Policy (TPPP) and Procurement Manuals, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for providing evidence in accordance with the table below::

Specific Goals	Acceptable Evidence
B-BBEE Status contributor	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
30% Black Women Owned Entities	B-BBEE Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
+50% Black Youth Owned Entities	Certified copy of ID Documents of the Owners and B-BBEE

	Certificate / Sworn- Affidavit / B-BBEE CIPC Certificate (in case of JV, a consolidated scorecard will be accepted) as per DTIC guideline
Entities Owned by People with Disability (PWD)	Certified copy of ID Documents of the Owners / Doctor's note and /or EEA1 form confirming the disability

4.2 The table below indicates the required proof of B-BBEE status depending on the category of enterprises:

Enterprise	B-BBEE Certificate & Sworn Affidavit
Large	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency
QSE	Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised QSE representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership (only black-owned QSEs - 51% to 100% Black owned) [Sworn affidavits must substantially comply with the format that can be obtained on the DTI's website at www.dti.gov.za/economic_empowerment/bee_codes.jsp .]
EME¹	Sworn Affidavit signed by the authorised EME representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths confirming annual turnover and black ownership Certificate issued by CIPC (formerly CIPRO) confirming annual turnover and black ownership Certificate issued by SANAS accredited verification agency only if the EME is being measured on the QSE scorecard

- 4.3 A trust, consortium or joint venture (including unincorporated consortia and joint ventures) must submit a consolidated B-BBEE Status Level verification certificate for every separate bid.
- 4.4 Tertiary Institutions and Public Entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 4.5 A person will not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level if it is indicated in the bid documents that such a bidder intends sub-contracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not qualify for at least the points that such a bidder

¹ In terms of the Implementation Guide: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, Version 2, paragraph 11.11 provides that in the Transport Sector, EMEs can provide a letter from accounting officer or get verified and be issued with a B-BBEE certificate by SANAS accredited professional or agency as the Transport Sector Code has not been aligned to the generic Codes. EMEs in the Transport Sector are not allowed to provide a sworn affidavit as the generic codes are not applicable to them.

qualifies for, unless the intended sub-contractor is an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.

4.6 A person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.

4.7 Bidders are to note that the rules pertaining to B-BBEE verification and other B-BBEE requirements may be changed from time to time by regulatory bodies such as National Treasury or the DTI. It is the Bidder's responsibility to ensure that his/her bid complies fully with all B-BBEE requirements at the time of the submission of the bid.

5. BID DECLARATION

5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 6.1

6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: . = ...(maximum of 10 points)

(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 6.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.

7. SUB-CONTRACTING

7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	

7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted.%
- ii) The name of the sub-contractor.....
- iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....
- iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE.

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	

[illegible]

8. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

8.1 Name of company/firm:.....

8.2 VAT registration number:.....

8.3 Company registration number:.....

8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

Y Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium

Y One person business/sole propriety

- γ Close corporation

r Company

r (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....

.....

.....

8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

Manufacturer

Supplier

Professional Service provider

Other Service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:.....

8.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If a bidder submitted false information regarding its B-BBEE status level of contributor,, which will affect or has affected the evaluation of a bid, or where a bidder has failed to declare any subcontracting arrangements or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) if the successful bidder subcontracted a portion of the bid to another person without disclosing it, Transnet reserves the right to penalise the bidder up to 10 percent of the value of the contract;
 - (e) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (f) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES

1.

2.

.....

SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)

DATE:

BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE

1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

2. Bidder's declaration

2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest² in the enterprise, employed by the state? **YES/NO**

2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

² the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.

2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution? **YES/NO**

2.2.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....
.....

2.3 Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract?

YES/NO

2.3.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....
.....

3 DECLARATION

I, the undersigned, (name)..... in submitting the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure;
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

- 3.4 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.5 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.
- 3.6 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....

Signature

.....

Date

.....

Position

.....

Name of bidder

TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

T2.2-14 NON-DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

[MARCH 2023]

Note to tenderers: This Non-Disclosure Agreement is to be completed and signed by an authorised signatory:

THIS AGREEMENT is made effective as of day of 20 by and between:

TRANSNET SOC LTD

(Registration No. 1990/000900/30), a company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa, having its principal place of business at Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street , Braamfontein , Johannesburg 2000

and

.....
.....

(Registration No.....), a private company incorporated and existing under the laws of South Africa having its principal place of business at

.....
.....
.....
.....

WHEREAS

Transnet and the Company wish to exchange Information [as defined below] and it is envisaged that each party may from time to time receive Information relating to the other in respect thereof. In consideration of each party making available to the other such Information, the parties jointly agree that any dealings between them shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement which themselves will be subject to the parameters of the Tender Document.

IT IS HEREBY AGREED

1. INTERPRETATION

In this Agreement:

- 1.1 **Agents** mean directors, officers, employees, agents, professional advisers, contractors or sub-contractors, or any Group member;
- 1.2 **Bid or Bid Document** (hereinafter Tender) means Transnet's Request for Information [**RFI**] Request for Proposal [**RFP**] or Request for Quotation [**RFQ**], as the case may be;

- 1.3 **Confidential Information** means any information or other data relating to one party [the **Disclosing Party**] and/or the business carried on or proposed or intended to be carried on by that party and which is made available for the purposes of the Bid to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] or its Agents by the Disclosing Party or its Agents or recorded in agreed minutes following oral disclosure and any other information otherwise made available by the Disclosing Party or its Agents to the Receiving Party or its Agents, whether before, on or after the date of this Agreement, and whether in writing or otherwise, including any information, analysis or specifications derived from, containing or reflecting such information but excluding information which:
- 1.3.1 is publicly available at the time of its disclosure or becomes publicly available [other than as a result of disclosure by the Receiving Party or any of its Agents contrary to the terms of this Agreement]; or
 - 1.3.2 was lawfully in the possession of the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] free of any restriction as to its use or disclosure prior to its being so disclosed; or
 - 1.3.3 following such disclosure, becomes available to the Receiving Party or its Agents [as can be demonstrated by its written records or other reasonable evidence] from a source other than the Disclosing Party or its Agents, which source is not bound by any duty of confidentiality owed, directly or indirectly, to the Disclosing Party in relation to such information;
- 1.4 **Group** means any subsidiary, any holding company and any subsidiary of any holding company of either party; and
- 1.5 **Information** means all information in whatever form including, without limitation, any information relating to systems, operations, plans, intentions, market opportunities, know-how, trade secrets and business affairs whether in writing, conveyed orally or by machine-readable medium.

2. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

- 2.1 All Confidential Information given by one party to this Agreement [the **Disclosing Party**] to the other party [the **Receiving Party**] will be treated by the Receiving Party as secret and confidential and will not, without the Disclosing Party's written consent, directly or indirectly communicate or disclose [whether in writing or orally or in any other manner] Confidential Information to any other person other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 2.2 The Receiving Party will only use the Confidential Information for the sole purpose of technical and commercial discussions between the parties in relation to the Tender or for the subsequent performance of any contract between the parties in relation to the Tender.

- 2.3 Notwithstanding clause 2.1 above, the Receiving Party may disclose Confidential Information:
- 2.3.1 to those of its Agents who strictly need to know the Confidential Information for the sole purpose set out in clause 2.2 above, provided that the Receiving Party shall ensure that such Agents are made aware prior to the disclosure of any part of the Confidential Information that the same is confidential and that they owe a duty of confidence to the Disclosing Party. The Receiving Party shall at all times remain liable for any actions of such Agents that would constitute a breach of this Agreement; or
- 2.3.2 to the extent required by law or the rules of any applicable regulatory authority, subject to clause 2.4 below.
- 2.4 In the event that the Receiving Party is required to disclose any Confidential Information in accordance with clause 2.3.2 above, it shall promptly notify the Disclosing Party and cooperate with the Disclosing Party regarding the form, nature, content and purpose of such disclosure or any action which the Disclosing Party may reasonably take to challenge the validity of such requirement.
- 2.5 In the event that any Confidential Information shall be copied, disclosed or used otherwise than as permitted under this Agreement then, upon becoming aware of the same, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Disclosing Party, the Receiving Party shall as soon as practicable notify the Disclosing Party of such event and if requested take such steps [including the institution of legal proceedings] as shall be necessary to remedy [if capable of remedy] the default and/or to prevent further unauthorised copying, disclosure or use.
- 2.6 All Confidential Information shall remain the property of the Disclosing Party and its disclosure shall not confer on the Receiving Party any rights, including intellectual property rights over the Confidential Information whatsoever, beyond those contained in this Agreement.

3. RECORDS AND RETURN OF INFORMATION

- 3.1 The Receiving Party agrees to ensure proper and secure storage of all Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.2 The Receiving Party shall keep a written record, to be supplied to the Disclosing Party upon request, of the Confidential Information provided and any copies made thereof and, so far as is reasonably practicable, of the location of such Confidential Information and any copies thereof.
- 3.3 The Company shall, within 7 [seven] days of receipt of a written demand from Transnet:
- 3.3.1 return all written Confidential Information [including all copies]; and
- 3.3.2 expunge or destroy any Confidential Information from any computer, word processor or other device whatsoever into which it was copied, read or programmed by the Company or on its behalf.
- 3.4 The Company shall on request supply a certificate signed by a director as to its full compliance with the requirements of clause 3.3.2 above.



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

4. ANNOUNCEMENTS

- 4.1 Neither party will make or permit to be made any announcement or disclosure of its prospective interest in the Tender without the prior written consent of the other party.
- 4.2 Neither party shall make use of the other party's name or any information acquired through its dealings with the other party for publicity or marketing purposes without the prior written consent of the other party.

5. DURATION

The obligations of each party and its Agents under this Agreement shall survive the termination of any discussions or negotiations between the parties regarding the Tender and continue thereafter for a period of 5 [five] years.

6. PRINCIPAL

Each party confirms that it is acting as principal and not as nominee, agent or broker for any other person and that it will be responsible for any costs incurred by it or its advisers in considering or pursuing the Tender and in complying with the terms of this Agreement.

7. ADEQUACY OF DAMAGES

Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Disclosing Party from pursuing any other remedies available to it, either at law or in equity, for any such threatened or actual breach of this Agreement, including specific performance, recovery of damages or otherwise.

8. PRIVACY AND DATA PROTECTION

- 8.1 The Receiving Party undertakes to comply with South Africa's general privacy protection in terms Section 14 of the Bill of Rights in connection with this Tender and shall procure that its personnel shall observe the provisions of such Act [as applicable] or any amendments and re-enactments thereof and any regulations made pursuant thereto.
- 8.2 The Receiving Party warrants that it and its Agents have the appropriate technical and organisational measures in place against unauthorised or unlawful processing of data relating to the Tender and against accidental loss or destruction of, or damage to such data held or processed by them.

9. GENERAL

- 9.1 Neither party may assign the benefit of this Agreement, or any interest hereunder, except with the prior written consent of the other, save that Transnet may assign this Agreement at any time to any member of the Transnet Group.
- 9.2 No failure or delay in exercising any right, power or privilege under this Agreement will operate as a waiver of it, nor will any single or partial exercise of it preclude any further exercise or the exercise of any right, power or privilege under this Agreement or otherwise.

- 9.3 The provisions of this Agreement shall be severable in the event that any of its provisions are held by a court of competent jurisdiction or other applicable authority to be invalid, void or otherwise unenforceable, and the remaining provisions shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.
- 9.4 This Agreement may only be modified by a written agreement duly signed by persons authorised on behalf of each party.
- 9.5 Nothing in this Agreement shall constitute the creation of a partnership, joint venture or agency between the parties.
- 9.6 This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with South African law and the parties irrevocably submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the South African courts.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

T2.2-15: RFP DECLARATION FORM

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

We _____ do hereby certify that:

1. Transnet has supplied and we have received appropriate tender offers to any/all questions (as applicable) which were submitted by ourselves for tender clarification purposes;
2. we have received all information we deemed necessary for the completion of this Tender;
3. at no stage have we received additional information relating to the subject matter of this tender from Transnet sources, other than information formally received from the designated Transnet contact(s) as nominated in the tender documents;
4. we are satisfied, insofar as our company is concerned, that the processes and procedures adopted by Transnet in issuing this tender and the requirements requested from tenderers in responding to this tender have been conducted in a fair and transparent manner; and
5. furthermore, we acknowledge that a direct relationship exists between a family member and/or an owner / member / director / partner / shareholder (unlisted companies) of our company and an employee or board member of the Transnet Group as indicated below: [Respondent to indicate if this section is not applicable]

FULL NAME OF OWNER/MEMBER/DIRECTOR/

PARTNER/SHAREHOLDER:

ADDRESS:

Indicate nature of relationship with Transnet:

[Failure to furnish complete and accurate information in this regard may lead to the disqualification of your response and may preclude a Respondent from doing future business with Transnet]

We declare, to the extent that we are aware or become aware of any relationship between ourselves and Transnet (other than any existing and appropriate business relationship with Transnet) which could unfairly advantage our company in the forthcoming adjudication process, we shall notify Transnet immediately in writing of such circumstances.

6. We accept that any dispute pertaining to this tender will be resolved through the Ombudsman process and will be subject to the Terms of Reference of the Ombudsman. The Ombudsman process must first be exhausted before judicial review of a decision is sought. (Refer "Important Notice to respondents" below).
7. We further accept that Transnet reserves the right to reverse a tender award or decision based on the recommendations of the Ombudsman without having to follow a formal court process to have such award or decision set aside.
8. We have acquainted ourselves and agree with the content of T2.2-19 "Service Provider Integrity Pact".

For and on behalf of duly authorised thereto
Name:
Signature:
Date:

IMPORTANT NOTICE TO TENDERERS

- Transnet has appointed a Procurement Ombudsman to investigate any material complaint in respect of tenders exceeding R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) in value. Should a Tenderer have any material concern regarding an tender process which meets this value threshold, a complaint may be lodged with Transnet's Procurement Ombudsman for further investigation.
- It is incumbent on the Tenderer to familiarise himself/herself with the Terms of Reference for the Transnet Procurement Ombudsman, details of which are available for review at Transnet's website www.transnet.net.
- An official complaint form may be downloaded from this website and submitted, together with any supporting documentation, within the prescribed period, to procurement.ombud@transnet.net
- For transactions below the R5,000,000.00 (five million S.A. Rand) threshold, a complaint may be lodged with the Chief Procurement Officer of the relevant Transnet Operating Division.
- All Tenderers should note that a complaint must be made in good faith. If a complaint is made in bad faith, Transnet reserves the right to place such a tenderer on its List of Excluded Bidders.

T2.2-16: REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL – BREACH OF LAW

NAME OF COMPANY: _____

I / We _____ do hereby certify that
I/we have/have not been found guilty during the preceding 5 (five) years of a serious breach of law, including but not limited to a breach of the Competition Act, 89 of 1998, by a court of law, tribunal or other administrative body. The type of breach that the Tenderer is required to disclose excludes relatively minor offences or misdemeanours, e.g. traffic offences.

Where found guilty of such a serious breach, please disclose:

NATURE OF BREACH:

DATE OF BREACH:

Furthermore, I/we acknowledge that Transnet SOC Ltd reserves the right to exclude any Tenderer from the tendering process, should that person or company have been found guilty of a serious breach of law, tribunal or regulatory obligation.

Signed on this _____ day of _____ 20____

SIGNATURE OF TENDER

T2.2-17 Certificate of Acquaintance with Tender Documents

NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY:

1. By signing this certificate I/we acknowledge that I/we have made myself/ourselves thoroughly familiar with, and agree with all the conditions governing this RFP. This includes those terms and conditions of the Contract, the Supplier Integrity Pact, Non-Disclosure Agreement etc. contained in any printed form stated to form part of the documents thereof, but not limited to those listed in this clause.
2. I/we furthermore agree that Transnet SOC Ltd shall recognise no claim from me/us for relief based on an allegation that I/we overlooked any tender/contract condition or failed to take it into account for the purpose of calculating my/our offered prices or otherwise.
3. I/we understand that the accompanying Tender will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
4. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying Tender, I/we understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
 - a) has been requested to submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation;
 - b) could potentially submit a Tender in response to this Tender invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - c) provides the same Services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
5. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying Tender independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive Tendering.
6. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraph 5 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - a) prices;
 - b) geographical area where Services will be rendered [market allocation]
 - c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a Tender;

TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

-
- e) the submission of a tender which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the tender; or
- f) Tendering with the intention not winning the tender.
7. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the Services to which this tender relates.
8. The terms of the accompanying tender have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official tender opening or of the awarding of the contract.
9. I/We am/are aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to tenders and contracts, tenders that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and/or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority [NPA] for criminal investigation. In addition, Tenderers that submit suspicious tenders may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding 10 [ten] years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Signed on this _____ day of _____ 20____

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

T2.2-19 : Supplier Code of Conduct

Transnet SOC Limited aims to achieve the best value for money when buying or selling goods and obtaining services. This however must be done in an open and fair manner that supports and drives a competitive economy. Underpinning our process are several acts and policies that any supplier dealing with Transnet must understand and support. These are:

- The Transnet Procurement Policy – A guide for Tenderers.
- Section 217 of the Constitution - the five pillars of Public PSCM (Procurement and Supply Chain Management): fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
- The Public Finance Management Act (PFMA);
- The Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (BBBEE)
- The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (PRECCA); and
- The Construction Industry Development Board Act (CIDB Act).

This code of conduct has been included in this contract to formally appraise Transnet Suppliers of Transnet's expectations regarding behaviour and conduct of its Suppliers.

Prohibition of Bribes, Kickbacks, Unlawful Payments, and Other Corrupt Practices

Transnet is in the process of transforming itself into a self-sustaining State Owned Enterprise, actively competing in the logistics industry. Our aim is to become a world class, profitable, logistics organisation. As such, our transformation is focused on adopting a performance culture and to adopt behaviours that will enable this transformation.

1. Transnet SOC Limited will not participate in corrupt practices. Therefore, it expects its suppliers to act in a similar manner.

- Transnet and its employees will follow the laws of this country and keep accurate business records that reflect actual transactions with, and payments to, our suppliers.
- Employees must not accept or request money or anything of value, directly or indirectly, from suppliers.
- Employees may not receive anything that is calculated to:
 - Illegally influence their judgement or conduct or to ensure the desired outcome of a sourcing activity;
 - Win or retain business or to influence any act or decision of any person involved in sourcing decisions; or
 - Gain an improper advantage.

- There may be times when a supplier is confronted with fraudulent or corrupt behaviour of Transnet employees. We expect our Suppliers to use our "Tip-offs Anonymous" Hot line to report these acts. (0800 003 056).

2. Transnet SOC Limited is firmly committed to the ideas of free and competitive enterprise.

- Suppliers are expected to comply with all applicable laws and regulations regarding fair competition and antitrust practices.
- Transnet does not engage with non-value adding agents or representatives solely for the purpose of increasing BBBEE spend (fronting).

3. Transnet's relationship with suppliers requires us to clearly define requirements, to exchange information and share mutual benefits.

- Generally, suppliers have their own business standards and regulations. Although Transnet cannot control the actions of our suppliers, we will not tolerate any illegal activities. These include, but are not limited to:
 - Misrepresentation of their product (origin of manufacture, specifications, intellectual property rights, etc);
 - Collusion;
 - Failure to disclose accurate information required during the sourcing activity (ownership, financial situation, BBBEE status, etc.);
 - Corrupt activities listed above; and
 - Harassment, intimidation or other aggressive actions towards Transnet employees.
- Suppliers must be evaluated and approved before any materials, components, products or services are purchased from them. Rigorous due diligence is conducted and the supplier is expected to participate in an honest and straight forward manner.
- Suppliers must record and report facts accurately, honestly and objectively. Financial records must be accurate in all material respects.

Conflicts of Interest

A conflict of interest arises when personal interests or activities influence (or appear to influence) the ability to act in the best interests of Transnet SOC Limited.

- Doing business with family members.
- Having a financial interest in another company in our industry

Where possible, contracts will be negotiated to include the above in the terms of such contracts. To the extent such terms are not included in contractual obligations and any of the above code is breached, then Transnet reserves its right to review doing business with these suppliers.

I,

of

(insert name of Director or as per Authority
Resolution from Board of Directors)

(insert name of Company)

hereby acknowledge having read, understood and agree to the terms and conditions set out in the "Transnet Supplier Code of Conduct."

Signed this on day _____ at _____

Signature

T2.2-20 Domestic Prominent Influential Persons (DPIP) Or Foreign Prominent Public Officials (FPPO)

Transnet is free to procure the services of any person within or outside the Republic of South Africa in accordance with applicable legislation. Transnet shall not conduct or conclude business transactions, with any Respondents without having:

- Considered relevant governance protocols;
- Determined the DPIP or FPPO status of that counterparty; and
- Conducted a risk assessment and due diligence to assess the potential risks that may be posed by the business relationship.

As per the Transnet Domestic Prominent Influential Persons (DPIP) and Foreign Prominent Public Officials (FPPO) and Related Individuals Policy available on Transnet website

<https://www.transnet.net/search/pages/results.aspx?k=FPIDP#k=DPIP>, Respondents are required to disclose any commercial relationship with a DPIP or FPPO (as defined in the Policy) by completing the following section:

The below form contains personal information as defined in the Protection of Personal Information Act, 2013 (the "Act"). By completing the form, the signatory consents to the processing of her/his personal information in accordance with the requirements of the Act. Consent cannot unreasonably be withheld.						
Is the Respondent (Complete with a "Yes" or "No")						
A DPIP/FPPO			Closely Related to a DPIP/FPPO			Closely Associated to a DPIP / FPPO
List all known business interests, in which a DPIP/FPPO may have a direct/indirect interest or significant participation or involvement.						
No	Name of Entity / Business	Role in the entity / Business (Nature of interest / Participation)	Shareholding %	Registration Number	Status (Mark the applicable option with an X)	
					Active	Non-Active
1						
2						
3						

Respondents declaring a commercial relationship with a DPIP or FPPO are to note that Transnet is required to annually publish on its website a list of all business contracts entered with DPIP or FPPO. This list will include successful Respondents, if applicable.

2. SERVICE LEVELS

- 2.1 Transnet reserves the right to request that any member of the Service provider's team involved on the Transnet account be replaced if deemed not to be adding value for Transnet.
- 2.2 The Service provider guarantees that it will achieve a 95% [ninety-five per cent] service level on the following measures:
- a) Random checks on compliance with quality/quantity/specifications
 - b) On-time delivery
- 2.3 The Service provider must provide a telephone number for customer service calls.
- 2.4 Failure of the Service provider to comply with stated service level requirements will give Transnet the right to cancel the contract in whole, without penalty to Transnet, giving 30 [thirty] calendar days' notice to the Service provider of its intention to do so.

Acceptance of Service Levels:

YES	

NO	



T2.2-21 Agreement in terms of Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA")

1. PREAMBLE AND INTRODUCTION

- 1.1. The rights and obligation of the Parties in terms of the Protection of Personal Information Act, 4 of 2013 ("POPIA") are included as forming part of the terms and conditions of this contract.

2. PROTECTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION

- 2.1. The following terms shall bear the same meaning as contemplated in Section 1 of the Protection of Person information act, No. of 2013 ("POPIA"):
- consent; data subject; electronic communication; information officer; operator; person; personal information; processing; record; Regulator; responsible party; special information; as well as any terms derived from these terms.
- 2.2. The Operator will process all information by the Transnet in terms of the requirements contemplated in Section 4(1) of the POPIA:
- Accountability; Processing limitation; Purpose specification; Further processing limitation; Information quality; Openness; Security safeguards and Data subject participation.
- 2.3. The Parties acknowledge and agree that, in relation to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party that will be processed pursuant to this Agreement, the Operator is (..... insert name of Tenderer/Contractor) hereinafter Operator and the Data subject is "Transnet". Operator will process personal information only with the knowledge and authorisation of Transnet and will treat personal information and the information of a third party which comes to its knowledge as confidential and will not disclose it, unless so required by law or subject to the exceptions contained in the POPIA.
- 2.4. Transnet reserves all the rights afforded to it by the POPIA in the processing of any of its information as contained in this Agreement and the Operator is required to comply with all prescripts as detailed in the POPIA relating to all information concerning Transnet.
- 2.5. In terms of this Agreement, the Operator acknowledges that it will obtain and have access to personal information of Transnet and the information of a third party and agrees that it shall only process the information disclosed by Transnet in terms of this Agreement and only for the purposes as detailed in this Agreement and in accordance with any applicable law.
- 2.6. Should there be a need for the Operator to process the personal information and the information of a third party in a way that is not agreed to in this Agreement, the Operator must request consent

from Transnet to the processing of its personal information or and the information of a third party in a manner other than that it was collected for, which consent cannot be unreasonably withheld.

- 2.7. Furthermore, the Operator will not otherwise modify, amend or alter any personal information and the information of a third party submitted by Transnet or disclose or permit the disclosure of any personal information and the information of a third party to any third party without prior written consent from Transnet.
- 2.8. The Operator shall, at all times, ensure compliance with any applicable laws put in place and maintain sufficient measures, policies and systems to manage and secure against all forms of risks to any information that may be shared or accessed pursuant to the services offered to Transnet in terms of this Agreement (physically, through a computer or any other form of electronic communication).
- 2.9. The Operator shall notify Transnet in writing of any unauthorised access to personal information and the information of a third party , cybercrimes or suspected cybercrimes, in its knowledge and report such crimes or suspected crimes to the relevant authorities in accordance with applicable laws, after becoming aware of such crimes or suspected crime. The Operator must inform Transnet of the breach as soon as it has occurred to allow Transnet to take all necessary remedial steps to mitigate the extent of the loss or compromise of personal information and the information of a third party and to restore the integrity of the affected personal information as quickly as is possible.
- 2.10. Transnet may, in writing, request the Operator to confirm and/or make available any personal information and the information of a third party in its possession in relation to Transnet and if such personal information has been accessed by third parties and the identity thereof in terms of the POPIA.
- 2.11. Transnet may further request that the Operator correct, delete, destroy, withdraw consent or object to the processing of any personal information and the information of a third party relating to the Transnet or a third party in the Operator's possession in terms of the provision of the POPIA and utilizing Form 2 of the POPIA Regulations .
- 2.12. In signing this addendum that is in terms of the POPIA, the Operator hereby agrees that it has adequate measures in place to provide protection of the personal information and the information of a third party given to it by Transnet in line with the 8 conditions of the POPIA and that it will provide to Transnet satisfactory evidence of these measures whenever called upon to do so by Transnet.

The Operator is required to provide confirmation that all measures in terms of the POPIA are in place when processing personal information and the information of a third party received from Transnet:

YES	

NO	

2.13. Further, the Operator acknowledges that it will be held liable by Transnet should it fail to process personal information in line with the requirements of the POPIA. The Operator will be subject to any civil or criminal action, administrative fines or other penalty or loss that may arise as a result of the processing of any personal information that Transnet submitted to it.

2.14. Should a Tenderer have any complaints or objections to processing of its personal information, by Transnet, the Tenderer can submit a complaint to the Information Regulator on <https://www.justice.gov.za/infoereg/>, click on contact us, click on complaints.IR@justice.gov.za

3. **SOLE AGREEMENT**

3.1. The Agreement, constitute the sole agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter referred to in paragraph 1.1 of this and no amendment/variation/change shall be of any force and effect unless reduced to writing and signed by or on behalf of both parties.

Signed at _____ on this _____ day of _____ 2022

Name: _____

Title: _____

Signature: _____

-----**(Pty) Ltd**

(Operator)

Authorised signatory for and on behalf of ----- (Pty) Ltd who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Agreement.

AS WITNESSES:

1. Name: _____ Signature: _____

2. Name: _____ Signature: _____

T2.2-22: Insurance provided by the Contractor

Clause 83.1 in NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005)(amended June 2006 and April 2013) requires that the Contractor provides the insurance stated in the insurance table except any insurance which the Employer is to provide as stated in the Contract Data.

Please provide the following details for insurance which the Contractor is still to provide. Notwithstanding this information all costs related to insurance are deemed included in the tenderer's rates and prices.

Insurance against (See clause 83.1 of the TSC)	Name of Insurance Company	Cover	Premium
Liability for death of or bodily injury to employees of the Contractor arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract			
Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R5 000 000.			
Insurance in respect of loss of or damage to own property and equipment.			
(Other)			

T2.2-23: Three (3) years audited financial statements

Attached to this schedule is the last three (3) years audited financial statements of the single tenderer/members of the Joint Venture.

NAME OF COMPANY/IES and INDEX OF ATTACHMENTS:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

PART C: THE CONTRACT

PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

NEC3 Term Service Contract (TSC)

entered into by and between

Transnet SOC Ltd

Registration Number 1990/000900/30

(hereinafter referred to as the "*Employer*")

and

TBA

Registration Number **TBA**

(hereinafter referred to as the "*Contractor*")

Description of the Service	FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS
Contract Number	TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP
Start Date	TBA
Completion Date	TBA

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Form of Offer & Acceptance

Contract Data

Part One – Data provided by the *Employer*

Part Two – Data provided by the *Contractor*

Prices

C1.1 Form of Offer & Acceptance

Offer

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED FOR THE PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS IN ISLAND VIEW

The tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block, has

examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Returnable Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data.

The offered total of the Prices exclusive of VAT is	R
Value Added Tax @ 15% is	R
The offered total of the Prices inclusive of VAT is	R
(in words)	

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document including the Schedule of Deviations (if any) to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, or other period as agreed, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

For the tenderer:

(Insert name and address of organisation)

Name &
signature of
witness

Date

Tenderer's CIDB registration number:

Acceptance

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1	Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this Form of Offer and Acceptance)
Part C2	Pricing Data
Part C3	Scope of Work: Service Information
Part C4	Site Information

and drawings and documents (or parts thereof), which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Returnable Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks of receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data at, or just after, the date this agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date of award.

Unless the tenderer (now Contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the Parties.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

**for the
Employer**

Transnet SOC Ltd trading through its operating division Transnet National Ports Authority

(Insert name and address of organisation)

Name &
signature of
witness

Date

Schedule of Deviations

Note:

1. To be completed by the Employer prior to award of contract. This part of the Offer & Acceptance would not be required if the contract has been developed by negotiation between the Parties and is not the result of a process of competitive tendering.
2. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.
3. A tenderer's covering letter must not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid be the subject of agreement reached during the process of Offer and Acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here and the final draft of the contract documents shall be revised to incorporate the effect of it.

No.	Subject	Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations below, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept this Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of Offer and Acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Form shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

	For the tenderer:	For the Employer
Signature	_____	_____
Name	_____	_____
Capacity	_____	_____
On behalf of	(Insert name and address of organisation) _____	(Transnet SOC Ltd trading through its operating division Transnet National Ports Authority) _____
Name & signature of witness	_____	_____
Date	_____	_____



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

CONTRACT NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

C1.2 Contract Data

Part one - Data provided by the Employer

Clause	Statement	Data
1	General	
	The conditions of contract are the core clauses and the clauses for main Option:	
		A: Priced contract with price list
	dispute resolution Option	W1: Dispute resolution procedure
	and secondary Options	
		X1: Price adjustment for inflation
		X2 Changes in the law
		X17: Low service damages
		X18: Limitation of liability
		X19: Task Order
		Z: Additional conditions of contract
	of the NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005) (and amended June 2006 and April 2013)	
10.1	The Employer is:	Transnet SOC Ltd
	Address	Registered address: Transnet Corporate Centre 138 Eloff Street Braamfontein Johannesburg 2000
	Having elected its Contractual Address for the purposes of this contract as:	Transnet SOC Ltd (Registration No. 1990/000900/30) trading through its operating division Transnet National Ports Authority 237 Mahatma Gandhi Road Queens Warehouse Port of Durban 4001

TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

	Tel No.	031 361 3352
10.1	The Service Manager is (name):	Tsepo Moloi
	Address	Building & Marine 223 Maydon Road Maydon Wharf Durban, 4001
	Tel	(031) 361 3352
	e-mail	Tsepo.Moloi@transnet.net
11.2(2)	The Affected Property is	Port of Durban
11.2(13)	The service is	SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED FOR THE PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS IN ISLAND VIEW
11.2(14)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	1. Working in an operational area. 2. Working in high voltages area 3. Working too close to operational machinery
11.2(15)	The Service Information is in	The Scope of Services
12.2	The law of the contract is the law of	the Republic of South Africa subject to the jurisdiction of the Courts of South Africa.
13.1	The language of this contract is	English
13.3	The period for reply is	Two (2) weeks
2	The Contractor's main responsibilities	(If the optional statement for this section is not used, no data will be required for this section)
21.1	The Contractor submits a first plan for acceptance within	Two (2) weeks of the Contract Date
3	Time	The contract period will be thirty-six (36) months from the date of the contractor being notified of the acceptance of his tender till the end of the thirty-six (36) months or the monetary value whichever comes first.
30.1	The starting date is.	01 January 2024
30.1	The service period is	Thirty-six (36) Months
4	Testing and defects	No additional data is required for this section of the conditions of contract.
5	Payment	
50.1	The assessment interval is	Twenty fifth (25th) day of each successive month.

51.1	The currency of this contract is the	South African Rand.
51.2	The period within which payments are made is	Payment will be effected on or before the last day of the month following the month during which a valid Tax Invoice and Statement were received.
51.4	The interest rate is	The prime lending rate of the Rand Merchant Bank
6	Compensation events	
	60.1(13) The weather measurements to be recorded for each calendar month are:	1 the cumulative rainfall (mm) 2 the number of days with rainfall
	The place where weather is to be recorded (on the Site) is:	Port of Durban
	The weather data are the records of past weather measurements for each calendar month which were recorded at: and which are available from:	Durban Weather Station South African Weather Service 012 367 6023 or info3@weathersa.co.za
7	Use of Equipment Plant and Materials	No additional data is required for this section of the conditions of contract.
8	Risks and insurance	No additional data is required for this section of the conditions of contract.
83.1	The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of loss and damage to property (except goods, plant and materials and equipment) and liability for bodily injury or death of a person (not an employee of the Contractor) caused by activity in connection with this contract for any one event is:	Whatever Contractor deems necessary as the Employer is not carrying this indemnity.
83.1	The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of death of or bodily injury to employees of the Contractor arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract for any one event is:	As prescribed by the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993 and the Contractor's common law liability for people falling outside the scope of the Act.

83.1	Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger and Unauthorised Passenger Liability indemnity with a minimum indemnity limit of R 5 000 000	
83.1	The Contractor liability to the Employer for indirect or consequential loss including loss of profit, revenue and goodwill, is limited to:	The Total of the Prices.
83.1	For any one event, the Contractor liability to the Employer for loss of or damage to the Employers property is limited to:	The Total of the Prices.
83.1	The Contractor total liability to the Employer for all matters arising under or in connection with this contract, other than the excluded matters, is limited to:	The Total of the Prices.
9	Termination	There is no Contract Data required for this section of the conditions of contract.
10	Data for main Option clause	
A	Priced contract with price list	
20.5	The Contractor prepares forecasts of the final total of the Prices for the whole of the service at intervals no longer than	Twelve (12) weeks.
11	Data for Option W1	
W1.1	The Adjudicator is (Name)	Both parties will agree as and when a dispute arises. If the parties cannot reach an agreement on the Adjudicator, the chairman of the Association of Arbitrators will appoint an Adjudicator.
W1.2(3)	The Adjudicator nominating body is: If no Adjudicator nominating body is entered, it is	The Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
W1.4(2)	The tribunal is:	Arbitration
W1.4(5)	The arbitration procedure is The place where arbitration is to be held is	The Rules for the Conduct of Arbitrations of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa) Durban, South Africa

The person or organisation who will choose an arbitrator

- if the Parties cannot agree a choice or
- if the arbitration procedure does not state who selects an arbitrator, is

The Chairman of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)

12	Data for secondary Option clauses		
X1	Price adjustment for inflation		
X1.1	The base date for indices is	September 2023	
	The proportions used to calculate the Price Adjustment Factor are:	proportion	linked to index for
		0.60	Labour (People)
			Index prepared by
			The Consumer Price Index (CPI) for "All Items" in Table 1 (Consumer price indices for the total country) of the Statistical Release P0141 "Consumer Price Index - Additional Tables" published by Statistics South Africa.
		0.14	Plant (Equipment)
			The "Plant and Equipment" index in Table 4 (Mining and construction plant and equipment price index) of the Statistical Release P0151.1 "Construction Materials Price Indices" published by Statistics South Africa.
		0.11	Fuel
			The "Diesel" index in Table 1 (PPI for final manufactured goods) of the Statistical Release P0142.1 "Producer Price Index" published by Statistics South Africa.

TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY
 CONTRACT NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP
 DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

0.15		Non-adjustable		
1.00				
X2	Changes in the law	No additional data is required for this Option		
X17	Low service damages	X17		
X17.1	The service level table is in	Low Service Damage Description	Value of Low Service Damages	Limit of Low Service Damage
		Service delays not finishing as per agreed upon project plan submitted and approved by the Supply Manager	1% per total value of the Purchase Order(s) per day	Limited to 10% of the total value of the Purchase Order(s) of the activity item.
		No Submission of TNPA-DBN-Zonal Bund (Penstock) Inspection Report as per agreed upon Contract Document Submittal Schedule in this service/supply agreement.	1% per total value of the Purchase Order(s) per day	Limited to 10% of the total value of the Purchase Order(s) of the activity item.
		NCR raised on item defects are not corrected within agreed timeline.	5% per total value of the Purchase Order(s) per day	Limited to 10% of the total value of the Purchase Order(s) of the activity item.
		Using Personnel/ Subcontractor which are not Qualified/ experienced as per the contract conditions.	1% per total value of the Purchase Order(s) per day	Limited to 10% of the total value of the Purchase Order(s) of the activity item.
X18	Limitation of liability			
X18.1	The Contractor's liability to the Employer for indirect or consequential loss is limited to	Nil.		

X18.2	For any one event, the Contractor's liability to the Employer for loss of or damage to the Employer's property is limited to	The deductible of the relevant insurance policy
X18.3	The Contractor's liability for Defects due to his design of an item of Equipment is limited to	The cost of correcting the defect.
X18.4	The Contractor's total liability to the Employer, for all matters arising under or in connection with this contract, other than the excluded matters, is limited to	Total of the Prices.
X18.5	The end of liability date is	One (1) year after the end of the service period.
X19	Task Order	
X19.5	The Contractor submits a Task Order programme to the Service Manager within	Five (5) days of receiving the Task Order
Z	Additional conditions of contract	
Z1	Obligations in respect of Termination	
Z1.1	The following will be included under core clause 91.1: In the second main bullet, after the word 'partnership' add 'joint venture whether incorporated or otherwise (including any constituent of the joint venture)'; and Under the second main bullet, insert the following additional bullets after the last sub-bullet: - commenced business rescue proceedings (R22) - repudiated this Contract (R23)	
Z1.2	Termination Table	The following will be included under core clause 90.2 Termination Table as follows: Amend "A reason other than R1 – R21" to "A reason other than R1 – R23"
Z1.3		Amend "R1 – R15 or R18" to "R1 – R15, R18, R22 or R23."
Z2	Right Reserved by Transnet to Conduct Vetting through SSA	

Z2.1	Transnet reserves the right to conduct vetting through State Security Agency (SSA) for security clearances of any Contractor who has access to National Key Points for the following without limitations: 1. Confidential – this clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to harm the objectives and functions of an organ of state. 2. Secret – clearance is based on any information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to disrupt the objectives and functions of an organ of state. 3. Top Secret – this clearance is based on information which may be used by malicious, opposing or hostile elements to neutralise the objectives and functions of an organ of state.

Z3 Additional clause relating to Collusion in the Construction Industry

Z3.1	The contract award is made without prejudice to any rights Transnet may have to take appropriate action later with regard to any declared bid rigging including blacklisting.

Z4 Protection of Personal Information Act

Z4.1	The Employer and the Contractor are required to process information obtained for the duration of the Agreement in a manner that is aligned to the Protection of Personal Information Act

Z5 Employer's Step-in rights

Z5.1	If the Contractor defaults by failing to comply with his obligations and fails to remedy such default within two (2) weeks of the notification of the default by the Employer's Agent, the Employer, without prejudice to his other rights, powers and remedies under the contract, may remedy the default either himself or procure a third party (including any sub- Contractor or supplier of the Contractor) to do so on his behalf. The reasonable costs of such remedial works shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be within the original tendered amount.



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

CONTRACT NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS.

Z5.2

The Contractor co-operates with the Employer and facilitates and permits the use of all required information, materials and other matter (including but not limited to documents and all other drawings, CAD materials, data, software, models, plans, designs, programs, diagrams, evaluations, materials, specifications, schedules, reports, calculations, manuals or other documents or recorded information (electronic or otherwise) which have been or are at any time prepared by or on behalf of the Contractor under the contract or otherwise for and/or in connection with any subsequent works) and generally does all things required by the Employers' Agent to achieve this end.

C1.2 Contract Data

Part two - Data provided by the Contractor

The tendering contractor is advised to read both the NEC3 Term Service Contract (June 2005) and the relevant parts of its Guidance Notes (TSC3-GN) in order to understand the implications of this Data which the tenderer is required to complete.

Completion of the data in full, according to Options chosen, is essential to create a complete contract.

Clause	Statement	Data
10.1	The Contractor is (Name): Address Tel No. Fax No.	
11.2(8)	The direct fee percentage is The subcontracted fee percentage is	%%
11.2(14)	The following matters will be included in the Risk Register	.....
11.2(15)	The Service Information for the Contractor's plan is in:	.....
21.1	The plan identified in the Contract Data is contained in:	.....
24.1	The key persons are:	
	1 Name:	.....
	Job:	.....
	Responsibilities:	.....
	Qualifications:	.....
	Experience:	.....
	2 Name:	.....
	Job	.....
	Responsibilities:	.....
	Qualifications:	.....
	Experience:	.....
		



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

CONTRACT NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE: SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW

CV's (and further key person's data including CVs) are in

A Priced contract with price list		
11.2(12)	The price list is in	.....
11.2(19)	The tendered total of the Prices is	R.....

PART C2: PRICING DATA

PART C2: PRICING DATA

Document reference	Title	No of pages
C2.1	Pricing instructions: Option A	2
C2.2	Price List	3-4

C2.1 Pricing instructions: Option A

1.1 The conditions of contract

1.2 How the contract prices work and assesses it for progress payments

Clause 11 in NEC3 Term Services Contract (TSC), June 2005 (with amendments June 2006 and April 2013) Option A states:

Identified 11 and defined terms

- 11.2 (17) The Price for Services Provided to Date is the total of
- the Price for each lump sum item in the Price List which the Contractor has completed and
 - where a quantity is stated for an item in the Price List, an amount calculated by multiplying the quantity which the Contractor has completed by the rate.

(19) The Prices are the amounts stated in the Price column of the Price List, where a quantity is stated for an item in the Price List, the Price is calculated by multiplying the quantity by the rate.

1.3 Measurement and Payment

- 1.3.1 The Price List provides the basis of all valuations of the Price for Services Provided to Date, payments in multiple currencies and general progress monitoring.
- 1.3.2 The amount due at each assessment date is based on activities and/or milestones completed as indicated on the Price List.
- 1.3.3 The Price List work breakdown structure provided by the Contractor is based on the activity/milestone provided by the Employer. The activities listed by the Employer are the minimum activities acceptable and identify the specific activities which are required to achieve Completion. **The Price List work breakdown structure is compiled to the satisfaction of the Employer with any additions and/or amendments deemed necessary.**
- 1.3.4 The Contractor's detailed Price List summates back to the activity/milestone provided by the Employer and is sufficient detail to monitor completion of activities related to the operations on the Accepted Plan in order that payment of completed activities may be assessed.
- 1.3.5 The Prices are obtained from the Price List. The Prices includes for all direct and indirect costs, overheads, profits, risks, liabilities, obligations, etc. relative to the contract.

C2.2 Price List

Item no	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Price
1.	<u>PRELIMINARY & GENERAL</u>				
1.1	Supervision	Days	270		
1.2	<u>SHEQ Obligations</u>				
1.2.1	Safety File (documents to be updated and approved annually) permits	Sum	1		
1.2.2	Safe working equipment for working in confine space including Gas monitor as well as other plants and tools to complete the task.	Days	270		
1.2.3	Safety officer including SHEQ Obligations	Days	270		
1.2.4	Emergency call out for temporary repairs	Days	90		
2.	Penstock Bund Valves				
2.1	Cleaning of penstock bund valve chambers, removal of all rubbish, sludge and debris preventing the valve from closing.	No.	140		
2.2	Penstock Bund valve inspection and report	No.	140		
2.3	Penstock Bund valve to be serviced	No.	140		
2.4	Penstock Bund valve complete reconditioning	No.	20		
2.5	Supply and install new locking mechanism to penstock valves including marine coated brass pad locks with one master key able to open all and chains.	No.	50		
	3 Year Grand Total Excluding VAT				

Cost Breakdown for 36 Months	
Cost Year 1 (Y1) =Grand Total excl. Vat = (Y1+Y2+Y3)/3	
Cost Year 2 (Y2) = Cost Year 1 + (Cost of year 1 * CPI rate)	
Cost Year 3 (Y3) = Cost Year 2 + (Cost of year 2 * CPI rate)	
Total contract value excl. Vat = Y1 + Y2 + Y3	

- 1) For the first year's value, we divide the BOQs total value by 3 years (if it is a three-year contract). No CPI involved as there will be no inflation in year one.
- 2) For the second year's value, we take the value of year one and multiply it by the CPI rate (whatever rate the supplier requires) and add that inflation value.
- 3) For the third-year value, we take the value of year two and multiply it by the CPI rate (whatever rate the supplier requires) and add that inflation value.
- 4) After getting all three years values, we total it to get the final BOQ value which will be the total contract value excluding VAT.

NB: Service Provider to include CPI rate used.

CPI Rate Used	
CPI Rate used for Year 2	
CPI Rate used for Year 3	

C3 Works Information

Scope of Work: Service Information

Service Information

1. Description of the Service and Executive Overview

For the purpose of this contract, "work" shall include the service, repair and cleaning to all penstock and chambers in the Island View area for the period of thirty-six (36) months on "as and when" required basis. Bunds Penstock valves act to restrict or prevent the spread of hazardous liquids to enter the bay. Penstock Valves are used to close off the flow of a penstock.

	SERVICE / DUTIES	FREQUENCY
1.	Safety File (file to be updated yearly) permits	Yearly
2.	Safe working equipment for confine space including Gas monitor as well as other plants and tools to complete the task.	On Request
3.	Service, repair and cleaning to all penstock bund valves and chambers	On Request
4.	The Services of a persons certified as Fitter will be required on an adhoc basis to service, repair and clean all penstock bund valves & chambers located in Island View area.	On Request
	Duties will include, but not limited to:	
	Damaged penstock valves are to be repaired according to approved specifications	
	Valves chambers to be cleaned from rubbish, sludge and debris trapped in manholes.	
	Apply fresh grease to upper spindle and lower spindles for easy rotation of operating wheel to all penstock valves.	
	All water and sludge entering valve chamber is to be removed before any service on the valves takes places to prevent volume of foul water entering other valve chambers or other parts of the system/bay.	
	Valves are to be relabelled and repainted to match existing.	
	Supply and install new locking mechanism to penstock valves including marine coated brass pad locks with one master key able to open all and chains.	
	Inspection sheet is to be completed for each valve and all checks on the sheet are to be done in accordant with the service.	
	Penstock valves are to be inspected and serviced.	
	All valves that are not operational must be fully reconditioned to original state.	

SUMMARY

2. Staff Requirements and Supervision

- 2.1 The *Contractor* shall provide the staff for the execution of the Service which shall be supervised by means of regular inspections as requested by the Employer by a Supervisor of the *Contractor* who is expected to:
- have a thorough knowledge of the various tasks, equipment and material
 - to be able to properly train and manage employees in their individual tasks
 - to maintain and control an effective inspection and follow-up programme.
- 2.2 The *Contractor* shall at all times ensure that **all** staff have been provided with uniforms/ PPE and will have visible identification.
- 2.3 The *Contractor* shall provide relief staff within 2 (two) hours in the event of any personnel being absent.
- 2.4 The *Contractor* is to maintain Site Daily Diaries indicating the material and personal used for each task which will be verified and signed off by the Transnet *Service Manager* as requested. This will form that basis of verification of material, work completed on site and paid against these verified.

3. Equipment, Material & Consumables

- 3.1 The *Contractor* shall allow for all necessary equipment, cleaning materials, consumables, transport, inductions, medicals, tools, Safety Files and Personal Protective Equipment for the execution of the follows *works* in his/her Rate. Transnet shall however provide water and electricity free of charge
- 3.2 All Consumables e.g., cleaning chemicals will be **SABS** Approved or Equivalent
- 3.3 All equipment to be kept in good and safe condition at all times and will comply with all safety regulations, including all extensions cords etc.
- 3.4 Only SABS Approved material to be utilized on this project

4. Working Hours

- Working hours Monday-Friday are 07:00am – 15:30pm, weekend and working after hours to be approved by Service Manager.

5. Management and start up

5.1 Management meetings

It is the *Employer's* specific intention that the Parties and their agents use the techniques of partnering to manage the contract by holding meetings designed to proactively and jointly manage the administration of the contract with the objective of minimising the adverse effects of risks and surprises for both Parties.

Regular meetings of a general nature may be convened and chaired by the Service Manager as follows:



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

Title and purpose	Approximate time & interval	Location	Attendance by:
Kick-off meeting	Once off at beginning of contract	237 Mahatma Gandhi Road Queens Warehouse Building	<i>Service Manager</i> (and appropriate key persons) and <i>Contractor</i>
Risk register and compensation events	Bi – Weekly	Building and Marine 223 Building Board Room	<i>Service Manager</i> (and appropriate key persons) and <i>Contractor</i>
Overall contract progress and feedback	Bi – Weekly	Building and Marine 223 Building Board Room / On Site	<i>Service Manager</i> (and appropriate key persons) and <i>Contractor</i>
Safety Meetings	On Request	On Site	Construction Manager (<i>and key persons</i>), Safety Manager and <i>Contractor</i>

Meetings of a specialist nature may be convened as specified elsewhere in this Works Information or if not so specified by persons and at times and locations to suit the Parties, the nature and the progress of the works. Records of these meetings are to be submitted to the *Service Manager* by the person convening the meeting within five days of the meeting.

All meetings are to be recorded using minutes or a register prepared and circulated by the person who convened the meeting. Such minutes or register are not to be used for the purpose of confirming actions or instructions under the contract as these are to be done separately by the person identified in the conditions of contract to carry out such actions or instructions.

The *Contractor* attends management meetings at the *Service Manager's* request as set out in the table above. At these meetings the *Contractor* presents all relevant data including safety, health and environmental issues, progress reports, quality plans, Sub-Contractor management reports, as may be required.

5.2 Documentation Control

The *Contractor* is to ensure that the latest versions of the required application software and a suitable 'IT' Infrastructure are in place to support the electronic transmission of documentation. All documentation requirements for the works will be dealt with in accordance with TNPA document system extracted from the Standard Project Protocol document (SPP).

The Head of Documentation Control shall be the Management Representative for Quality (MRQ). The Document Controller shall provide assurance that all project related documents shall be fully controlled.

All project related incoming and outgoing e-mails, faxes, letters, documents and drawings shall be copied to the Document Controller and *Service Manager*. The Document Controller shall allocate a reference and sequence number and file the documents electronically within 48 hours of receipt.

Drawings shall be issued as per *Service Manager's* requirements to Documentation Control. Document Controller shall register drawings and issue with an electronic document transmittal.

All project related incoming and outgoing correspondence (internal Origin) shall be sent to Documentation Control for date stamping and distribution as per the *Service Manager's* and/or

Supervisor's requirements. This shall exclude e-mails.

All incoming documents (external origin) shall be forwarded to the Documentation Control for scanning, filing, including reference, sequential number allocation and registration.

Outgoing documents of external origin shall be forwarded to the Documentation Control with the Request Instruction Forms. The Document Controller shall register the documents and issue a transmittal note.

5.3 Safety risk management

The *Contractor* complies with the following Safety Management Plan (SMP): All health and safety matters associated with the *works* will be dealt with in accordance with Occupational Health & Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) and the Transnet National Ports Authority Health and Safety Specifications contained in **Annexure A** to this *Works Information*.

The *Contractor* shall prepare, implement and administer the *Contractor's* Health and Safety Management Plan (CHSMP). The Health and Safety Management Plan must provide a systematic method of managing hazards and implementing control measures.

The *Contractor* must prepare and submit the Occupational Health & Safety file to the *Service Manager* for acceptance. The Safety file will then be submitted to the TNPA Legal & Compliance Department for approval before start of the works.

SHE File is to be kept on site at all times. The file as to contain amongst others, if applicable:

- Principal Contractors/Contractors Organogram
 - Letter Of Good Standing with Compensation Fund
 - General Liability Insurance (Summary of Policy)
 - Notification Letter of Construction Work ~ Department of Labour (If Applicable)
 - Appointments (Inclusive of legal appointments)
 - Contractor Induction: Employees and Visitors
 - Principal Contractor's SHEQ Policy
 - Health & Safety Plan
 - Fall Protection Plan inclusive of Fall Protection Risk assessment (If Applicable)
 - Risk Assessments (inclusive of action plan to manage controls)
 - Method Statements
 - Safe Operating Procedures
 - Incidents / Accidents Register and Investigation Report Template
 - Emergency Contact Telephone Numbers
 - Contractor Site Emergency Plan (For Site establishment)
 - Documented Proof of Daily Toolbox Safety Talks/ DSTI
 - Inspections Checklist
 - All Registers
 - Welfare Facilities arranged
 - Electrical Compliance (COC) (If Applicable)
 - Communication Plan
 - Training Records and Competency Certificates
 - Employee Personal Profile Dossier completed
 - Staff Medical Certificates (Must correspond with Employee Personal Dossier)
 - Client SHE Specification
 - Induction Indemnity Form completed
 - Induction Attendance Register
 - List of legal Permits and Authorisation completed
 - Pre-site Hand over Inspection Checklist
 - Site access certificate completed
 - Mandatory Agreement (TIMS Section 37(2) Agreement
- As well as exit medicals will be required and must further include for chest X-rays. These medical examinations must be carried out by a registered Occupational Health practitioner. All costs

associated will be to the *Contractor's* account.

The *Contractor* ensures that its Sub-Contractors comply with the CHSMP and relevant statutory requirements of the Occupational Health & Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993).

The roles and responsibilities of the various personnel acting on behalf of the *Service Manager* with respect to the SMP and health and safety issues are as stated in the paragraphs following:

The *Construction Manager* is responsible (in the context of the SMP only) for health and safety on the Site and Working Areas and reports to the *Service Manager*.

The *Construction Manager* specific tasks (in the context of the SMP) are:

- a) Implement the *Employers* safety management system.
- b) Monitor *Contractor's* compliance to the CHSMP.
- c) Ensure risk is at an acceptable level.
- d) Ensure the *Contractor's* workforce and Construction Management Team is competent.

The *Project Site Safety Manager* (PSSM) is responsible for ensuring that the *Contractor* complies with the SMP. The PSSM acts on behalf of the *Service Manager*.

The *Project Site Safety Manager* (PSSM) specific tasks are:

- a) Ensure that the overall project safety requirements are complied with.
- b) Provide guidance on safety related issues arising during the execution of the project.

COVID 19 Requirements

Covid 19 Risk assessment

Covid 19 Risk assessment management plan

Contractor Covid 19 induction training

Covid 19 Communication plan (Attendance registers DOL Directive 479, Risk assessment, etc.)

Appointment of Covid 19 Manager/Representative

Covid 19 Operational Plan (include Return to work questionnaire, Covid 19 Reporting and investigation procedure, social distancing, Symptom screening procedure, sanitising and disinfecting procedures, Cloth masks and other PPE, Measures in respect of workplaces to which public have access, Ventilation, Hygiene and cleaning measures and Waste Management, and not limited to the above specifications).

Covid 19 Registers and Checklists

COVID-19 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY MEASURES IN WORKPLACE

The contractor is to implement occupational health and safety measures to (reduce and eliminate) the escalation of COVID-19 infections in workplaces as set out in the Schedule adopted by the Minister of Employment and Labour, in terms of Regulation 10(8) of the National Disaster Regulations (Act No. 57 of 2002) and comply to all COVID-19 related guidelines issued by the government in this regard.

5.4 Environmental constraints and management

The *Contractor* complies with the following ENV-STD-001 Rev01 (CEMP):

The *Contractor* performs the *works* and all construction activities within the Site and Working Areas having due regard to the environment and to environmental management practices as more particularly described within the SES and PES.

The SES describes the minimal acceptable standard for environmental management for a range of environmental aspects commonly encountered on construction projects and sets environmental objectives and targets, which the *Contractor* observes and complies.

The PES may require higher minimal standards than those described in the SES as may be required by the *Service Manager* or Others.

The overarching obligations of the *Contractor* under the CEMP before construction activities commence on the Site and/or Working Areas is to provide an environmental method statement for a particular construction operation at the Site and/or Working Area by the *Contractor* and where requested by the CM and to comply with the following:

Where relevant, method statements, as detailed in the SES and PES, shall be provided by the *Contractor*. These include, but are not limited to, the following where applicable:

- Establishment of construction lay down area
- Hazardous and non-hazardous solid waste management



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

- Storm water management
- Contaminated water management

- Prevention of marine pollution
- Hydrocarbon spills
- Diesel tanks and refuelling procedures
- Dust control
- Spoil dumping
- Sourcing, excavating, transporting and dumping of fill material
- Noise and vibration control
- Removal of rare, endemic or endangered species
- Removal and stockpiling of topsoil
- Rodent and pest control
- Environmental awareness training
- Site division
- Emergency procedures for environmental incidents
- *Contractor's* SHE Officer
- Closure of construction laydown area

The *Contractor* shall ensure that his management, foremen and the general workforce, as well as all suppliers and visitors to Site have attended the Induction Programme prior to commencing any work on Site. If new personnel commence work on the Site during construction, the *Contractor* shall ensure that these personnel undergo the Induction Programme and are made aware of the environmental specifications on Site.

Where applicable, the *Contractor* ensures that he appoints a suitably qualified Subcontractor, to be approved by the *Service Manager*, to undertake the "Removal of rare, endemic or endangered species". This appointment must be completed at least three weeks before commencement of any other work on Site.

6. Waste Disposal

All waste generated from new, or repair work shall be disposed at an accredited waste disposal/recycle site and relevant disposal certificates issued to Employer.

7. The *Contractor's* Invoices

When the *Project Manager* certifies payment (see ECC Clause 51.1) following an assessment date, the *Contractor* complies with the *Employer's* procedure for invoice submission.

The invoice must correspond to the *Project Manager's* assessment of the amount due to the *Contractor* as stated in the payment certificate.

The invoice states the following:

Invoice addressed to Transnet SOC Ltd;

Transnet SOC Limited's VAT No: 4720103177;

Invoice number;

The *Contractor's* VAT Number; and

The Contract number.

The invoice contains the supporting detail.

The invoice is presented by hand delivery.



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

TENDER NUMBER: TNPA/2023/07/0009/37643/RFP

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERVICE: FOR THE PROVISION SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW FOR A PERIOD OF THIRTY-SIX (36) MONTHS

Invoices submitted presented to:

Transnet National Ports Authority
Building & Marine

223 Maydon Road
Maydon Wharf
Durban

For the attention of the Service Manager.

7. Termination of Services

Transnet reserves its right to cancel the Contract/Order in whole or in in part at any time upon at least 7 [seven] days' written notice to the *Contractor*.

Environmental Management Plan (EMP) documents

TRANSNET



*national ports
authority*

Port of Durban EMP Guidelines

(Construction, Operational & Decommissioning)

Transnet National Ports Authority – Port of Durban

©All rights reserved. This document is the property of TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY and no section or element thereof may be copied, redistributed or transmitted in any form without the written permission of the organization.

Preface

The Environmental Department (HQ) started to develop an Environmental Management Framework (EMF) to incorporate environmental management within TNPA processes. Through this process, it was realized that this sectorial approach was not the most adequate to implement sustainable development within TNPA core business. The decision was then taken to adopt a more integrated and comprehensive approach to address sustainability challenges within TNPA. This strategic shift is the rationale behind the development of a Sustainability Management Framework (SMF).

The SMF purpose is to indicate and clearly depict how and where intervention is required into internal business unit process in order to effectively address sustainability related matters and provide guidance to achieve the sustainable development objectives of the Transnet National Ports Authority.

Abbreviations:

1. **SMF** : Sustainability Management Framework
2. **EMS** : Environmental management System
3. **EMP** : Environmental Management Plan/Program
4. **CEMP** : Construction Environmental Management Plan
5. **OEMP** : Operations Environmental Management Plan
6. **DEMP** : Decommissioning Environmental Management Plan
7. **Enviro** : Environment/Environmental
8. **SEA** : Strategic Environmental Assessment
9. **EIA** : Environmental Impact Assessment
10. **ES** : Environmental Specification
11. **DEA** : Department of Environmental Affairs
12. **DWA** : Department of Water Affairs

Index

1. Introduction
2. EMP Development
3. Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs)

4. Construction EMPs

- 4.1 Background
- 4.2 Purpose
- 4.3 Implementation
- 4.4 Structure of the CEMP
- 4.5 Introduction
 - 4.5.1 Summary of key Environmental Issues
 - 4.5.2 Management responsibilities
 - 4.5.3 Monitoring & Reporting
 - 4.5.4 Key Management Plans
 - 4.5.5 Site Plans

5. Operating EMPs

- 5.1 Introduction
- 5.2 Mandatory Information
- 5.3 Detailed description of the proposed activity
- 5.4 Details of any (actual and proposed) emissions or other wastes and contaminants
- 5.5 Site Environmental Induction
- 5.6 Environmental Complaints
- 5.7 Environmental Incidents
- 5.8 Monitoring
- 5.9 Auditing
- 5.10 Responsibilities
- 5.11 Supporting information

6. Decommissioning EMPs

- 6.1 Introduction
- 6.2 Implementation
- 6.3 Auditing
- 6.4 Key environmental issues to be addressed
- 6.5 Rehabilitation plan
- 6.6 Key management plans
- 6.7 Monitoring
- 6.8 Site Plan

7. Annexure 1 Examples of Construction, Operational & Decommissioning EMPs

1. Introduction

Most of the global environmental assessment practice appears to be directed at the scoping and assessment stages of EIAs. The mitigation, monitoring and management components of EIAs receive less attention. Attention is now being focused on the need to demonstrate that impacts can be monitored and managed. The EMP is recognized as the tool that can provide the assurance that the project proponent has made suitable provision for mitigation. The EMP is the document that provides a description of the methods and procedures for mitigating and monitoring impacts. The EMP also contains environmental objectives and targets which the project proponent or developer needs to achieve in order to reduce or eliminate negative impacts.

The EMP document can be used throughout the project life cycle. It is regularly updated to be aligned with the project progress from construction, operation to decommissioning. EMPs provide a link between impacts predicted and mitigation measures specified in the EIA report, or risk assessment and the implementation and operational activities of the project. EMPs outline the environmental impacts, the mitigation measures, roles and responsibilities, timescales and cost of mitigation.

Three broad categories of EMPs can be recognized in the project lifecycle. They are the construction phase EMP, operational phase EMP and decommissioning EMP. The main objectives of these EMPs are all the same, namely to:

- Identify the possible environmental impacts of the proposed activity; and
- Develop measures to minimize, mitigate and manage these impacts.

The difference between these EMPs is related to the difference in mitigation actions required for the different stages of the project life cycle.

The development and implementation of a successful EMP has benefits beyond merely meeting legal obligations. EMPs are not just required for developments and projects that have undergone an EIA but according to NEMA all activities and development affecting the environment in a negative way must have an EMP. An EMP also contributes to environmental awareness of the workforce and empowers and educates employees on the importance of protecting the environment against possible negative impacts.

2. EMP Development

It is the stated goal of Transnet National Ports Authority (TNPA) to implement sustainable environmental management practices within all South Africa's commercial ports. This applies to the planning, design, construction, operation, restoration, reuse and decommissioning activities and the development of port related infrastructure.

These guidelines indicate the matters that should be considered in preparing construction and operational environmental management plans (EMPs). These guidelines are not definitive but provide guide to the basic requirements for EMPs.

It is important to note that all development undertaken on port land will require a construction, operational and decommissioning EMP. All these documents will be captured within the lease agreements signed between the parties. With regards to the decommissioning EMP, it might not be possible and necessary for it to be formulated and submitted for approval at initiation of project but at a reasonable timeframe (e.g. 6 months-short term leases, 2 years long term leases) before decommissioning and vacation of land or infrastructure. The scope and terms of reference can however be agreed upon signing of the lease. An EMP should always be prepared specifically for the location where the development occurs, having regard to the specific nature of the development activities.

Generic and non-site-specific EMPs will not be accepted. Depending on the nature of construction and operation of the proposed development, technical information may need to be provided. Specialised consultants may need to be engaged to prepare this information.

It is important that anyone requiring or preparing an EMP consider consulting with the Environmental Staff of the Transnet National Ports Authority of South Africa (TNPA). This will allow timely assessment of the EMP and prevent delays as well as submission of unnecessary information. The organization may also be able to assist you in preparing your EMP or have information that you need.

3. Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs)

EIAs are required for certain types of developments in terms of the Environmental Management Act (Act 109 of 1998) as amended in GNR 385,386 and 387. This set of legislation lists some activities that are subject to the EIA process. Examples of some of these activities are construction in a sensitive area, development of structures below the high water mark e.g. quays, moorings, breakwaters, etc.

The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) also requires that all construction or development works be accompanied by an EMP irrespective of the nature and scale, so even if an activity does not feature in the ECA's listed activities, it still requires environmental controls to be in place. These CEMP or method statements can also be sent to the Dept. of Environmental Affairs for approval.

4. Construction EMPs

4.1 Background

A construction EMP (CEMP) is a practical and achievable plan of management to ensure that any environmental impact during the construction phase is minimized. The CEMP is accompanied by Method Statements which depicts or describes mitigation measures for their proposed operational methods. In preparing a CEMP, consideration should be given to the issues discussed below. The CEMP must be site specific and detail measures that will be employed on the site to minimize any

adverse environmental impact. Importantly, the CEMP must include a 'schedule of works' indicating the timing of the construction activity.

For construction and development activities which are initiated by TNPA itself a Construction Environmental Specification (ES) will be compiled. These ESs incorporate specifications, together with guidance for 'good environmental practice' for construction work. It will be prepared by the TNPA Environmental Department which will be responsible for the preparation of tender documentation for the construction of infrastructure. The successful contractor will then be required to submit a CEMP to TNPA to indicate how they intend meeting the TNPA requirements, as stipulated in the ES. In essence this ES will act as the EMP which then indicates the environmental requirements that will need to be met in undertaking the works. The complexity and detail of the ES will vary, based on the nature and scale of the project. In some cases this ES can also be drawn up by independent consultants or alternatively sent for external review.

For construction activities based on application or proposal from an external client or tenant this guide will aid contractors in drawing up an EMP in line with the requirements of TNPA. As mentioned before the EMP must be specific to nature and scale of development as well as be accompanied by an EMP for the operational phase (OEMP). More of the operational EMP (OEMP) will be discussed further in the document.

4.2 Purpose

The purpose of the CEMP is to ensure good environmental management practices are undertaken with all works done in the port and that minimal impact is inflicted on the environment. It also ensures adherence to TNPA Environmental Policy, legislative requirements and those objectives from Strategic Environmental Assessments (SEAs) are met together with the conditions of EIA RoDs, where applicable.

The CEMP should specify all potential environmental impacts, control measures, performance criteria, and mitigation strategies, together with relevant monitoring and reporting procedures.

Annexure 1

These guidelines present an example of a CEMP (only partially). It is not mandatory to use this format; however, it may be used as a guide and demonstrates the type of issues that may need to be addressed on a specific project. Some guidance on the key environmental issues to be addressed can be found in Fig 1.5. In addition, any contingency plans for unforeseen circumstances or impacts that may arise needs to be included in the CEMP.

The CEMP is a dynamic document, which may be subject to change or modifications as a result of site developments or changes on site.

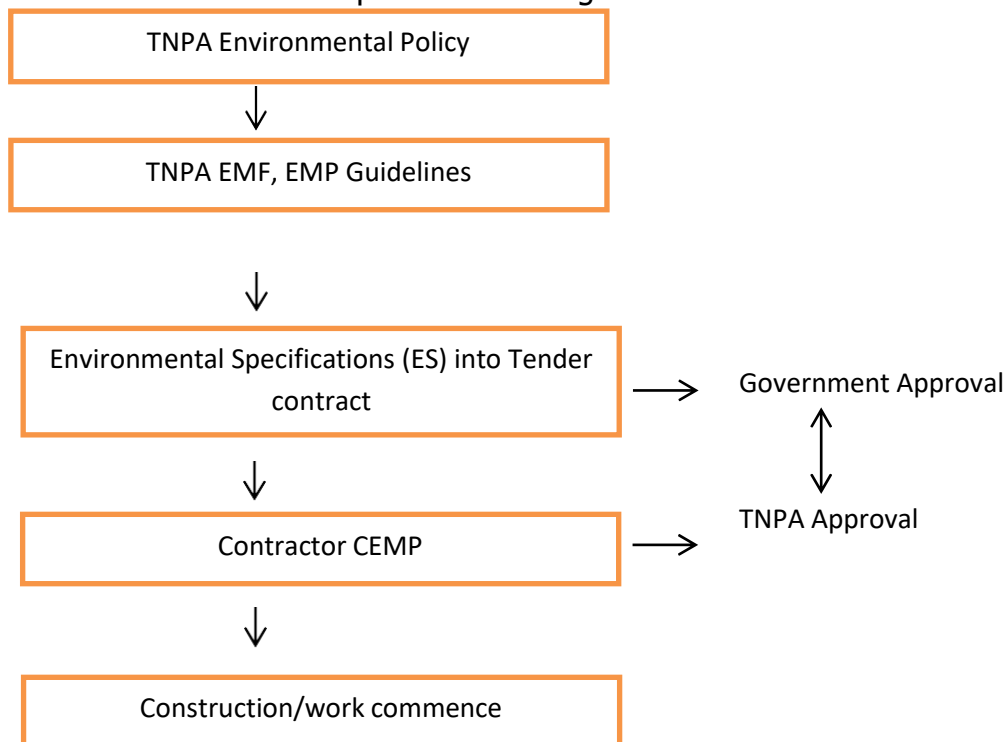


Fig 1.3 TNPA CEMP approval tree for construction and development activities which are initiated by TNPA.

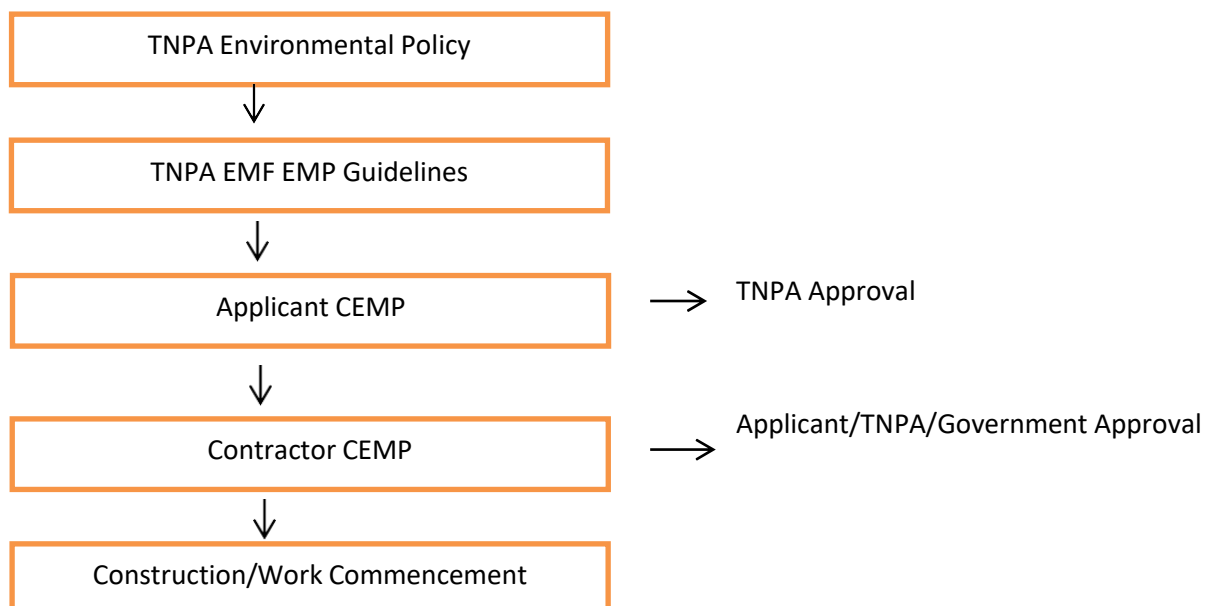


Fig 1.4 TNPA CEMP approval tree for construction activities based on application or proposal from an external client or tenant.

4.3 Implementation

No construction activities can commence on port property until a CEMP has been accepted in writing by TNPA. Furthermore, no work can commence on the site until the 'pre-start site inspection' has been held on site or appropriate agreement has been reached with the Port's Environmental Department. Ideally, a CEMP will be submitted with the development application; however, where contractors have not been appointed at the time of making the development application, the requirement for a CEMP will be a condition of approval, which will require the document to be lodged at least one week prior to the planned construction commencement date.

4.4 Structure of the CEMP

The following sections detail the various components of the CEMP. The level of detail required is, however, dependent on the size and nature of the development, and the sensitivity of the surrounding environment.

4.5 Introduction

- This should include an overview of proposed works, the scope of the development and the layout of the works site, including size and location. It should contain site-specific details, such as:
- The address and real property description of the site;
- Details of the developer/contractors, and key groups or individuals who may be associated with the project; and
- Details of the type and duration of the construction phase.

Table 1: A summary of key environmental issues associated with the works at the site should be presented.

Key Environmental Issues	
➤ METHOD STATEMENTS ➤ GENERAL SITE PROCEDURES ➤ Demarcation of Environmentally Sensitive Areas ➤ Location of camp and depot ➤ Demarcation of the site ➤ Access and traffic control ➤ Toilets ➤ Domestic waste water	➤ Materials use, handling, storage and transport ➤ Emergency procedures ➤ Social issues SITE CLEARANCE ➤ Removal of endemic and endangered species ➤ Removal of top soil ➤ Stabilisation of steep slopes

➤ Refuse ➤ Dredging ➤ Protection of the fauna and flora ➤ Defacement of natural features ➤ Protection of archaeological and paleontological sites ➤ Effluent and storm water management ➤ Seawater turbidity levels ➤ Dust control ➤ Noise control ➤ Underwater (and other) blasting	➤ Removal of alien vegetation SITE REHABILITATION ➤ Scoping ➤ Landscaping and preparation for re-vegetation ➤ Seeding MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING: ➤ General inspection and monitoring ➤ Scientific monitoring ➤ Environmental awareness training/inductions ➤ Documentation ➤ Incentives and penalties ➤ External audit ➤ MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The role of this section is to identify those areas, issues or values that may be impacted by the development. Risk assessment methodologies can be used to assess the potential environmental impacts, and prioritize preventative and remedial management strategies or actions.

4.5.1 Summary of Key Environmental Issues

A summary of key environmental issues associated with the works at the site should be presented (Table 1). Issues to be covered may include:

- Erosion and sediment control (including wind and water erosion, depending on the environment)
- Acid sulphate soil management
- Water-quality management
- Waste management
- Air-quality management (dust and vehicle emissions)
- Historical or cultural heritage
- Noise management
- Flora and fauna
- Land contamination

The role of this section is to identify those areas, issues or values that may be impacted by the development. Risk assessment methodologies can be used to assess the potential environmental impacts, and prioritise preventative and remedial management strategies or actions. The erosion and sediment-control management plan should also pay attention to the management of existing gully inlets downstream of the construction site.

4.5.1 Management responsibilities

This section should outline tasks associated with the development and implementation of the CEMP, and nominate the responsible staff members. It may include the roles and responsibilities of the following people:

- Project Manager
- Site Supervisor
- Project Engineer
- Site Foreman
- Site SHE Officer/Manager
- Employees (and sub-contractors)

4.5.2 Monitoring & Reporting

This section outlines the key elements to be monitored and reported over the duration of the project, including the maintenance period. These may include Environmental Audits, Environmental complaints and corrective action reports and register, and scheduled inspections by TNPA and government officials.

The CEMP is to acknowledge that a 'pre-start inspection' meeting is to be held – to ensure the approved CEMP, including the specified environmental controls for the site, is understood by all parties (contractors/developers/TNPA etc.). Additionally, the TNPA may also conduct audits throughout the construction phase as follows:

- 'project half complete inspection' – to ensure work is being carried out in accordance with the approved CEMP;
- 'pre-completion inspection' – to ensure all parties are clear on what will occur in the final stages of the construction work and what environmental issues are to be addressed; and
- 'project completion inspection' – to ensure work has been completed in accordance with the approved CEMP and that no other matters require further work.

TNPA staff may also conduct spot inspections at any time during the project.

4.5.3 Key Management Plans

For each issue identified, key management plans should be prepared. These can be presented in tabular format (refer **Annexure1**), which outlines:

- The management requirement;
- The action required to address the management requirement;
- The responsible person undertaking the action
- The timing for completing the action.

The CEMP provides the framework for managing environmental issues on the site during the construction phase. TNPA actively monitors (audits) the performance of the CEMP through site inspections and detailed environmental audits. The CEMP therefore forms part of the contract obligation since the EMP Guidelines and ES will accompany the tender and contract documentation.

4.5.5 Site Plan

A site plan must be attached to the CEMP. The plan should detail the spatial location of any proposed key developments on the site (building structure etc.), natural features (waterways, sensitive vegetation etc.), and any environmental control measures, e.g. erosion controls. A copy of this plan should be displayed at the site office at all times, and be updated and amended as works progress.

5. Operating EMPs

5.1 Introduction

An Operational Environmental Management Plan (OEMP) is focused on sound environmental management practices, which will be undertaken to minimize adverse impacts on the environment through normal operation of the facility. In addition, an OEMP identifies what measures will be put in place or will be required to manage any incidents and emergencies that may occur during the operation of the facility.

All activities undertaken on Port property require OEMPs as part of the TNPA lease agreement. The OEMP will be assessed as part of the lease adjudication process and forms an integral part of the lease agreements to be undersigned between TNPA and tenants of the Ports. Where the development involves an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and approval of the OEMP might be undertaken National or Provincial government, Departments of Environmental Affairs (DEA).

An OEMP can also form the basis for an Environmental Management System (EMS) to be implemented both if development is to be undertaken with a construction phase before operations as well as when within existing infrastructure. TNPA encourages the implementation of an EMS based on the principles of the ISO 14001 international standards. A broad overview and implementation schedule needs to be provided in advance.

5.2 Mandatory Information

All information listed below is mandatory for an OEMP. If the OEMP forms part of a development application, most of the information below will be included in any case.

Note that the applicant will typically be the entity undertaking construction or the entity undertaking the activity on site once it has been constructed. All applicants will also not necessarily be developing on port land but may also utilize existing infrastructure, in this case an OEMP and EMS outline must still be submitted in the prescribed format.

Information that must be provided about the proposal and associated OEMP includes:

- A real property description of the subject land;
- The postal address of the subject site (where possible);
- Full name and postal address of the applicant;
- The applicant's company name where applicable);

- Details of the activities that are to be undertaken and how activities will be managed;
- A scaled (dimensional) site plan (concept), including buildings, structures, drains and other site features relevant to the OEMP;
- Plans (concept) showing the proposed locations of all discharge and emission points to the environment, including where air, noise, liquids, dust, wastewater, smoke, vapours and any other contaminants are emitted; and
- Specific details and design of individual components/devices (such as dust/emission/odour extractors, waste water treatment facilities, etc.).

Note that as much information as possible should be included in a plan. Using a plan clearly indicates the site-specific features as they are to be located on the site. A report should accompany the plans to complete the information required for review of the OEMP.

5.3 Detailed description of the proposed activity

It is essential that the applicant includes detailed description of the proposed activity in the OEMP, as it may form the basis for any licensing/permit conditions that may be requested by the organization or government departments, e.g. Dept. of Environmental Affairs (DEA), Dept. of Water Affairs (DWA), etc.

The description to include information on:

- Processes being undertaken and any emissions associated with the activity;
- Plans of the site and surrounding area, and location of any discharge points;
- Any nearby activities or environmental attributes that may be of relevance to the activity;
- An outline of the proposed operations and activities, including transport movements; and
- An assessment of risks and hazards, and measures to minimise these.

5.4 Details of any (actual & potential) emissions or other wastes and contaminants

This section is to provide details of the scale, intensity and regularity of actual and potential emissions expected as part of normal operations. Information that should be provided includes:

- Quantity, regularity, concentration and description of actual and potential emissions and contaminants;
- The name and exact location of equipment giving rise to such discharges and emissions;
- The name and exact location of equipment used in the processing, reprocessing, treatment and/or discharge of wastes (on and off site);
- Treatment, recycling and/or reprocessing either on or off site; and
- Disposal and/or storage on or off site.

5.5 Site Environmental Induction

All personnel entering or working in the site must receive an induction covering all relevant environmental, safety, health and security issues. The extent of the induction should be based on the length of time for which the person will be on site, the activities that they will be undertaking and the risks to which they will be exposed. In particular, the induction must provide information on known environmental risks relating to site activities and site emergency plans. No person will be issued with Port access permits unless proof of induction is provided.

5.6 Environmental Complaints

An OEMP must address how any complaints relating to the operation are to be managed. An OEMP can include details of:

- The system for recording complaint details, including time, details of complainant, complaint specifics and follow up action;
- Investigation of environmental complaints;
- Notification of the relevant person or entity that complaints have been received; and
- Registration of complaints, including details of measures undertaken to satisfactorily address the complaint.

5.7 Environmental Incidents

An OEMP must detail how any environmental incidents are to be recorded and managed. Such detail must include:

- The requirement to immediately take appropriate action, such as the use of spill response kits;
- The process for informing the relevant persons and/or authorities (preferably in the Dept. of Environmental Affairs prescribed manner.)
- The recording and investigation of all incidents as part of the OEMP;
- The reports prepared and circulated on the investigation; and
- Recommendations on steps to avoid similar events.

5.8 Monitoring

An OEMP must provide details of any program to be undertaken to monitor the environmental aspects and effects resulting from the operation on site. As part of the approval process, specific conditions may be placed on the applicant/operator to measure and monitor environmental performance. Monitoring may be the requirement of a specific license/permit, such as storm water discharge, or based on a site-specific complaint, such as dust monitoring.

5.9 Auditing

The implementation of an OEMP must be monitored continually as indicated in 4.8 above. Periodic auditing by an external entity would be beneficial, and such aspects should also be detailed in the OEMP.

5.10 Responsibilities

Any OEMP must specify the individuals, positions/ or entities (together with contact details) responsible for all aspects of implementing the OEMP. In particular, the OEMP must clearly identify the individuals or otherwise responsible for:

- Receiving the reporting of monitoring, remedial action, environmental complaints and emergencies;
- Ensuring the measures/action plans are undertaken; and
- Verification, reporting and auditing of such measures/actions.

This should also include after-hours contact details for emergencies.

5.11 Supporting Information

There may be a requirement to undertake other studies or prepare other plans in support of an OEMP. These will typically be prepared for sites as part of a development proposal, but may be specifically prepared for a facility. These may include:

- A risk and hazard analysis with an action programme;
- An emergency response plan;
- Lighting plan;
- An acoustic report;
- Geotechnical report;
- Flora/fauna report; or
- Details of consultation with relevant public authorities.

6. Decommissioning EMPs (DEMPs)

6.1 Introduction

As the final phase in the project cycle, decommissioning may present positive environmental opportunities associated with the return of the land for alternative usage and the cessation of impacts associated with operational activities. However, depending on the nature of the operational activity, the need to manage risks and potential residual impacts may remain well after operations have ceased. Examples of potential residual impacts and risks include contamination of soil groundwater, stock that has been abandoned (e.g. oil drums, scrap equipment, old chemicals, etc.) and old (unserviceable) structures.

The decommissioning phase EMP provides specific guidance with respect to the management of the environmental risks associated with the decommissioning stage

of a project. The decommissioning phase EMPs are typically encountered with storage before the ex/importing of minerals, base metals and other bulk commodities in Ports. As mentioned earlier in the document all three types of EMPs will be captured in the formal lease agreements with the latter only being required for approval on an agreed upon timeframe before vacation of land or infrastructure which should ideally be 2 years for long-medium term leases and 6 months for shorter term leases. This will enable decommissioning and rehabilitation to take place sufficiently and according to specified requirements.

6.2 Implementation

All EMPs (construction, operational and decommissioning) will be captured in the lease agreements to ensure commitment to the compliance to TNPA environmental requirements, legal requirements and the implementation of an environmental management system (formal or informal). CEMP and OEMP must be submitted for approval before commencement of work or occupation of land and infrastructure. The DEMP must be submitted before lease agreement lapses in order to undertake proper decommissioning and/or rehabilitation. In the case of long and medium term lease agreements the ideal timeframe would be two years before lease lapse and for short term lease agreements 6 months before lease lapse. Adherence to these requirements will be monitored by the Property Department/Business Unit and implementation overseen by the Environmental Department/Business Unit.

6.3 Auditing

TNPA will, where possible and necessary, conduct due diligence audits on newly acquired land as well as before land or a portion of land is leased to a tenant or operator. In most cases the tenants vacating the land will be required to conduct a due diligence audit to ascertain the environmental status of the land after their operational activities took place thereon. If TNPA is satisfied with the condition of the land then report can and will be communicated to the next tenant which will then act as his baseline status. If TNPA is not satisfied with the status of the land further rehabilitation and clean-up is to be undertaken by the vacating tenant. The due diligence audit will form the basis for all decommissioning and rehabilitation.

6.4 Key environmental issues to be addressed

All key issues identified and addressed in the CEMP and OEMP must be looked at and the residual effects and impacts addressed accordingly. The immediate and residual effects of the following substances and materials should also be looked at, if not mentioned in CEMP or OEMP:

- Air Emissions
- Waste and Wastewater Management

- Materials/Commodity Handling & Storage
- Solid Waste Management
- Hazardous Waste
- Radioactive Waste
- Asbestos Containing Materials (ACMs)
- Polychlorinated BI-Phenyls (PCBs)
- Ozone Depleting Substances
- Odour, Dust and Smoke Nuisances
- Soil and Groundwater

6.5 Rehabilitation plan

A rehabilitation plan should be submitted to TNPA for approval before rehabilitation commences. This rehabilitation plan must address all issues as per the OEMP as well as listed above but is not limited to that. TNPA will reply in writing to the applicant to continue with decommissioning and rehabilitation. This rehabilitation plan should also be sent to the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry since it is a legal requirement for all major rehabilitation plans to have their approval before commencement. Once again, only after written approval from DWAF can rehabilitation commence.

6.6 Key management plans

For each contaminant or area required rehabilitation identified, key management plans should be prepared accordingly. These can be presented in tabular format (refer **Annexure3**), which outlines:

- the management requirement;
- the action required to address the management requirement;
- the responsible person undertaking the action
- the timing for completing the action.

The DEMP provides the framework for managing the rehabilitation process on the site. TNPA actively monitors (audits) the performance and progress of the DEMP through site inspections and detailed environmental audits.

6.7 Monitoring

TNPA officials will continuously monitor the decommissioning and rehabilitation process to ensure compliance to plans and conditions provided or submitted.

6.8 Site plan

A site plan should be submitted to TNPA indicating the rehabilitation intentions, methods and contamination levels. This site map will be used during monitoring.

7. Annexure 1

Examples of Construction and Operational Environmental Management Plan defined in elements tables. These tables represent examples of how to address environmental aspects, as per Table 1 (**Key Environmental Issues**).

Element 1: Noise Management (construction phase)

EXAMPLE ONLY

It is acknowledged that, during the construction phase of a development, there is the potential for some generation of noise from on-site activities. The table below outlines the proposed management strategy to address issues relating to noise management that will be fully implemented prior to and during the construction phase of the development.

Table A – CEMP: Noise Management

ELEMENT	NOISE MANAGEMENT		
Objective	To manage activities on site to reduce the impact on surrounding properties.		
	To comply with relevant legislation.		
Management Strategy	Noise to be managed primarily through administrative controls during the construction phase.		
		Responsible Person	Time frame
Actions	All construction activities to be restricted to between 08h00 -17h00 during week days only;	Site Manager	Throughout construction phase
	All equipment used during construction phase to be regularly maintained to ensure efficient operation; and		
	Noise dampening equipment to be used on equipment with excessive noise-generating characteristics.		
Performance indicators	Lack of complaints/requests for attention by community/TNPA	Site Manager	Throughout construction phase

	officials/authorities		
Monitoring	Daily inspection of the work site to occur;	Site Manager	Throughout construction phase
	Service logs of equipment/machinery used on site to be monitored.		
Reporting	Any complaints or incidents to be reported immediately to the Site Manager, who should then record this in a logbook.	Site Manager	Throughout construction phase
Corrective action	Investigate cause of excessive noise;	Site Manager	Throughout construction phase
	Implement corrective measures prior to the recommencement of site works;		
	Possible rescheduling of noise generating activities to reduce noise annoyance.		
Interfaces	Individual contractors/sub-contractors EMPs must address and comply with any other TNPA EMP or controls which exist for the Ports.	Site Manager	Throughout construction phase

Element 2: Erosion and Sediment Management (CONSTRUCTION PHASE)

EXAMPLE ONLY

It is acknowledged that, during the construction phase of the development, there is a potential for ground disturbance, traffic movements and on-site drainage, which may increase the rate of erosion and sediment export from the site, and therefore impact the surrounding environment. Accordingly, the table below outlines the proposed management strategy to address issues relating to erosion and sediment management, which will be fully implemented prior to and during the construction phase of the development.

Table B – CEMP: Erosion and Sediment Management Plan

ELEMENT	EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL		
Objective	To manage activities that exacerbate erosion, and provide on-site controls that reduce erosion and contain any transported material within the subject site.		
Management Strategy	Implementation of engineering measures and a comprehensive management strategy.		
Actions		Responsibility	Time Frame
Prior to the commencement of site works, an Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be implemented. The following controls should be included in the plan: • Perimeter control measures (e.g. sediment control fencing) prior to the commencement of works; • Run-off water diversion measures around site works, where practicable; • Measures to control the tracking of site material onto surrounding sites and roads (e.g. crushed rock pads, vibration grids etc.), so as not to impede existing traffic flows; • Clearly marked stockpile areas with associated control measures; • Geofabric to be placed over field gullies and/or side entry pits during construction phase; • Straw bales to be placed to divert runoff from adjoining blocks around the site; • Clearly delineated 'no-go' movement areas; • Access and egress points to the site. The following measures must also be implemented during the construction phase: • Landscaping work to commence as soon as practicable to reduce exposure time of exposed soil; • Exposed areas to be covered with mulch material to reduce impacts of rainfall on the site; • Existing outfalls from the site to be modified to limit concentration and velocity of site flows; • Dust control measures to be used where required		Site Manager	Throughout construction phase

Performance Indicators	Site Manager	Throughout construction phase
- Erosion and sediment movement should not exceed natural rates; - Lack of complaints/requests for attention by PBC staff.		
Monitoring	Site Manager	Throughout construction phase
Daily visual inspections of the work site and engineering structures should occur and be logged in the CEMP log book. Inspect immediately after a significant rainfall event.		
Reporting	Site Manager	Throughout construction phase
Any erosion and/or sedimentation issues should be reported to the site manager immediately. The site manager should record such incidents in a log book and report on corrective actions taken before the recommencement of site works.		
Corrective Actions	Site Manager	Throughout construction phase
- Investigate cause of incident; - Restore control measures prior to the recommencement of site works.		
Interfaces	Site Manager	Throughout construction phase
Individual contractors'/subcontractors' EMPs must address and accord with any other EMP contained in this report.		

Element 3: Waste Management (OPERATIONAL PHASE)

EXAMPLE ONLY

It is acknowledged that waste may be generated during the operational phase of the development. The table below details those actions required to properly manage this waste.

Table C – OEMP: Waste Management

ELEMENT	WASTE MANAGEMENT
Objective	➤ To minimize the potential for environmental impact of wastes generated on the operational site. ➤ To comply with all approvals and or licenses issued to the site as well as the total Port.

Management Strategy	To efficiently manage the subject site and activities that may lead to generation of wastes.	
Actions	Responsibility	Time Frame
➤ All waste material to be removed off site shall be contained on site prior to disposal, using appropriate storage containers. ➤ All waste materials from operational activities shall be regularly cleared off site and disposed of at an approved landfill site. ➤ Maintain high level of housekeeping on the site, ensuring that all waste materials are handled correctly and not left at large. ➤ Undertake staff training upon commencement of employment to ensure compliance.	Site/Terminal Manager	Throughout operational phase
Performance indicators		
No wastes evident on site except in designated areas and containers.	Site/Terminal Manager	Throughout operational phase
Complaints from TNPA Official/Authorities		
Monitoring		
Regular inspections of the site.	Site/Terminal Manager	Throughout operational phase
Reporting		
Logs to be kept of regular inspections as well as disposal certificates to be kept in a register.	Site/Terminal Manager	Throughout operational phase
Corrective action		
Where a non-conformance has occurred, a detailed report of the incident and the cause shall be prepared and kept.	Site/Terminal Manager	Throughout operational phase
Control measures are to be rectified and/or replaced in the event of non-conformance.		
Interfaces		
Individual site EMPs must address and comply with any other TNPA EMP or controls which exist for the Ports.	Site/Terminal Manager	Throughout operational phase

Element 4: Hydrocarbon Contamination Rehabilitation (decommissioning phase)

EXAMPLE ONLY

It is acknowledged that during the operational phase of an organization or business that there might be instances of pollution that has taken place on site or degradation of the quality of the land due to the nature of its activities. Therefore the affected areas have to be rehabilitated to its original state or to an acceptable level for TNPA and the authorities. The table below details how a typical action plans that can be drawn up to depict the rehabilitation process.

Table D – DEMP: Hydrocarbon contamination Rehabilitation

ELEMENT	DEMP: HYDROCARBON CONTAMINATION REHABILITATION		
Objective	To reduce the levels of hydrocarbons in the contaminated soil to less than 1000ppm. To comply with all conditions and requirements of the due diligence audit findings.		
Management Strategy	To efficiently rehabilitate the subject site to TNPA and legal requirements or to the condition the site was before operations.		
Actions	Responsibility	Time Frame	
➤ All waste material to be removed off site shall be contained on site prior to disposal, using appropriate storage containers. ➤ All severely contaminated soil to be excavated approx. 30cm deeper than contamination level and taken for remediation. ➤ All areas that has medium to low contamination levels will be treated with bioremediation products.	Site/Terminal Manager	Throughout decommissioning phase	
Performance indicators	Site/Terminal Manager	Throughout decommissioning phase	
➤ Acceptable hydrocarbon levels of less than 1000PPM ➤ Complaints from TNPA Official/Authorities			
Monitoring	Site/Terminal Manager	Throughout decommissioning phase	
➤ Regular inspections of the site. ➤ All treated areas to be tested for hydrocarbon levels after completion of remediation works.			
Reporting	Site/Terminal	Throughout	

Logs to be kept of regular inspections as well as disposal certificates to be kept in a register.	Manager	decommissioning phase
Corrective action	Site/Terminal Manager	Throughout decommissioning phase
Where hydrocarbon levels still exceed legislative levels a brief action plan with completion dates shall be prepared and kept.		
Control measures are to be rectified and/or replaced in the event of non-conformance.		
Interfaces	Site/Terminal Manager	Throughout decommissioning phase
All DEMP's and rehabilitation plans must be approved by TNPA and in certain cases by the Authorities.		

Contents

List of Terminology and Definitions.....	5
1. Background and Introduction.....	9
2. Purpose of Document.....	11
3. Environmental Management Objective.....	11
4. Description of Typical Maintenance Project.....	11
4.1 Refurbishment of Roads, car parking areas and associated infrastructure	11
4.2 Refurbishment of Quay pavement surfaces, stacking areas, berth top surfaces and other surfaces	12
4.3 Refurbishment of ageing equipment.....	12
4.4 Repair or replacement and installation of services including telecoms, high masts electricity cables, water and sewer pipelines and product pipelines.....	13
4.5 Refurbishment of structures and infrastructure including reconstruction.....	13
4.6 Refurbishment of Various Buildings	14
4.7 Maintenance Dredging	15
5. Project Area Description	15
6. Applicable Legislation	17
6.1 National Environmental Management Act.....	17
6.2 National Heritage Resources Act	17
6.3 National Environmental Integrated Coastal Management Act	17
6.4 Applicable By-laws	18
7. EMPr Framework.....	20
7.1 Institutional and Functional Arrangements.....	20
7.2 Environmental Management: Roles and Responsibilities.....	20
7.3 Organisational structure	24
7.4 The Contractor	25
8. Environmental Documentation, Reporting and Compliance.....	25
8.1 Prior to Commencement.....	25
8.2 Documentation	33
8.3 Responsibility Matrix and Organogram.....	33
8.4 Environmental Inspections and Audits	33
External auditing may take place at unspecified times by the DEA and/or other relevant authorities. The DEA may, from time to time, also ask to view copies of audit reports drafted by the Transnet Environmental Officer.	33
8.5 Work Place Inspection.....	34
8.6 Construction Site Audit.....	35
8.7 Construction Site and Documentation Compliance Audit	37
8.8 Weekly Environmental Monitoring Report	38
8.9 Environmental Site Meetings.....	38
Environmental Site Meetings shall take place as per the schedule contained within the Tender Data. These meetings shall be chaired by a Senior Site Representative with the Transnet Project Manager, Contractor(s) and the Contractor's Environmental Officer('s) in attendance	38
8.10 Non-conformance Report	39
8.11 Environmental Emergency Response	43
8.12 Incident Management	43

8.13	Environmental Method Statements.....	44
8.14	Communications Register	45
8.15	Photographic Record	46
8.16	Waste Manifests	46
8.17	Good Housekeeping	46
8.18	Management and Control	46
8.19	Recording and Reporting	47
8.20	Monitoring.....	47
8.21	Final Environmental Compliance Report.....	47
9.	Training and Induction of Employees	48
10.	Suspension of Works	49
11.	Implementation of the EMPr	49
11.1	Standards for Environmental Management	49
11.2	Site Planning and Establishment	49
11.3	Sewage and Sanitation.....	51
11.4	Waste Management	51
11.5	Workshops, equipment maintenance and storage	54
11.6	Vehicle and Equipment Refuelling	55
11.7	Spill Response	56
11.8	Spray Painting and Sandblasting	57
11.9	Dust Management.....	57
11.10	Storm water and Dewatering Management	58
11.11	Erosion Control	58
11.12	Rehabilitation.....	59
11.13	Noise Management.....	59
11.14	Protection of heritage resources.....	60
11.15	Fire prevention	60
11.16	Water Protection and Management	60
11.17	Protection of Fauna and the collection of firewood	61
11.18	Environmental Awareness Training.....	61
11.19	Handling and Batching of Concrete and Cement.....	62
11.20	Stockpiling, Soil Management and Protection of Flora	63
11.21	Traffic Management	64
11.22	Transportation of Materials	65
11.23	Borrow Pits and Quarries	65
11.24	Social and Labour Issues	65
11.25	Energy Management	65
11.26	Handling, Storage and Management of Hazardous Substances	66
12.	References.....	67
ANNEXURE A:		68
MAIN ACTIONS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE EMPr		68
ANNEXURE B:		94
BASIC ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS TRAINING		94
ANNEXURE C		100
DECLARATION OF UNDERSTANDING.....		100
ANNEXURE D:		101



CONTRACTOR’S ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICER 101

List of Terminology and Definitions

Terminology	Explanation
Activity	Any action needed for the design, construction, maintenance and completion of a project.
Alien species	A species occurring in an area outside of its historically known natural range as a result of intentional or accidental dispersal by human activities.
Environmental aspect	A product's or production process's environmental impact or important issues in the environment that an organisation should take into consideration
Communication register	A register aimed at tracking all communication activities within the project.
Contaminated water	Water contaminated by pollutants from on- or off-site activities; e.g. cement-laden water and runoff from plant / personnel wash areas. Contaminated water must be treated to ensure that water released into the receiving environment meets minimum standards and guidelines. Treated water should be recycled where possible (e.g. used for dust suppression).
National Department of Environmental Affairs	The authority responsible for the review and/or approval of an Environmental Management Programme.
Department: Mineral Resources	The authority responsible for mineral and petroleum resource management.
Department of Water and Sanitation	The authority responsible for water management.
Employer	Transnet SOC (LTD)
Environment	The surroundings in which humans exist and which comprise: the land, water and atmosphere of the earth; micro-organisms, plant and animal life; any part or combination and interrelationships; and the physical, chemical, aesthetic, historical, cultural and economic properties and conditions of the foregoing that can influence human health and wellbeing.
Environmental Audit	Systematic, documented, regular and objective evaluation to see how well an organisation or facility is operating in terms of the Environmental Management Programme and is complying with statutory requirements and the organisation's Environmental Policy.
Environmental Authorisation	The authorisation by a competent environmental authority for commencement of listed activities in terms of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998).
Environmental impact	Any change to the environment, whether adverse or beneficial, wholly or partially that results from an organisation's environmental aspects.
Environmental Impact Assessment	The process of collecting, organising, analysing, interpreting and communicating information in accordance with the environmental legal requirements set out in GNR. No 982, GNR. 983, GNR. 984 and GNR 985 as published in Government Gazette No. 38282 of 4 December 2014 (as amended), promulgated in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), for the purposes of obtaining an Environmental Authorisation in accordance with Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act.
Environmental Management Inspector	A person designated as an environmental management inspector in terms of Section 31B or 31C of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998).

Environmental Management Programme	A tool used to prescribe management mechanisms or methods for the prevention of undue or reasonably avoidable adverse environmental impacts and for the enhancement of the positive environmental benefits of a development.
Environmental objectives	The overall environmental goal arising from the Environmental Policy that an organisation sets itself to achieve, and is quantified where practicable.
Ergonomic	Defined as the design; making usable, user-friendly; or comfortable and safe to minimize physical effort and discomfort, thereby maximizing efficiency
Fauna	All living biological creatures, usually capable of motion, including insects and predominantly of protein-based consistency.
Fire danger index	A relative number denoting an evaluation of rate of spread or suppression difficulty for specific combinations of fuel, fuel moisture and wind speed.
Fire hazard	The relative combination of fuel, oxygen and heat that will lead to the start and spread of a potential fire.
Flood line	The line or mark to which a flood could rise every 50 (1:50 year flood line) or 100 (1:100 year flood line) years.
Flora	All living plants, grasses, shrubs, trees, etc. that are typically incapable of easy natural motion and capable of photosynthesis.
Groundwater	Water that fills the natural openings in below-surface rock or unconsolidated sands.
Hazardous waste	Waste that, because of its chemical reactivity, toxic, explosive, corrosive, radioactive or other characteristics, causes danger or is likely to cause danger to health or the environment.
Heritage resources	Any place or object of cultural, archaeological or paleontological significance in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999).
Induction training	The training provided to new / existing employees to (re)acquaint them with the company structure, their specific job requirements, practical or organisational issues and occupational health, safety and environmental considerations required on the project.
Integrated Environmental Management	- the promotion of the integration of the principles of environmental management as set out in Section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) in making decisions that may have a significant effect on the environment; - the identification, prediction and evaluation of the actual and potential impact on the environment, socio-economic conditions and cultural heritage, the risks and consequences and alternatives and options for mitigation of activities, with a view to minimising negative impacts and maximising benefits; - ensuring that the effects of activities on the environment receive adequate consideration before actions are taken in connection with them; - ensuring an adequate and appropriate opportunity for public participation in decisions that may affect the environment; - ensuring the consideration of environmental attributes in management and decision making, which may have a significant effect on the environment; and - identifying and employing the modes of environmental management best suited to ensure that a particular activity is pursued in accordance with the principles of environmental management as set out in Section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998).
Interested and Affected Parties	Any person or group of people concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities,

(I&AP)	investors, work force, customers and consumers, environmental interest groups, and the general public (after the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of September 1997 and Guideline Document: Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations of April 1998).
Land Use	The arrangements, activities and inputs people undertake in a certain land cover type to produce, change or maintain it. This definition establishes a direct link between the land cover and the actions of people in their environment.
Maintenance	Actions performed to keep a structure or system functioning or in service on the same location, capacity and footprint. It does not include an increase in the footprint or throughput capacity. It includes reconstruction, if on the same location, capacity and footprint. (e.g. replacing like for like).
Materials	All kinds of items (other than Plant) intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including the supply-only materials (if any) to be supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.
Mitigate	The implementation of practical measures to reduce any adverse impacts or to enhance the beneficial impacts of an action
No-go area	An area where construction and maintenance activities are prohibited.
Non-compliance	Failure to comply with the requirements of the EMPr.
Non-conformance report	A report outlining a deviation from process, procedure or compliance specifications.
Plant	The apparatus, machinery and vehicles used during the Permanent Works.
Pollution	Any change in the environment caused by substances or noise, malodours, dust or heat emitted from any activity, including the storage or treatment of waste or substances, construction and the provision of services, where that change has an adverse effect on human health or wellbeing or on the composition, resilience and productivity of natural or managed ecosystems, or on materials useful to people, or will have such an effect in the future
Potentially hazardous substance	A substance that can have a deleterious effect on the environment. Hazardous chemical substances are defined in the Regulations for Hazardous Chemical Substances, published in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993).
Precautionary principle	The basic principle that, when in doubt or when there is insufficient or unreliable information, actions must be undertaken that have minimum risk.
Quality management system	A set of interrelated or interacting elements that organisations use to direct and control how quality policies are implemented and quality objectives are achieved.
Rehabilitation	Re-establishment or restoration to a healthy sustainable capacity or state.
Resource recovery	Recycling of waste or the recovery of energy.
Sensitive receptors	Locations or areas that are likely to experience an impact more than other locations or areas; for example, schools and residential areas.
Solid waste	All solid waste, including construction / maintenance debris, chemical waste, excess cement / concrete, wrapping materials, timber, steel, drums, wire, nails, food and domestic waste (e.g. plastic bags and wrappers).
Target	The detailed performance requirement, applicable to the organisation or parts thereof, that arises from the environmental objectives and that needs to be set and met in order to achieve those objectives.
Waste minimisation	The reduction of the volume of waste during maintenance by means of different processes or clean technology.

Waste prevention	The prevention and avoidance of the production of a waste.
Wastewater	Water containing cement washings, oil, fuel or other contaminants.
Water resource	Includes the sea, a watercourse, surface water, estuary, or aquifer.
Works	Means the Permanent Works and the Temporary Works, or either of them as appropriate.

LIST OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym / Abbreviation	Explanation
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EMPR	Environmental Management Programme
EO	Environmental Officer
FDI	Fire Danger Index
I&AP(s)	Interested and Affected Party(ies)
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)
NEM:ICMA	National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act 24 of 2008)
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999)
NID	Notice of Intent to Develop
NWA	National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998)
PCO	Pest Control Officer
PEM	Project Environmental Manager
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resource Agency
SANS	South African National Standard

1. Background and Introduction

The Port of Durban is located in the East coast of Southern Africa, 680 nautical miles Northeast of Cape Agulhas at Latitude -29.869175°, Longitude 31.034514°. Durban is South Africa's premier container port (59% of South Africa's container traffic) and the principle port serving the KwaZulu-Natal province and the Gauteng region as well as the Southern African hinterland. On average, the Port handles 45 million tons of bulk cargo (including SBM crude oil imports) and 2.75 million Twenty Foot Equivalent Unit Containers TEUs (59% of the total TEUs handled in SA). During the 2014/2015 financial year, the Port of Durban handled a total of 3,960 sea-going ships with a total gross tonnage of over 138 million.

The port is protected by the north and south breakwaters which are 500m and 700m long respectively. The water surface is 892 hectares at high tide and 679 hectares at low tide. The harbour entrance depth is 19 metres in the approach channel decreasing to 16 metres within the harbour. The new navigation width is 220 metres. The port has a total of 59 effective berths excluding those used by fishing vessels and ship repair.

The port offers diversified cargo handling facilities for automotives, containers, bulk liquids, dry bulk, and general breakbulk, free flowing grains and general breakbulk. The port also provide a passenger terminal at N-berth on the T-Jetty for the convenience of cruise ships. In addition to these facilities, the port caters for the ship repair industry with a Drydock having a total length of 352.04m and a width of 33.52m at the top. The emerging demand for ship repair facility in the shipping industry has also become a significant factor for the port's repair and maintenance facilities in the port of Durban.

As a consequence, import / export and demand for ship repair facility, repair and maintenance activities are exacting a heavy toll on the port infrastructure. Additionally, the harsh marine environment has a negative corrosive and chemical reactive effect upon various structures, infrastructure and facilities within the Port. Regular maintenance activities are therefore required to counter the afore-mentioned effects. Most equipment pivotal to sustain port business and services is old and require replacement. In the Drydock facility, much of maintenance work is required as part of Operation Phakisa.

According to NEMA: EIA Regulations 2014 "maintenance means actions performed to keep a structure or system functioning or in service on the same location, capacity and footprint". Maintenance in the regulations refers to activities performed to keep a structure or system functioning or in service by reconstruction on the same location, same capacity and footprint, and replacing like for like. Maintenance does not include an increase in the footprint, capacity or throughput capacity

Some of the required maintenance activities within the Port of Durban may require infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from-within a 100m of the high water mark of the sea. The Department of Environmental Affairs has indicated

that Activity 19 of Listing Notice 1, GNR 983 of the EIA Regulations 2014 will not be triggered where activities are undertaken for maintenance purposes in accordance with a management plan agreed to by the relevant competent environmental authority.

Activity No.	Triggered Activity	Applicability
19	The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from- (iii) the littoral active zone, an estuary or a distance of 100 metres inland of the high-water mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever distance is the greater but excluding where such infilling, depositing , dredging, excavation, removal or moving- (a) will occur behind a development setback; (b) is for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a maintenance management plan; or	Applicable

This Environmental Management Programme has been developed in line with this requirement to govern activities undertaken for maintenance purposes and must be approved by DEA prior to implementation.

All activities to be undertaken in terms of this Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) have been aligned with the definition of maintenance and will not increase the capacity or footprint of the Port or the individual components requiring maintenance.

Typical maintenance activities will include:

- refurbishment of roads and associated infrastructure, stacking areas and berth top surfaces;
- refurbishment of buildings (to adequately provide support services to port maintenance operations);
- repair to ageing services and / or alignment of such services to new and improved technologies;
- consolidation and or reconstruction of services / facilities / infrastructure / structures;
- implementing measures to align with current regulatory and / or best management practices; and
- improvement of ergonomic approach to optimize human well-being and overall system performance.
- repair of jetties, quay walls and break water infrastructure
- replacement of aging port equipment and rails

- maintenance dredging

2. Purpose of Document

The EMPr describes environmental management requirements for activities associated with maintenance of services, equipment, structures, infrastructure and facilities within the Port of Durban.

Compliance with the environmental management requirements of this EMPr is compulsory for all Transnet personnel and representatives, contractors and sub-contractors that may be involved with these works.

3. Environmental Management Objective

The main objective of the EMPr is to ensure the implementation of environmental practices that are aimed at the best form of environmental protection. The aim is to ensure that Transnet takes reasonable measures to protect the environment and to remedy impacts to the environment as required by the Duty of Care principle as stated in Section 28 of the National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998, as amended (NEMA). The EMPr also takes specific recognition of the monitoring, auditing and corrective actions needed when activities are undertaken under this EMPr. Therefore, the other objectives¹ of the EMPr are to:

- Avoid, minimize or correct the disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biodiversity;
- Avoid, minimize or correct pollution and degradation of the environment;
- Avoid or minimize waste, to reuse or recycle waste where possible and to dispose of waste in a responsible manner;
- Apply a risk-averse and cautious approach; and
- Anticipate and prevent negative impacts on the environment and on people's environmental rights. Where impacts cannot be prevented, such impacts must be minimized and mitigated.

4. Description of Typical Maintenance Project

Maintenance activities that may be required at the Port of Durban from time-to-time are provided below:

4.1 Refurbishment of Roads, car parking areas and associated infrastructure

Excavations and infilling will be required for the refurbishment of existing roads within the port. Some of the roads and associated infrastructure within the Port of Durban have deteriorated with increased road use frequency and vehicle cargo weight and require urgent maintenance work to

¹ As defined by the National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998).

be undertaken. As such, existing road layers will be removed and replaced with new layer works and surfacing that incorporates a suitable top layer.

Additionally, further excavations and infilling may also be required for the removal, replacement and/or placement of inter alia storm water infrastructure. Such infrastructure may include v-drains, culverts, manholes, outlet structures and others that are required to protect the roads, services and infrastructure from possible flood damage.

The proposed works are considered to be maintenance and falls within the definition of maintenance as provided by the Department of Environmental Affairs.

4.2 Refurbishment of Quay pavement surfaces, stacking areas, berth top surfaces and other surfaces

Top and pavement surfaces have, at various localities, reached the end of their useful design life and have consequently deteriorated making the use of heavy port equipment unsafe. The objective is to remove the old pavement surface; together with its associated pavement layers in order to provide a safe working environment for the operational staff at the Port.

The proposed activity will entail:

- Excavation of the existing concrete / asphalt surfacing, underlying granular pavement layers and fill material to the bottom of the new, proposed pavement structure.
- Selection and stockpiling of material from the existing pavement that can be re-used.
- Removal of the existing services.
- Spoiling of materials that will not be re-used.
- Replacement of jointed reinforced concrete track slabs.
- Placing of the replacement services.
- Replacement of the pavement layer-works including a 400 mm thick plain jointed concrete pavement.
- Tie into the existing asphalt surfacing by using asphalt wearing course infill layer where there are level differences.

The final level of concrete pavement and track slab will tie in with the existing adjoining asphalt surfacing, concrete quay wall and crane rail beam. The levels were designed with a fall towards the quay wall edge for storm water management purposes.

The proposed works are considered to be maintenance and falls within the definition of maintenance as provided by the Department of Environmental Affairs.

4.3 Refurbishment of ageing equipment

The refurbishment of existing system components and equipment may require the replacement of old components and equipment with new components and equipment of a similar nature to perform a similar function. The placement of the components and equipment may require excavations for inter alia foundation placement, for example replacement of rails. This is required as replacement components and equipment may not have the same foundation footings as the existing components and equipment requiring replacement.

The proposed works are considered to be maintenance and falls within the definition of maintenance as provided by the Department of Environmental Affairs. An example is the.

4.4 Repair or replacement and installation of services including telecoms, high masts electricity cables, water and sewer pipelines and product pipelines

Activities include the replacement of existing services that will be impacted on by the proposed maintenance activities.

The activity may include the excavation of trenches for the removal of existing services. Structures such as culverts and pipe sleeves may be placed wherein the services will be reinstalled. These structures provide effective protection against potential damage; and allow maintenance crews ease of access to remove portions of the services without the need for further excavations. The trenches (containing buried services) will then be backfilled with selected fill, where-after the top surfaces will be re-instated.

The replacement of sewer and product pipelines will only commence once the pipe contents have been removed from the pipe and the pipe is secured. Typically a temporary by-pass pipeline will be placed to redirect pipe contents, prior to pipe replacement, to prevent potential leaks. This has an added benefit of allowing the service capacity to be maintained during maintenance work.

Where required, the placement of maintenance services for the continued operation of existing infrastructure will be included.

The proposed works are considered to be maintenance and falls within the definition of maintenance as provided by the Department of Environmental Affairs. An example is the routine maintenance of various services.

4.5 Refurbishment of structures and infrastructure including reconstruction

Several structures and infrastructure have been identified to be ageing / no longer fit for purpose / defective and require intervention to ensure a continued service life. Additionally, improvements to the ergonomic approach (to optimize human well-being) and overall system performance may be required.

Refurbishment may entail the excavation of foundations or infilling of the excavation footprint, earthworks, rock revetment, scour protection, concrete and formwork reinforcement, masonry,

waterproofing, ceilings, partitions and flooring, floor covering, wall lining, glazing, ironmongery, plastering and paintwork, electrical - and plumbing work.

Where no further maintenance works can be implemented, demolition and removal from site may be an option. In the event of demolition, reconstruction of functionally similar structures and infrastructure will be undertaken.

The proposed works are considered to be maintenance and falls within the definition of maintenance as provided by the Department of Environmental Affairs.

4.6 Refurbishment of Various Buildings

Various buildings within the port require refurbishment in order to inter alia ensure these meet prevailing Environmental Health and SANS 10400 X and XA (The application of the National Building Regulations Part X: Environmental sustainability Part XA: Energy usage in buildings) requirements. Additionally, the Port wishes to reconfigure and refurbish existing identified buildings to improve the security and aesthetics to comply with Transnet's corporate identity. The scope to be executed involves the re-design, refurbishment and re-construction of various facets of the identified buildings.

The proposed work will include:

- The internal configuration to be restructured to provide better flow and use of space.
- External alterations to existing buildings
- Provision of new finishes.
- Lighting and electrical to be improved.
- Toilets to be upgraded.
- Signage to be upgraded.
- Fire detection/suppression to be upgraded.
- Emergency lighting to be installed.
- Air conditioning to be upgraded.
- Improvement of ergonomic approach to optimize human well-being and overall system performance.

Refurbishment may entail the excavation of foundations or infilling of excavation footprints, earthworks, concrete and formwork reinforcement, masonry, waterproofing, ceilings, partitions and flooring, floor covering, wall lining, glazing, ironmongery, plastering and paintwork, electrical and plumbing work.

The proposed works are considered to be maintenance and falls within the definition of maintenance as provided by the Department of Environmental Affairs.

4.7 Maintenance Dredging

The maintenance dredging in Port of Durban includes periodic removal of sedimented sand from existing navigational channels and berths to maintain an appropriate safe depth of water for navigation and operations. Maintenance dredging is done annually and falls within the maintained navigable areas. Maintenance Dredging also include dredging for maintenance of infrastructure such as breakwater structure or quay wall structure.

The propose scope of works will include:

- Maintenance of depth on entrance channel,
- Maintenance of depth on turning basin and
- Maintenance of depth alongside of the berths, navigable waterways or channels

The maintenance dredging works are considered to be maintenance and fall within the definition of maintenance as provided by the Department of Environmental Affairs.

5. Project Area Description

The development of the city of Durban has long been centred on the establishment and expansion of the economically highly important harbour. The Port of Durban is the busiest of all Southern African ports and handles 32% of the ships calling at South African ports. The Port is surrounded on all frontages by the sprawling City of Durban, which forms part of the eThekweni Municipality, which is one of South Africa's fastest growing regional economies. The city of Durban has developed around Durban Bay (29°52' S; 31°4' E) beginning in the 1800s and has long been centred on the establishment and expansion of an economically highly important, regional harbour. The estuary that is the Bay has a catchment area of approximately 264 sq. km, 70% of which is highly transformed by urban development.

The port of Durban was little more than a sandy lagoon until the mid-1800s; however, by the early twentieth century it had become the leading port in South Africa through utilisation of modern dredging techniques that made sufficient inroads into the narrow, silted up entrance of the port to allow larger vessels through. As a results of dredging activities and port infrastructure development, much of the sand has been compromised leaving a sand bank in the heart of the harbour. Durban Bay has important environmental and historical role, regionally and nationally, it is the only sheltered, marine dominated, permanently tidal sandbank habitat in the central KwaZulu-Natal region. The intertidal zone provides a nursery for a range of fish species and. The port is a functioning estuary that has three major rivers flowing into the southwestern section or silt canal area of the Bay; the uMbilu, uMhlatuzana and aManzimnyama. The Bay also acts as a major recipient of run-off and a flood water shock absorber for the surrounding urban, commercial and industrial areas.



6. Applicable Legislation

Transnet will ensure that all relevant environmental legislation is complied with during maintenance works. This will include ensuring:

- The principles as outlined in section 2 of NEMA are implemented as and where applicable;
- Responsible waste management including measures to avoid or reduce waste generation, encouraging re-use, ensure appropriate disposal and prevent littering; and
- Disturbance of marine life is avoided.

6.1 National Environmental Management Act

The proposed works do not require an Environmental Authorization in terms of Section 24 of NEMA and the associated EIA Regulations, as amended. The EIA Regulations provides for the development of an EMPr in lieu of a formal EIA process where listed activities are undertaken for maintenance purposes. The EMPr is subject to approval by the relevant authority (DEA).

Section 28(1) of NEMA prescribes that a Duty of Care be bestowed upon those who cause, have caused or may in future cause pollution or degradation of the environment. Non-compliance with this Section (Duty of Care) is a criminal offence and may lead to criminal prosecution.

6.2 National Heritage Resources Act

The National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999) (NHRA) directs the protection and management of heritage resources in South Africa. An application to demolish or alter structures older than 60 years will be submitted to the KwaZulu Natal Amafa Heritage in terms of Section 34 of the NHRA, where proposed maintenance activities require such submission. The maintenance work is expected to have an impact on heritage resources, for example maintenance activities taking place in the Drydock may require further permits or approvals from the Provincial Heritage Authority.

6.3 National Environmental Integrated Coastal Management Act

All maintenance work will comply with the relevant requirements of the National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act 24 of 2008) (NEM: ICMA). As such, no maintenance related activities shall be permitted to impact upon the marine environment.

6.4 Applicable By-laws

Due consideration shall be given to all By-laws of EThekwini Municipality that may be relevant and applicable to this Project.

The EThekwini Municipality by-laws that may be applicable to the Project are listed in Table 1 below.

Table 1: Applicable By-laws

EThekwini BY-LAWS	SECTION	RELATES TO
Public Places and Nuisances By-Laws	12. Obstructing, blocking or disturbing of traffic and pedestrians	1) No person may– (a) in a public place, intentionally block or interfere with the safe or free passage of a pedestrian or motor-vehicle, unless to the extent authorised by law; 2) Any person, who unlawfully blocks, occupies or reserves a public parking space, or begs, stands, sits, lies in a public place, or does anything which hinders or disturbs the flow of pedestrian or road traffic must immediately cease to do so when directed by an authorised official.
	22. Penalties	1) Any person who is convicted of an offence under this By-law is be liable to a fine of an amount not exceeding R40 000 or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 2 years, or to both such fine and imprisonment.
Solid Waste Disposal By-Law	Duty of Care	Every person has a duty to manage any waste generated by his activities or the activities of those persons working
	2. Collection and removal of refuse	1) The occupier of every premises upon which refuse is generated or, in the case of premises which are occupied by more than one person, the owner of such premises, shall in compliance with these bylaws make provisions for the temporary storage of such refuse and for its collection and removal therefrom, either by the Council or, subject to subsections (2), (8) and (11), by a refuse removal contractor approved in terms of subsection (3), and failure to do so shall be a contravention of these bylaws. 2) The service provided by the Council for the collection and removal of refuse shall be used in respect of premises on which domestic refuse or both domestic and trade refuse is generated and such service may be used in respect of premises on which trade refuse or industrial refuse is generated; provided that the Council shall not be obliged to collect and remove industrial refuse and the

EThekweni BY-LAWS	SECTION	RELATES TO
		Head of Department may by written notice to the occupier of premises give directions as to its disposal. 3) Subject to the provisions of subsection (2), trade refuse and industrial refuse may be collected and removed from premises by a contractor approved in writing by the Head of Department for the purpose, which approval may be withdrawn by the Head of Department at any time. Application for approval as a refuse removal contractor shall be made to the Head of Department on the form prescribed by him. 11) Notwithstanding anything in these bylaws to the contrary, the occupier of premises may himself remove or cause to be removed by his employees industrial refuse generated thereon to a disposal site.
	Responsibility for builder's refuse 10	1) The owner of premises on which builder's refuse is generated and the person engaged in the activity which caused such refuse to be generated shall ensure that a) such refuse is disposed of in terms of section 11 within a reasonable time after the generation thereof; and b) until such time as builder's refuse is disposed of in terms of section 11 and subject to the provisions of section 37 of the Council's Building Bylaws, such refuse together with the containers used for the storing or removal thereof, is kept on the premises on which it was generated. 2) Builder's refuse may be removed by the builder himself or by a contractor approved by the Head of Department in terms of section 2(3)
	14. Disposal of builder's refuse	1) Any person removing or conveying any refuse or other offensive matter or any builder's refuse shall remove the same by means of a properly constructed and enclosed vehicle and in such manner as will prevent any nuisance arising from such conveyance or the escape of the contents therefrom; provided that no refuse shall be conveyed from any premises along a street or public place in order to gain access to a refuse storage area located elsewhere on the same premises except in the case of premises in respect of which the plan or plans approved in terms of the Building Bylaws prior to the date of promulgation of these bylaws reveals that the only possible means of gaining access to the said refuse storage area is along a street or public place.

EThekweni BY-LAWS	SECTION	RELATES TO
	23. Offences and penalties	1) Any person who – a) contravenes or fails to comply with any provision of these bylaws; or b) contravenes or fails to comply with any conditions imposed upon the granting of any application, consent, approval, concession, relaxation, permit or authority in terms of these bylaws; or c) fails to comply with the terms of any notice served upon or given to him in terms of these bylaws; shall be guilty of an offence and liable for a fine or imprisonment for a period not exceeding six months or for both such fine and imprisonment.

7. EMPr Framework

7.1 Institutional and Functional Arrangements

During maintenance works it is Transnet's responsibility to ensure that the all parties involved in maintenance related activities receive a copy of the EMPr and ensure compliance with it. The EMPr is to be included as part of all contract documents. The appointed Contractor will be required to comply with the management regulations set out in this EMPr. The Contractor will be responsible for ensuring that all contracting staff adheres to the EMPr specifications. A copy of the EMPr will be kept on site at the Contractor's site office and made available to all Contractor staff, regulatory authorities, port users and tenants upon request.

7.2 Environmental Management: Roles and Responsibilities

7.2.1 Transnet Environmental Manager (EM)

The Transnet EM will be responsible for ensuring that the EMPr and associated specifications or requirements are complied with during construction. The Transnet PEM will report functionally to the Transnet National Environmental Manager and relevant Project Manager.

The specific tasks during the maintenance will include:

- Liaison with the authorities
- Preparation of the Project Environmental Specification (PES)
- Tender evaluation, development of environmental criteria and adjudication thereof

- Review all reports from the Environmental Specialist/Officer, including sign off on Method Statements
- Conduct any environmental incident enquiries
- Identify, with support from the Project Manager, the need for corrective or remedial measures with regard to proposed works
- Ensure induction material includes project appropriate environmental issues
- Approve training programmes and other awareness initiatives
- Coordinate or facilitate internal environmental audits
- Prepare environmental monitoring protocols (if monitoring to be done by Environmental Specialist and not an outside consultant)

The Transnet EM may delegate part or all of these responsibilities to the Transnet Environmental Officer (EO), based on the merits of the particular project at hand.

7.2.2 Transnet Project Manager

The Transnet Project Manager has overall responsibility for environmental management on site which includes the implementation of the EMPr, permits and licenses and reports to the Project Manager. The Project Manager is supported by the Transnet PEM.

The specific environmental tasks during the construction phase will include:

- Reviewing the monthly reports compiled by the Transnet Environmental Officer
- Communicating directly with the Contractors
- Issuing non-conformance notification to Contractors that do not comply with the requirements of the EMPr and associated requirements or documents, including EA, EMP, permits and licenses
- The Transnet Project Manager may delegate some responsibilities to the Transnet Construction Manager

7.2.3 Transnet Environmental Specialist

The role of the Transnet Environmental Specialist is essentially the same as that of an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) but with some additional responsibilities. In instances where the EA requires an independent ECO, an outside consultant will be contracted to undertake the environmental audits of the project. The Transnet Environmental Specialist functionally reports to the Transnet National Environmental Manager, and provides mainly quality assurance with respect to the implementation of the overall environmental governance framework during construction. The Transnet Environmental Specialist will conduct audits on projects periodically. The scope of these audits will include both conformances to the Transnet Environmental Governance Framework, as well as legal compliance.

7.2.4 Transnet Environmental Officer

The Transnet Environmental Officer (EO) reports functionally to the Transnet Project Manager and Transnet PEM and is responsible for conducting the tasks required to ensure that the EMP, including permits and licenses are implemented on the construction site.

The Transnet Environmental Officer will conduct the following tasks:

- Ensure that environmental issues receive adequate attention in the Transnet SHE induction training
- Request awareness training (e.g. tool box talks, signage) from the contractor through the SHE File approval process
- Conduct monthly observation & inspections and audit of all work places
- Monitor the Contractor's compliance with the EA, EMPr and any permits and licences on site
- Conduct monthly observations and environmental audits of all Contractor's and work areas
- Ensure that all environmental monitoring programmes (sampling, measuring, recording etc when specified) are carried out according to protocols and schedules
- Measurement of completed work (e.g. areas topsoiled, re-vegetated, stabilised etc.)
- Maintain site documentation related to environmental management (permits, CEMP, method statements, EA, reports, audits, monitoring results, receipts for waste removal etc.). Documentation to be maintained on the relevant site Document Control System
- Inspect and report on environmental incidents and check corrective action
- Keep a regular photographic record of all environmental incidents
- Management of complaints register
- Review and Sign off Method Statements prepared by Contractor's
- Audit Environmental Method Statements

The key deliverables will include the compilation of:

- Monthly inspection/environmental audit report
- Monitoring results
- Site close-out reports
- Incident reports
- Environmental Incident Register
- Environmental Non-Conformance Register
- Complaints Register
- Site Close Out Inspection

7.2.5 Contractor's Environmental Officer

The Contractor will appoint an Environmental Officer whose role is to ensure implementation of the EMPr, where applicable. The Contractor will submit the name and CV of the Environmental Officer as well as an Environmental Management Plan detailing

roles and responsibilities with their tender submission. This will be for Transnet's approval and no work can commence on site if this has not been done.

The Contractor's Environmental Plan will include, but not be limited to:

- Description of environmental management responsibilities of the Contractor's Project Manager, Contractor's Site Manager and the Contractor's Environmental Officer
- Organisational Environmental Policy
- Environmental Method Statements
- EMPr

The Contractor's Environmental Officer will liaise with the Transnet Environmental Officer on site. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor's Environmental Officer to ensure that all work is conducted according to approved Environmental Method Statements and that the roles and responsibilities as set out in this document are fulfilled. The Contractor's Environmental Officer tasks will include:

- Daily, weekly and monthly inspections of the work area(s) as per schedule or authorise through written instruction by Transnet PEM or Environmental Officer. The Contractor is referred to Section 8.4 for an example of the items that will need to be inspected and which items will be audited by the Transnet Environmental Officer
- Prepare activity/aspect based Environmental Method Statements
- Identify local, provincial and national environmental legislation that applies to the Contractor's activities
- Monitor compliance with the EMPr and Environmental Method Statements
- Ongoing Environmental Awareness Training of the Contractor's site personnel
- Reporting, investigating and recording of any environmental incidents caused by the Contractor or due to the Contractor's activities, including their sub-contractors
- Close out of environmental incidents
- Attendance at all SHE meetings and induction programmes, and toolbox talks where possible
- Waste Management
- Project Start Up Checklist
- Method Statements Register
- Hazardous Substances Register
- Ensure that environmental signage and barriers are correctly placed
- Taking required corrective action within specified time frame

The Contractor's Environmental Officer will be expected to submit daily, weekly and monthly checklists to the Transnet Environmental Officer.

Should the Contractor's Environmental Officer change from that person identified during either tender stage, or construction period, the Contractor will submit a CV of a replacement Environmental Officer for approval by the Transnet Environmental Officer

and Construction Manager. No work can proceed until the replacement Environmental Officer has been approved.

7.3 Organisational structure

The organisational structure identifies and defines the responsibilities and authority of the various entities involved in the project. All instructions and official communications regarding environmental matters will follow the organisational structure shown in **Figure 2**.

All instructions that relate to the CEMP will still be given to the Contractor via the TNPA Project Manager. In an emergency situation, however, the TNPA Environmental Officer may give an instruction directly to the Contractor. Environmental Management of the site will be an item on the agenda of the monthly site meetings, and the Transnet Environmental Officer will attend these meetings. If at any time the Transnet Project Manager is uncertain in any way with respect to an environmentally related issue or any specification in the CEMP, he will consult with the Transnet Environmental Manager.

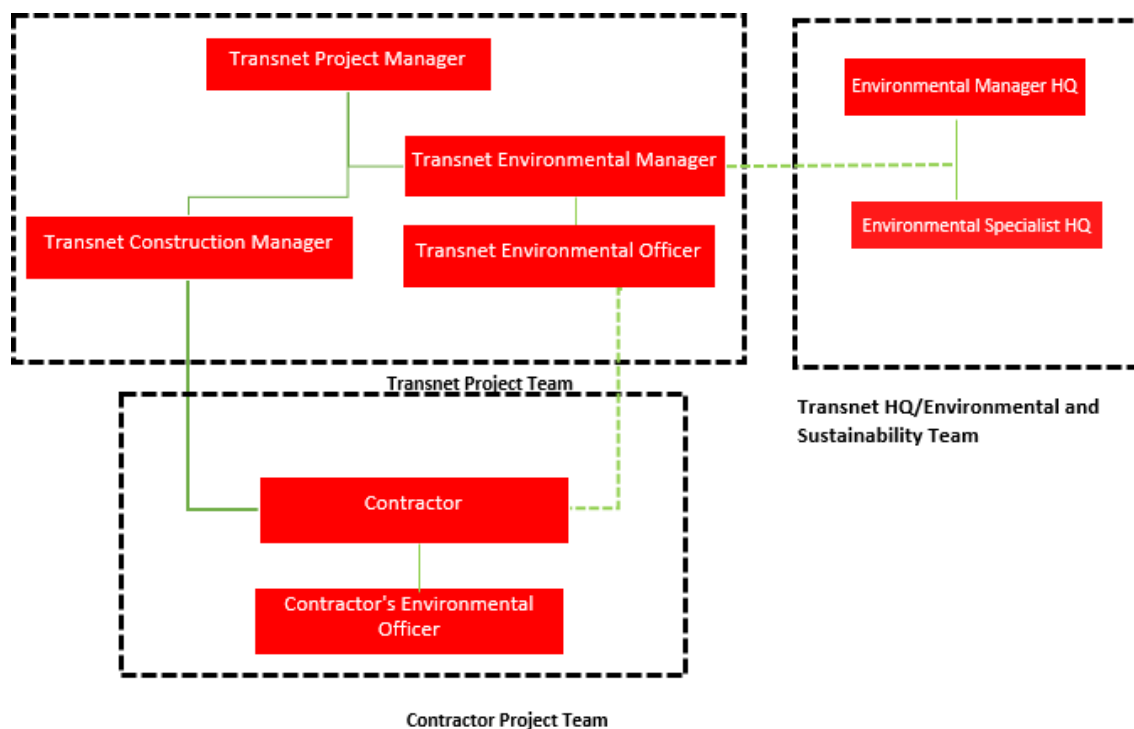


Figure 2: Typical Organogram for Construction

7.4 The Contractor

The Contractor will comply with the requirements of the EMPr and abide by the Transnet Construction Manager's instructions regarding the implementation of the EMPr.

The contractor must prior commencement of construction provide a well-documented EMP based on Transnet Environmental Specification. The Contractor EMP will be reviewed and approved by Transnet Environmental Officer.

8. Environmental Documentation, Reporting and Compliance

8.1 Prior to Commencement

The Transnet Project Manager must ensure that the requirements below are requested of the Contractor in the Project Construction Contract Document, the Letter of Appointment and any other relevant correspondence with the Contractor prior to the start of works, as relevant.

8.1.1 Declaration of Understanding (DoU)

The Declaration of Understanding in the Contractor's Guideline Document will be signed and provided by the Contractor as part of his Tender Document. The signed DoU is a written confirmation by the Contractor that the requirements of the CEMP are understood and will be complied with for the duration of their works on site.

The pro forma DoU to be signed by the Contractor has been included as **Annexure C**.

8.1.2 Appointment of Contractor's Environmental Officer

The Contractor will appoint an Environmental Officer or assign to a competent person roles and responsibilities for environmental management during construction. The Contractor will forward details of the appointment to the Transnet Project Manager and Transnet Environmental Officer for their review and approval. Should the Contractor's Environmental Officer or the person originally assigned with responsibilities for environmental management change from that person identified during either the tender stage, or the construction period, the Contractor will submit the details of such appointment or assignment for the Transnet Project Manager's approval. No work will proceed until the new Environmental Officer is assigned or appointed.

The pro forma appointment letter for the Environmental Officer to be appointed by the Contractor has been included as **Annexure D**.

8.1.3 Environmental Management Plans and Method Statements

It is a statutory requirement to ensure the wellbeing of employees and of the environment. Therefore, the Contractor must submit a method statement to the Transnet Project Manager and the Transnet Environmental Officer for approval prior to the commencement of construction related activities.

A method statement is a document detailing how a particular process will be carried out. It should detail the possible dangers/risks associated with the particular part of the project and the methods of control to be established and to show how the work will be managed in a safe and environmentally responsible manner. The method statement shall also include the following applicable information:

- the type of construction activity;
- timing and location of the activity;
- construction procedures;
- materials and equipment to be used;
- transportation of the equipment to and from site;
- how the equipment/material will be moved while on site;
- location and extent of construction site office and storage areas;
- identification of impacts that might result from the construction activity;
- population impacts;
- community/institutional arrangements;
- conflicts between local residents and newcomers;
- individual and family level impacts;
- community infrastructure needs;
- intrusion impacts;
- methodology and/or specifications for impact prevention or containment and for environmental monitoring;
- emergency/disaster incident and reaction procedures (required to be demonstrated); and
- rehabilitation procedures and continued maintenance of the impacted environment.

The Contractor will be accountable for all actions taken in non-compliance of the approved Method Statements. The Contractor shall keep all the method statements and subsequent revisions on file, copies of which must be distributed to all relevant personnel for implementation.

The Contractor will be required to submit, the applicable method statements listed in Table 2 as identified in the contract, for approval by the Transnet Project Manager and the Transnet Environmental Officer prior to the start of construction activities. Please note these are typical method statements associated with the works proposed within this EMPr. Therefore not all the method statements may be applicable to each specific maintenance project. The Transnet Project Manager, Transnet Environmental Officer and the Contractor are to assess which are applicable for submission.

Table 2: List of Method Statements required prior to Construction

Method Statement	Objective	Target	Criteria
Access	To institute adequate access agreements and measures to ensure the safety of landowners and integrity of the gates/fences.	No damage to existing gates and fences. All gates equipped with locks to prevent unauthorised access. No complaints about open gates. Compliance with regulatory requirements.	Access agreements between Contractor and landowner. Implementation of suitable access and fencing requirements.
Aesthetics	Reduce construction impacts upon the aesthetics of the surrounding environment.	No complaints from I&APs.	Implementation of measures to reduce impacts upon the aesthetics of the surrounding landscape.
Bunding	To contain and manage all hazardous substance releases into the environment.	Zero spills No environmental pollution occurring. Management according to agreed procedures.	Method of bunding and covering for static and mobile plant
Construction Site and Office / Yard Establishment	To ensure site infrastructure, plant, materials and equipment are contained within a suitably secure locality that is adequately zoned and authorised in terms of regulatory requirements.	No complaints from landowners No damage to private property Compliance to regulatory requirements. No unplanned disturbance to construction related activities.	Site office/yard layout and preparation Method of installing fences required for no-go areas, working areas and construction areas Preparation of the working area Removal of vegetation
Cement Mixing / Concrete Batching / Bentonite Mixing	Provide measures to contain cementitious products impacting upon the surrounding environment.	All cementitious mixing to occur within demarcated localities. No indiscriminate spoiling of cementitious products in non-designated areas. No impacts upon receiving water resources.	Location, layout and preparation of cement / concrete batching facilities, including the methods employed for mixing concrete and the management of run-off water from such areas.
Contaminated Water	Ensure no contamination or pollution of water impacted upon by construction related activities.	All waste and contaminated water must be monitored and comply with regulatory requirements.	Contaminated water management, including the containment of run-off and polluted water

Dust	Reduce construction related dust impacts on the surrounding environment. Prevent dust nuisance and health impacts on people and animals in the area.	No complaints from I&APs. Dust emissions must be monitored and comply with regulatory requirements.	Dust control and monitoring measures
Environmental Monitoring	Implement a programme whereby impacts upon the surrounding can be monitored and implement measures to mitigate such impacts.	Compliance with regulatory requirements: • Dust: NEM AQA Air Quality Regulations; • Noise: NEM: AQA Air Quality Regulations; and • Water: NWA Water Quality Guidelines. Ensure no incidents or accidents occur which negatively impact upon the surrounding environment.	Monitoring construction-related impacts upon the surrounding environment is kept within the environmental specifications and applicable legislation. The following variables are to be monitored: • Dust (e.g. by using reused water) • Noise (increase of 7dB above ambient is considered disturbing noise) • Contaminated water (through dewatering operations, etc) • Waste: waste manifests for waste disposal including waste sent for recycling
Erosion control	Prevent erosion and reduce potential impacts upon the surrounding environment.	Slopes > 1:1 must have additional anti-erosion mechanisms. No evidence of erosion. No evidence of disturbance outside of project area.	Method(s) of erosion control, including erosion of spoil material
Fire, Hazardous and Poisonous Substances	Impose a "no fire" rule on the entire project unless otherwise indicated in writing by the Transnet Project Manager. Reduce potential impacts in the event of a fire incident. To manage, mitigate and control the potential occurrence of an incident / accident involving hazardous and poisonous substances.	Zero (0) fires. Proof of annual update and approval of the fire management Method Statement. Proof of management review of fire preparedness and response before onset of the fire season. Storage of hazardous/flammable materials and substances to comply with national, provincial and local regulatory requirements	Handling and storage of hazardous substances Emergency spillage procedures and compounds to be used Fire management plan and emergency procedures in case of fire Use of herbicides, pesticides and other poisonous substances Methods for the disposal of hazardous

			building materials Material Safety Data Sheets to be included where applicable
Flora and Fauna	Preserve fauna and flora through control of construction activities, particularly in sensitive environments, and through search and rescue operations. Reduce the impact of the project on the surrounding vegetation during construction. Prevent infestation of alien species during construction.	No evidence of disturbance outside of project area. All sensitive environments are to be demarcated as no-go areas unless otherwise indicated by the Transnet Project Manager. No construction related activities or facilities allowed within sensitive environments, unless prior approval is attained from the Transnet Project Manager. Proof of monthly removal of alien invasive species.	Implementation of measures to protect the flora and fauna identified within the project footprint.
Fuels and Fuel Spills	Manage and contain all refuelling activities to prevent and mitigate potential impacts.	All refuelling to occur within designated areas. All hydro carbons to be contained within approved bunded facilities. Identified staff to undergo suitable spill clean-up training.	Methods of refuelling vehicles Details of methods for fuel spills and clean-up operations
Heritage	Limit and mitigate potential heritage impacts on chance findings should they occur.	No damage to heritage structures, unless proof of consultation with a heritage specialist and approval from the SAHRA is in place. Records of chance finds must be kept. Where chance finds are unearthed, proof of work being stopped immediately and proof of consultation with a heritage specialist and the SAHRA must be kept on site.	Measures to be implemented to identify, manage and protect "chance finds" and known items of historical or cultural value.
Noise	Reduce construction related noise affecting the surrounding environment.	Noise levels shall be monitored to ensure they comply with regulatory requirements. Noise generating activities shall not increase by more	Implement measures to reduce noise impacts generated through construction related

		than 7dB above ambient noise levels. No complaints from I&AP's	
Rehabilitation	To rehabilitate impacted areas to a suitable land capability class similar to that of the surrounding environment. Rehabilitation will take existing land uses into consideration. Rehabilitation should start on sections immediately after work is completed.	Reinstatement of areas affected through construction related activities. Proof of monthly removal of alien invasive species re-establishing on cleared areas. The final placement of layers of soil on disturbed areas must match the pre-construction profile. Minimum of 60% mature vegetation cover being achieved during the first growth season. Minimum of 80% mature vegetation cover achieved at the end of the maintenance period.	Rehabilitation of disturbed areas and re-vegetation after completion of construction related activities.
Solid and Liquid Waste Management	Implement measures to reduce, monitor and manage waste generation, whilst maximising recycling efficiency. The method statement must reflect the principles of integrated waste management as contained within the NEM: WA.	Ensure all waste products are disposed of at a registered waste landfill site designed to cater for said waste product. Proof of waste generated, reused, recycled and disposed of, including disposal certificates, must be kept on site. Contain all waste with in approved designated areas and stored in marked containers. Containers of hazardous waste and waste oils must be stored in a bunded, covered area. No evidence of contamination by waste. Bins provided at regular intervals. No evidence of litter.	Solid and liquid waste control and removal of waste from site. Methods for the disposal of vegetation, paper and plastics and/or building materials Methods for the recycling of oils etc.

Social	Maximise social benefits and minimise negative social impacts	No complaints from affected landowners No project delays due to landowner interference All landowners signing release forms within 1 month of completion of the contract.	Methods for avoiding danger and causing the least possible inconvenience to the public (including pedestrians), traffic and vehicle traffic
Sources of Materials	Source materials which have been legally mined or manufactured.	Provision of all Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs) for all products used on site.	Details of materials imported to the site. MSDS are to be included.
Topsoil and Subsoil Management	Manage the removal and stockpiling of topsoil and subsoil during the contract for use during rehabilitation.	Soil horizons (stockpile separately). Stockpiles should not be higher than 2 m. Stockpiles will be kept free of alien invasive species. No stockpiles shall be located within the 1:100 floodline. No stockpiles shall be located outside of areas indicated in the construction servitude diagrams.	Removal of topsoil and subsoil. Storage of topsoil and subsoil, including erosion prevention methods
Traffic	Minimise the impacts and extent of construction related traffic on the surrounding road network and environment, whilst maximising road user safety.	No accidents or incidents. No complaints from the public. Proof of notification of landowner for closure of access roads. Alternative access roads always provided at partial road closures and other traffic disruptions. Compliance with regulatory requirements.	To ensure construction related transport activities do not impact upon landowners and the surrounding environment. Activities associated with the transport of materials and staff are not negatively upon by construction related requirements.



Training	Foster construction related skills transfer, environmental awareness, health and safety awareness, and materials and equipment skills.	Proof of training provided, including training materials that meet the requirements of the Transnet. Proof of attendance of staff at training. Records of training evaluation results. Results must reflect that training has been effective.	Logistics for the environmental awareness course for all of the Contractor's employees and temporary labour, as well as for the Contractor's management staff.
Wash Areas	To ensure plant and equipment used on site are kept clean whilst containing and preventing the release of potential contaminants into the receiving environment.	No contamination of the receiving environment through the washing and cleaning of equipment and plant. Compliance with regulatory requirements.	Location, layout, preparation and operation of all wash areas, including vehicle washing, workshop washing, paint washing and clearing Method for the treatment of wastewater prior to discharge

Where relevant Environmental Method Statements will be provided by the Contractor as part of their Tender. Required method statements will be specified in the Quality Criteria of the tender.

Emergency construction activity Environmental Method Statements may also be required. The activities requiring Environmental Method Statements cannot commence if they have not been approved by the Transnet Project Manager and Transnet Environmental Officer.

8.2 Documentation

The following documentation must be kept on the project site for the full duration of the contract:

- Environmental Management Programme;
- Environmental Policy of the Contractor;
- Environmental Method Statements compiled by the Contractor;
- Daily, weekly and monthly environmental monitoring reports;
- Minutes and record of attendance of all environmental meetings;
- Environmental Incident Book;
- Communications Register;
- Register of audits;
- Contractor registers (awareness training, waste disposal etc.);
- Non-conformance reports;
- Waste manifests; and
- Relevant legislation.

8.3 Responsibility Matrix and Organogram

The Contractor must develop a Responsibility Matrix and Organogram which must be approved by the Transnet Project Manager and displayed in an appropriate location. This will identify responsible parties, their contact details, and highlight their roles and responsibilities. This document must be updated on a regular basis to ensure that information is correct.

8.4 Environmental Inspections and Audits

Audits will be conducted by the Transnet Environmental Officer to monitor compliance with the requirements of the EMPr. Photographic records of the site will support the visual assessment. The Transnet Environmental Officer will submit all audits to the Transnet Project Manager. These findings will be kept on file on the project site.

External auditing may take place at unspecified times by the DEA and/or other relevant authorities. The DEA may, from time to time, also ask to view copies of audit reports drafted by the Transnet Environmental Officer.

Environmental inspections and audits are conducted using five basic techniques:

- Interviews with Contractor's staff including Sub-contractors and suppliers
-

- Document checks
- Observations
- Monitoring
- Measurement and verification

This document sets out the areas and aspects of the construction site that will be inspected or audited, the frequency of such audits, the auditor and auditee.

It should be noted that these lists are not exhaustive and that each site will have specific issues that will need to be audited.

For each construction project, the auditor and auditee are as follows:

Place	Inspector/Auditor	Auditee	Inspection/audit frequency
Work places	Contractor's Environmental Officer	Contractor's team	Daily/Weekly Inspection
Construction site	Transnet Environmental Officer	Contractor's Environmental Officer	Monthly Audit
Construction site (entire area)	Environmental Specialist: Assurance	Entire Project	As required

8.5 Work Place Inspection

The Contractor's Environmental Officer will be required to conduct weekly inspections of all work places for which the Contractor is responsible, including but not limited to the following:

- Contractor's camp, recreational and canteen facilities
- Material lay down areas
- Liquid and solid waste storage facilities (general, hazardous, recycling and scrap)
- Workshops
- Oil traps
- Wash bays
- Construction work area
- Spray Booths
- Haul roads
- No-go areas
- Storm water drains
- Any other construction area for which the SHE Officer is responsible

At each of these sites, the Contractor's Environmental Officer will be required on a daily basis to check for the following, where relevant:

By observation:

- Litter
 - Separation of solid waste as per system
 - Hydrocarbon spills
-

- Effectiveness of dust control measures
- Illegal washing out of containers in drains
- Wash bay drainage systems are working
- Correct usage of drip trays
- Effectiveness of oil separators
- Water use and wastage
- Pollution of rivers and sea
- Provision and use of toilet facilities
- Any other illegal activities

By document check:

- Removal of oil for recycling as per schedule
- Removal of packaging as per agreements with suppliers
- Removal of hazardous waste by specialist Contractors as per schedule
- Correct placement of environmental signage and posters
- Document board listing emergency numbers, hazmat info sheets, etc.

The following records must also be kept up to date (information must include that of sub-contractors where relevant):

- Fuel consumption for entire contract measured in litres (including plant, generators, other equipment, vehicles etc.)
- Electricity consumption for entire contract measured in Watt hours
- Quantities of general waste submitted for recycling measured in kilograms
- Quantities of general waste disposed of to landfill measured in kilograms
- Quantities of hazardous waste submitted for recycling measured in kilograms
- Quantities of hazardous waste disposed of to landfill measured in kilograms
- Water consumption, including water used for construction and human consumption measured in litres

8.6 Construction Site Audit

The Transnet Environmental Officer will be required to conduct monthly inspections of the entire construction site, which may involve more than one Contractor and may include, but not be limited to the following:

- Entire site
 - Fencing
 - Environmentally sensitive areas
 - Contractor's camp, recreational and canteen facilities
 - Material lay down areas
 - Scrap yard
 - Workshops
 - Oil traps
 - Wash bays
 - Sewage plant
 - Quarries and borrow pits used for fill and construction material
 - Spoil dumping areas
 - Solid waste disposal areas
 - Liquid waste disposal areas
-

- Bioremediation site
- Area for the temporary storage of hazardous waste
- Fuel depot and hydrocarbon storage areas
- Construction work area
- Concrete batching plant
- Spray booths
- Haul roads
- No-go areas
- Storm water drains
- And any other construction areas not listed

At each of these sites, the Transnet Environmental Officer will be required to check for the following, where relevant:

By observation:

- Litter
- Separation of solid waste as per system
- Hydrocarbon spills
- Use of bunding, hard standing and other protection measures
- Illegal dumping
- Effectiveness of dust control measures
- Illegal washing out of containers in drains
- Wash bay drainage systems are working
- Correct usage of drip trays
- Effectiveness of oil separators
- Illegal use of tracks and off-road driving in no-go areas
- Correct procedures are followed for topsoil removal and stockpiling
- Effectiveness of erosion protection measures
- Excess noise and vibration
- Water use and wastage
- Pollution of rivers and sea
- Provision and use of toilet facilities
- Any other illegal activities

By document check:

- All receipts for the collection of old oil, general recycled waste and hazardous waste
- Correct placement of environmental signage and posters
- Document board listing emergency numbers, hazmat info sheets, etc.
- Complete and accurate record of Contractor's Environmental File

By measurement:

- Amount of water used by each Contractor (where practical)
 - Amount of topsoil removed and stockpiled
 - Amount of land stabilisation completed
 - Area re-vegetated
 - Amount of waste recycled, sent to scrap yard or disposed in dump
 - Amount of material treated in the bioremediation site
-

By monitoring:

- Effectiveness of dust control systems
- Effectiveness of pollution control systems
- Effectiveness of rehabilitation and re-vegetation programmes
- Effectiveness of erosion control methods
- Effectiveness of noise control barriers

A site-specific inspection checklist will be provided to the Transnet Environmental Officer prior to site establishment.

8.7 Construction Site and Documentation Compliance Audit

The Transnet Environmental Specialist: Assurance will conduct quarterly audits of the entire construction site and documentation system, which may include, but not be limited to the following:

- Site entrance
- No-go areas
- Environmentally sensitive areas
- All work areas
- Liquid and Solid waste storage facilities
- All workshops
- Refuelling depots
- Contractor's camp area and lay down place
- Any other place which needs to be audited

By observation:

- Litter
- Liquid and Solid waste storage facilities
- Hydrocarbon spills
- Use of bunding, hard standing and other protection measures
- Illegal dumping
- Effectiveness of dust control measures
- Illegal washing out of containers in drains
- Wash bay drainage systems are working
- Correct usage of drip trays
- Effectiveness of oil separators
- Illegal use of tracks and off-road driving in no-go areas
- Correct procedures are followed for topsoil removal and stockpiling
- Effectiveness of erosion protection measures
- Excess noise and vibration
- Water use and wastage
- Pollution of rivers and sea
- Provision and use of toilet facilities
- Any other illegal activities

By document check:

- Complaints register is available and up to date
-

- Method Statements are filed correctly and up to date
- All environmental permits are available
- Copy of the EA is available on site
- Copies of the CEMP, SES and PES are available on site
- Copies of all daily, weekly inspections and audits, monthly reports, minutes, incident reports and corrective action reports are filed correctly
- Copies of all close-out reports are available
- The monitoring programme is being adhered to and the monitoring results are no more than one month late
- Chains of custody for samples can be provided on request
- Sampling protocols are followed
- Emergency numbers and procedures are clearly displayed
- Photographic record
- Records of Environmental Awareness Training of Contractor's staff
- Any other documentation necessary to ensure effective environmental management of the site

By verification (if necessary):

- Spot samples to check water quality (e.g. storm water runoff)
- Map/plan measurements to check areas disturbed/re-vegetated
- Check dust collection buckets are working
- Check oil separators
- Any other aspect which gives cause for concern

By interview:

- Transnet Environmental Officer
- Contractor's Environmental Officer
- Contractor's staff at random

A specific site audit protocol will be formulated prior to the first audit and sent to the TCP PEM two weeks in advance of the quarterly audit.

8.8 Weekly Environmental Monitoring Report

The Contractor's Environmental Officer will be required to provide the Transnet Project Manager with a weekly environmental monitoring report covering the events of the past week. This will highlight key performance areas and provide feedback on corrective and preventive actions taken. The Contractor's Environmental Officer will have the weekly reports signed off by the Contractor's Manager prior to submission to the Transnet Project Manager.

8.9 Environmental Site Meetings

Environmental Site Meetings shall take place as per the schedule contained within the Tender Data. These meetings shall be chaired by a Senior Site Representative with the Transnet Project Manager, Contractor(s) and the Contractor's Environmental Officer(s) in attendance.

8.10 Non-conformance Report

The following information should be recorded in the NCR:

- details of non-conformance;
- any plant or equipment involved;
- any chemicals or hazardous substances involved;
- work procedures not followed;
- any other physical aspects; and
- nature of the risk.

Actions agreed to by all parties following consultation should adequately address the identified non-conformance. This may take the form of specific control measures and should take the hierarchy of controls into account. This must accompany the NCR for filing purposes.

All parties must agree on the timeframe by which the Contractor should have implemented the actions. The Transnet Project Manager should verify that the agreed actions have taken place on or soon after the agreed completion date. Where the actions are complete, the Transnet Project Manager and Contractor should sign the Close-Out portion of the Non-Conformance Form and file it with the contract documentation.

In the event of an environmental incident, the Contractor will follow the following procedure:

- Step 1: Immediately take all reasonable measures to contain and minimise the effects of the incident, including its effects on the environment and any risks posed by the incident to the health, safety and property of persons;
- Step 2: Notify the Transnet Environmental Officer in writing including the following information: the nature of the incident and initial classification; substances involved with quantities; initial measures taken to minimise impacts; causes of the incident; measures taken and proposed to avoid the reoccurrence of the incident;
- Step 3: Include the incident on the Transnet Environmental Incident Register Step 4: Undertake clean-up procedures;
- Step 5: Remedy the effects of the incident; and
- Step 6: Assess the immediate and long-term effects of the incident on the environment and on public health;

In the event of any Level 1 or 2 environmental incidents, the Contractor's Environmental Officer must complete a Transnet Environmental Incident Report

In the event of any Level 1 or 2 environmental incidents, the Transnet Environmental Officer will:

- Ensure that an Incident Report has been compiled and that it contains the necessary information;
 - Ensure that Contractor has complied with Transnet Occurrence Reporting and Investigation Procedure; and
-

- Report, record, investigate and analyse the incident and communicate the required action plans to be implemented to the Transnet Construction Manager as specified the procedure in the above-mentioned procedure.

An environmental incident is classified under four levels: 1, 2, 3 and 4. They are defined as follows:

8.10.1 Level 1 Environmental Incident

An incident or sequel of incidents, whether immediate or delayed, that results or has the potential to result in:

- A significant impact on the physical or biological environment (air, ground, water and habitat) with extensive or long term impairment of ecosystem function or surface and ground water resources.
- An inconvenience/ disturbance/disruption/annoyance (including odour, dust, noise, traffic problem, loss of water supply) of a long duration or with a long term impact on interested and affected parties. A release of material (gas, liquid, solid) or energy that will cause chronic illness, permanent lost time injury, fatality or extensive property damage experienced by interested and affected parties.
- Irreparable damage to highly valued structures and sacred locations.
- Public or national / international media outcry
- Instances where inspections undertaken by or for the regulator to check legal compliance, were found to be outside the permitted limits and have resulted in prosecution.
- Any incident with NEMA section 30(1) – and/or NWA section 20(1) reporting requirements (In the even where all administrative requirements have been complied with and the incident has been closed out by the authorities, it may be re-classified as a Level 2 environmental incident)

Where the environmental impact of a Level 2 environmental incident is still present 120 days after occurrence, the incident will be reclassified as a Level 1 incident.

NOTE: A Level 1 environmental incident usually should be reported to the authorities, usually result in a significant pollution and may entail risk of public danger. Level 1 environmental incidents usually cause an irreversible impact even with the involvement of long-term external intervention i.e. expertise, best available technology, remedial actions, excessive financial cost etc.

8.10.2 Level 2 Environmental incident

An incident or sequel of incidents, whether immediate or delayed, that results or has the potential to result in:

- A moderate impact on the physical or biological environment (air, ground, water or habitat) with limited impairment of ecosystem function and/or surface and ground water resources.
-

- An inconvenience disturbance/ disruption/annoyance (including odour, dust, noise, traffic problems, loss of water supply) of moderate or with medium effect on interested and affected parties.
- A release of material (gas, liquid, solid) or energy that causes severe but reversible illness, non-lost time injury or moderate property damage experienced by interested and affected parties.
- Damage to rare structures of cultural significance or significant infringement of cultural values / sacred locations.
- Attention from local media or widespread complaints
- Instances where inspections undertaken by or for the regulator to check legal compliance have been outside the permitted limits and an official pre-directive or directive was issued.
- Inability of Contractors to close out corrective actions in an NCR without proper reason

Where the environmental impact of a Level 3 environmental incident is still present 3 days after occurrence, the incident will be reclassified as a Level 2 incident.

NOTE: A Level 2 environmental incident may be reported to the authorities, can result in significant pollution or may entail risk of public danger. The impact of Level 2 environmental incidents should be reversible within a short to medium term with or without intervention.

8.10.3 Level 3 Environmental incident

An incident or sequel of incidents, whether immediate or delayed, that results or has the potential to result in:

- A minor impact on the physical or biological environment (air, ground, water or habitat), with no significant or long-term impairment to the ecosystem function or surface/ground water resources.
- An inconvenience / disturbance / disruption / annoyance (including odour, dust, noise, traffic problems, loss of water supply) of short duration and with no long-term effect on the employees and the community.
- A release of material (gas, liquid, solid) or energy that has the potential to cause illness, or that causes short term discomfort or reversible health effect to interested and affected parties.
- Isolated complaints by interested and affected parties.
- Instances where inspections undertaken taken by or for the regulator to check for legal compliance, have been outside the permitted limits and a non-compliance notice was issued.
- Blatant negligence of EMPr leading to the issuing of an NCR

NOTE: A Level 3 environmental incident is not reportable to authorities, should not result in pollution and may not have a risk of public danger. The impact of Level 3 environmental incidents should be insignificant immediately after occurrence and/or once-off intervention on the day of occurrence.

8.10.4 Level 4 Environmental incident

A minor incident with lesser significance that did not necessarily result in damage or injury but that had the potential to cause damage to the environment, including:

- Could result in service disruption with a lesser significance
- Did not necessarily result in damage
- Had the potential , under different circumstances, to cause major damage to the environment

or:

- Instances where inspections undertaken internally by Transnet to check for conformance with the Transnet Environmental Governance Framework have been outside the required limits (e.g. an environmental compliance score of less than 80%).

8.10.5 Non-Conformances

A non-conformance may be issued to the Contractor by the Transnet Project Manager/Environmental Officer where:

- The incident response procedure described above (including administrative requirements) were not successfully implemented; or
- There are repeated incidents because of inadequate environmental practices on site;
- Documentation required to comply with the EMPr is not prepared or maintained adequately on site; or
- Any non-compliances with the requirements of the Environmental Authorisations, the EMPr and Environmental Specifications are identified

The following information should be recorded in the NCR:

- details of non-conformance;
- any plant or equipment involved;
- any chemicals or hazardous substances involved;
- work procedures not followed;
- any other physical aspects; and
- nature of the risk.

Actions agreed to by all parties following consultation should adequately address the identified non-conformance. This may take the form of specific control measures and should take the hierarchy of controls into account. This must accompany the NCR for filing purposes.

All parties must agree on the timeframe by which the Contractor should have implemented the actions. The Transnet Project Manager should verify that the agreed actions have taken place on or soon after the agreed completion date. Where the actions are complete, the Transnet Project

Manager and Contractor should sign the Close-Out portion of the Non-Conformance Form and file it with the contract documentation.

8.11 Environmental Emergency Response

The Contractor's environmental emergency procedures must ensure that there will be an appropriate response to unexpected or accidental actions or incidents that could cause environmental impacts. Such incidents may include:

- accidental discharges to water (i.e. into the sea) and land;
- accidental spillage of hazardous substances (typically oil, petrol, and diesel);
- accidental toxic emissions into the air; and
- specific environmental and ecosystem effects from accidental releases or incidents.

The Environmental Emergency Response Plan is separate to the Health and Safety Plan as it is aimed at responding to environmental incidents and must ensure and include the following:

- all employees shall be adequately trained in terms of incidents and emergency situations;
- details of the organisation (manpower) and responsibilities, accountability and liability of personnel;
- a list of key personnel and contact numbers;
- details of emergency services (e.g. the fire department, spill clean-up services) shall be listed;
- internal and external communication plans, including prescribed reporting procedures;
- actions to be taken in the event of different types of emergencies;
- incident recording, progress reporting and remediation measures to be implemented; and
- information on hazardous materials, including the potential impact associated with each, and measures to be taken in the event of accidental release.

The Contractor(s) will comply with the environmental emergency preparedness and incident and accident-reporting requirements, as required by the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993), the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998), the National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998), and/or any other relevant legislation listed in Section 6.

8.12 Incident Management

Using the Impact/Aspect Risk register, the Contractor must identify the types of environmental incidents that are likely to occur on site and ensure measures are put in place to prevent or mitigate the effects of such incidents. The Contractor is required to put in place an effective management system that will prevent or mitigate the occurrence of an incident. The method statement for this must be submitted to the Transnet Project Manager for approval prior to the commencement of works. This method statement must be reviewed and updated on a six monthly basis.

All the Environmental, Health and Safety incidents must be reported to the Contractor. The Contractor shall immediately report the incident to the Transnet Project Manager and put in place management mechanisms to deal with the incident as quickly as possible. A formal report

must be submitted within seven days to the Transnet Project Manager, including all remediation measures undertaken to repair any damage caused and to prevent the incident from re occurring.

Once the incident has been stabilised and initial notifications have been issued to the relevant parties, a full incident investigation is required complete with detailed corrective and preventive measures. The Contractor is required to provide an incident report to the Transnet Project Manager, which, as a minimum, must include the following:

- Nature of incident.
- Damages, injuries or fatalities sustained and the parties involved.
- Any risks such incident poses.
- Toxicity of the substances involved.
- Steps taken to avoid or minimise the effects of the incident and any future incidents.
- Clean-up procedures, remedial actions and assessment of immediate and long term effects.

8.13 Environmental Method Statements

The Contractor must submit environmental method statement to the Transnet Manager for approval prior to the commencement of maintenance related activities.

A method statement is a document detailing how a particular process will be carried out. It should detail the possible dangers/risks associated with the particular part of the project and the methods of control to be established and to show how the work will be managed in a safe and environmentally responsible manner. The method statement shall also include the following information (where applicable):

- the type of maintenance activity;
 - timing and location of the activity;
 - maintenance procedures;
 - materials and equipment to be used;
 - transportation of the equipment to and from site;
 - how the equipment/material will be moved while on site;
 - location and extent of Contractors site office and storage areas;
 - identification of impacts that might result from the maintenance activity;
 - population impacts;
 - community/institutional arrangements;
 - conflicts between local residents and newcomers;
 - individual and family level impacts;
 - community infrastructure needs;
 - intrusion impacts;
 - methodology and/or specifications for impact prevention or containment and for environmental monitoring;
 - emergency/disaster incident and reaction procedures (required to be demonstrated); and
 - rehabilitation procedures and continued maintenance of the impacted environment.
-

The Contractor will be accountable for all actions taken in non-compliance of the approved Method Statements. The Contractor shall keep all the method statements and subsequent revisions on file, copies of which must be distributed to all relevant personnel for implementation.

The Contractor will be required to submit method statements for approval by the Transnet Project Manager prior to the start of maintenance activities. Method statements that are required during maintenance must be submitted to the Transnet Project Manager for approval at least 14 days prior to the proposed commencement of the activity. Emergency maintenance activity method statements may also be required. The activities requiring method statements cannot commence if they have not been approved by the Transnet Project Manager.

8.14 Communications Register

All complaints or communications that are received from port users and tenants or any other stakeholder must be recorded in a Communications Register. These complaints and communications will be brought to the attention of the Transnet Project Manager, whereupon it will be investigated and a response to the Complainant will be given within 10 days. The Communications Register shall include the following information:

- Record the time and date of the complaint/communication;
- A detailed description of the complaint/communication;
- Action and resources used to correct the complaint;
- Photographic evidence of the complaint (where possible);
- A written response to the Complainant indicating rectification of the complaint; and
- Information regarding the relevant authority that was contacted or notified in writing (person, time and date).
- The relevant authorities include:
 - Department of Water and Sanitation (e.g. for any incidents involving the contamination of water resources);
 - Department of Environmental Affairs (competent authority for government departments);
 - Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) (e.g. for any significant incident of pollution of the soil and air);
 - Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (e.g. uses of appropriate herbicides for eradication of alien invasive species);
 - Department of Health (e.g. for incidents such as contamination of water resources, accidental spill of hazardous substances);
 - Department of Transport and Public Works (e.g. for the diversion of traffic due to construction activities);
 - Department of Labour (e.g. for labour disputes);
 - KwaZulu Natal: Department of Agriculture;
 - Amafa KwaZulu Natal Heritage
 - EThekweni Municipality Disaster Management Services (e.g. for fire prevention);
 - EThekweni Environmental Health Department (e.g. for control of nuisances);
 - EThekweni Municipality: Electricity Department (e.g. impacts upon electricity provision);

- EThekwini Municipality: Environmental Resources Management (e.g. issues pertaining to environmental management);
- EThekwini Municipality: Catchment, Stormwater and River Management (e.g. issues pertaining to drainage and stormwater management);
- EThekwini Municipality: Transport (e.g. road closures and diversions);
- EThekwini Municipality: Solid Waste Management (e.g. waste derived from demolition activities); and
- EThekwini Municipality: Water and Sanitation (e.g. impacts pertaining to reticulation services).

8.15 Photographic Record

The Construction Manager and Contractor's Environmental Officer will be required to compile a photographic record of all activities on site prior to maintenance related activities starting, during the maintenance process and on completion of maintenance related works. This will include photographs for:

- Monthly environmental audit reports;
- Weekly environmental monitoring reports;
- Corrective action;
- Progress of environmental works; and
- Non-conformance reports.

8.16 Waste Manifests

The Contractor shall ensure that all solid (including any hazardous) waste removed from site is disposed of at a registered landfill site or nearby waste transfer station with capacity to accept the project generated waste. The waste manifest shall be kept on record for auditing purposes.

8.17 Good Housekeeping

The Contractor is to practice good housekeeping throughout the maintenance works. This should eliminate disputes about responsibility and facilitate efficient and timeous running of the project. Over and above practicing accepted construction methods in accordance with SANS 10120, this should include measures to preserve the environment inside the work area. Records of such actions taken to ensure the maintenance and management of housekeeping must be recorded.

8.18 Management and Control

The Contractor is to implement environmental management in a reasonable manner and should such management not prove effective, shall implement measures to the satisfaction of the Transnet Project Manager.

Appropriate measures shall include:

- Appointment of necessary resources to monitor and manage environmental requirements.
-

- Implement aspect-specific method statements to deal with emergency situations.
- Provision of adequate emergency response equipment to mitigate and manage an incident or emergency.
- Provision of specific training related to implementation of environmental management requirements.

8.19 Recording and Reporting

The Contractor shall maintain detailed records of parameters monitored. These detailed records shall demonstrate the effectiveness of the management actions implemented to mitigate potential environmental impacts. The Contractor shall submit a monthly database/report of management works implemented to the Transnet Project Manager, as part of the Contractor's monthly report.

8.20 Monitoring

The Contractor shall submit an Environmental Monitoring Method Statement which details the scope, nature, process, schedule and templates for environmental monitoring. The monitoring results shall be used to determine the effectiveness of the management programme. All complaints, compliments or other comments relating to environmental management parameters are to be recorded by the Contractor and reported to the Transnet Environmental Officer.

Monitoring results and the associated required management and mitigation actions for the coming monitoring period are to be presented in the monitoring section of the Contractors Monthly Report. The daily and weekly reports (as required) are to detail observations and information relating to requested management actions and their effectiveness. The Contractor shall monitor and maintain inter alia the following on an on-going basis:

- Fire management requirements associated with maintenance related activities
- Stormwater systems
- Soil and backfill volumes
- Access road condition
- Dust
- Noise
- Water quality and quantity
- Spoil management

Site clearance monitoring results and the associated required management and mitigation actions for the coming monitoring period are to be presented in the monitoring section of the Contractor's Monthly Report.

The weekly report and daily reports are to detail observations and information relating to requested management actions and their effectiveness.

8.21 Final Environmental Compliance Report

A Final Environmental Compliance Report will be compiled by the Transnet Environmental Specialist for submission to Transnet at the end of maintenance works. The report will include details of:

- the completion of all environmental conditions and mitigation measures listed in the EMPr;
- all environmental incidents and completed corrective actions;
- the findings of the Environmental Audits;
- conclusions as to whether environmental constraints, guidelines, norms and stipulations have been met and, if not, reasons why they have not been met;
- an indication of the outcomes of the environmental monitoring conducted;
- all Monthly Environmental Monitoring Reports (as an attachment);
- a copy of all Method Statements (as an attachment);
- a copy of the environmental Incident Book (as an attachment); and
- a copy of the Communications Register.

9. Training and Induction of Employees

The Contractor is to take responsibility for the management of staff on the project site during the maintenance related works and supervise them closely at all times. The onus is on the Transnet Project Manager and the Contractor to make sure that all staff and Sub-Contractors fully comprehend the contents of the EMPr. The environmental awareness training programmes should, therefore, be targeted at the two levels of employment: management and labour. Environmental awareness training programmes need to be formulated for these levels and must comprise:

- A record of all names, positions and duties of staff to be trained;
- A framework for the training programmes;
- A summarised version of the training course(s); and
- An agenda for the delivery of the training courses.

Such programmes will set out the training requirements which need to be conducted, prior to any construction works and will include:

- Acceptable behaviour with regard to flora and fauna;
- Management and minimising of waste, including waste separation;
- Maintenance of equipment to prevent the accidental discharge or spill of fuel, oil, lubricants, cement, mortar and other chemicals;
- Responsible handling of chemicals and spills;
- Environmental emergency procedures and incident reporting; and
- General code of conduct towards port users and tenants.

The Transnet Environmental Officer may be requested to provide additional training (in a first language) on-site regarding environmental aspects that are unclear to the personnel. A translator may be required and requested to assist in this additional training. The cost for the translator will be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall implement the training programme at own cost. Training shall be undertaken prior to the commencement of maintenance related activities and on a six monthly follow up roster thereafter.

10. Suspension of Works

If the Contractor has not complied with one or more of the clauses of the EMPr, the Transnet Project Manager may order the suspension of works. This may be conducted after having served the Contractor with a NCR / Project Managers Instruction (PMI) and until the Contractor complies with the clauses of the EMPr. All delays resulting from such suspension shall be at the Contractor's expense.

11. Implementation of the EMPr

The EMPr provides an integrated approach to environmental management. This approach is designed to guide the appropriate allocation of human resources, assign responsibilities, develop procedures and ensure project compliance with regulatory and best practice requirements.

Where conflict exists between this and any other document / specification, the following shall apply in descending order of applicability:

- DEA authorized EMPr;
- Transnet Environmental Management. Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP) and
- Standard Environmental Specifications

The Standards for Environmental Management below describes the aspect-specific requirements for achieving environmental best practice.

11.1 Standards for Environmental Management

The Contractor shall identify the potential environmental impacts that may occur as a result of his/her activities and accordingly prepare separate Method Statements describing how each of these impacts will be prevented or managed so that the standards set out in this document are achieved. These method statements will be prepared in accordance with the requirements set out in the EMPr.

The Contractor will comply with the standards described below.

11.2 Site Planning and Establishment

The Contractor shall establish his construction camps, offices, workshops, staff accommodation and any other facilities on the site in a manner that does not adversely affect the environment. These facilities must not be sited in close proximity to sensitive areas.

11.2.1 *Site plan*

Before the onset of construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Transnet Project Manager for his approval, plans of the exact location, extent and construction details of these facilities and the impact mitigation measures the Contractor proposes to put in place.

The Site Plan must as a minimum include but not be limited to:

- Detailed layout of the construction works areas including access roads, site offices, material laydown areas, temporary stockpile areas and parking areas
- Detailed locality and layout of all waste storage and handling facilities for litter, kitchen refuse and workshop-derived effluents
- Proposed areas for the stockpiling of topsoil and excavated spoil material
- Demarcation of the construction footprint including areas not to be disturbed by the development
- Location of sewage and sanitary facilities at the site offices and staff accommodation and at all localities on the site where there will be a concentration of labour. Sanitary arrangements should be to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager.

The site offices should not be sited in close proximity to steep areas. It is recommended that the offices, and in particular the ablution facilities, aggregate stockpiles, spoil areas and hazardous material stockpiles be located as far away as possible from the sea as possible.

11.2.2 *Identification and establishment of suitable access routes/roads*

Existing access routes to the construction/works areas must be used as far as possible. The building of access roads must be restricted to within the development footprint to prevent unnecessary disturbance of the surrounding environment. Access tracks must be maintained in a good condition at all times during construction to minimise erosion and dust generation.

11.2.3 *Demarcation of site limits*

Prior to the commencement of construction, the actual site to be developed must be clearly demarcated by means of highly visible barriers such as fences and orange snow netting. Vegetation within the demarcated zone may be cleared. Disturbance of vegetation outside of the demarcated development footprint is not permitted.

All plant, material and equipment required for construction must be located within the designated areas. Laydown areas must be clearly demarcated within the site limits. No activities are allowed outside of the demarcated development footprint.

11.2.4 *Eating Areas*

The Contractor is responsible for providing temporary weatherproof and shaded areas within the works area to ensure that workers do not leave the site to eat during working hours. Refuse bags must be provided at all established eating areas.

11.2.5 *Effluent Management*

All effluent water from site shall be disposed of in a properly designed and constructed system, situated so as not to adversely affect water resources. Only domestic type wastewater shall be allowed to enter the designated system.

11.3 Sewage and Sanitation

The Contractor is responsible for providing adequate sanitary facilities to all workers on site and for enforcing the proper use of these facilities. Safe and effective sewage treatment will require one of the following sewage handling methods: conservancy tanks or the use of chemical toilets which are supplied and maintained by a suitably qualified sub-contractor. The type of sewage treatment will depend on the location of the site and the surrounding land uses, the duration of the contract and proximity (availability) of providers of chemical toilets.

Toilets shall be easily accessible and shall be positioned within walking distance (viz 50 m) from wherever employees are employed on the works. Use of open areas (i.e. the veld) shall not, under any circumstances, be allowed.

Chemical toilets shall be provided with locks and doors and shall be secured to prevent them from blowing over. The toilets shall also be placed in areas protected from flooding and high winds. The Contractor shall arrange for regular emptying of toilets and shall be entirely responsible for enforcing their use and for maintaining such facilities in a clean, orderly and hygienic condition to the satisfaction of the Transnet Project Manager.

The Contractor shall ensure that there are separate toilet facilities for male and females on site at a ratio of one facility for every 10 employees.

11.4 Waste Management

Waste is grouped into "general" or "hazardous", depending on its characteristics. The classification determines handling methods and the ultimate disposal of the material.

General waste to be expected during construction includes the following:

- Trash (waste paper, plastics, cardboard, etc.) and food waste from offices, warehouses and construction personnel
 - Uncontaminated construction debris such as used wood and scrap metal
 - Uncontaminated soil and non-hazardous rubble from excavation or demolition
-

Hazardous waste means any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to its inherent physical, chemical characteristics, such as toxic, ignitable, corrosive, carcinogenic or other properties or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment.

The Contractor shall classify all wastes expected to be generated during the construction period.

Examples of typical construction waste which could be expected on the site and how they should be classified are indicated in the following table:

TABLE 2: EXAMPLE OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE CLASSIFICATION

WASTE	CLASSIFICATION	
	HAZARDOUS	GENERAL
Aerosol containers	X	
Batteries, light bulbs, circuit boards, etc.	X	X
Clean soil		X
Construction debris contaminated by oil or organic compounds	X	
Domestic waste		X
Empty drums (depends on prior use)	X	X
Empty paint and coating containers		X
Explosive waste	X	
PCB waste	X	
Rubble (not contaminated by oil or organic compounds)		X
Waste Cable		X
Waste plastic		X
Waste paint and/or solvent	X	
Waste oil	X	
Waste concrete		X
Waste containing fibrous asbestos	X	
Waste timber		X
Sewerage sludge	X	
Scrap metal		X
Chemically-derived sanitary waste	X	

A hierarchical control approach to waste management is encouraged. Waste should preferably be managed in the following order of preference:

- 1. Avoidance:** using goods in a manner that minimises their waste components
- 2. Reduction:** reduction of the quantity and toxicity of waste generated during construction
- 3. Re-use:** removing an article from a waste stream for use in a similar or different purpose without changing its form or properties

- 4. Recycling:** separating articles from a waste stream and processing them as products or raw materials
- 5. Recovery:** reclaiming particular components or materials, or using the waste as a fuel
- 6. Treatment:** processing of waste by changing its form or properties in order to reduce toxicity and quantity
- 7. Disposal:** burial, deposit, discharge, abandoning or release of waste

The Contractor is responsible for the removal of all waste from site generated through the Contractor's activities. The Contractor shall ensure that all waste is removed to appropriate licensed waste management facilities. (For the identification of an appropriate facility, the following source may be utilized: **www.sawic.org.za**).

The Contractor shall manage HAZARDOUS WASTE anticipated to be generated by his operations as follows:

- Characterise the waste to determine if it is general or hazardous
- Obtain and provide an acceptable container with correct classification label
- Place hazardous waste material in allocated container
- Inspect the container on a regular basis as prescribed by the Contractor's waste management plan
- Track the accumulation time for the waste
- Haul the full container to the disposal site
- Provide documentary evidence of proper disposal of the waste

The Contractor's Environmental Officer will work in conjunction with the Contractor's construction safety and industrial hygiene personnel to create a Hazardous Materials Management Program. This program will establish the necessary protocol for proper handling and removal of hazardous materials on the site.

Information on each hazardous substance will be available to all persons on site in the form of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS). Training and education about the proper use, handling, and disposal of the material will be provided to all workers handling the material.

The Contractor's Environmental Officer must be informed of all activities that involve the use of hazardous substances to facilitate prompt response in the event of a spill or release.

The Contractor shall manage GENERAL WASTE that is anticipated to be generated by operations as follows:

- Determine if waste is non-hazardous and obtain containers for waste storage
 - Notify waste hauler when container is full so that it can be removed and replaced with an empty
 - No littering is allowed on site. In the event where staff mobility is high, refuse bags will be made available by the Contractor
 - Provide documentary evidence of proper disposal of waste
-

The Contractor shall recycle GENERAL WASTE (as far as practically possible) that is anticipated to be generated by its operations as follows:

- Obtain and label recycling containers for the following (whichever relevant) and locate them within temporary office building and trailers:
 - Office Waste;
 - Aluminum;
 - Steel;
 - Glass;
 - Ferrous Metals;
 - Non Ferrous Metals; and
 - Waste Timber
- Establish recycled material collection schedule
- Arrange for full bins to be hauled away

Spent batteries, circuit boards, and bulbs, while non-hazardous, require separate storage, special collection and handling.

No burning, burying or dumping of waste of any kind will be permitted.

The Contractor shall quantify all waste disposed of, whether general or hazardous (including waste disposed of by any sub-contractors) and keep record of these quantities on site.

11.5 Workshops, equipment maintenance and storage

All vehicles and equipment must be kept in good working order to maximise efficiency and minimise pollution. Maintenance, including washing and refuelling of plant on site must be done at designated locations at workshop areas. These designated areas must be agreed with the Transnet Project Manager and Transnet Environmental Officer. The Contractor must ensure that no contamination of soil or vegetation occurs around workshops and plant maintenance facilities. All machinery servicing areas must be (impermeable) bunded. Drip trays should be used to collect used oil, lubricants and other during maintenance. Drip trays must be provided for all stationary plant. The use of "geyser drip trays" will not be permitted. Steel drip trays shall be of the appropriate size with sufficiently high side walls to contain a spill. Handles shall be placed on each of the four corners to provide safe handling. Washing of equipment should be restricted to urgent maintenance requirements only. Adequate wastewater collection facilities must be provided.

11.6 Vehicle and Equipment Refuelling

11.6.1 Stationary/Designated Refuelling

No vehicles or machines shall be serviced or refuelled on site except at designated servicing or refuelling locations. No oil or lubricant changes shall be made except at designate locations, or in case of breakdown or emergency repair.

The Contractor shall store fuel and oil at a secure area, which shall be bunded to contain 110% of the total volume within the bund and designed with an impervious layer or liner to prevent spillage from entering the ground. The bund shall not be constructed from bricks and mortar.

The Contractor shall provide details of its proposed fuel storage and fuelling facility to the Transnet Environmental Officer for approval. The design shall comply with the regulations of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998), the Hazardous Substances Act, (Act 15 of 1973), and the Occupational Health and Safety Act, (Act 85 of 1993), Construction and Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulations and applicable SANS standards..

11.6.2 Mobile Refuelling

In certain circumstances, the refuelling of vehicles or equipment in a designated area is not a viable/practicable option and refuelling has to be done from a tank, truck or container moved around on site. In such circumstances, the Contractor may request approval from the Construction Manager to conduct mobile refuelling subject to the following control measures:

- Secondary containment equipment shall be in place. This equipment shall be sized to contain the most likely volume of fuel that could be spilt during transfer.
 - Absorbent pads or drip trays are to be placed around the fuel inlet prior to dispensing.
 - Mobile refuelling units are to be operated by a designated competent person.
 - The transfer of fuel must be stopped prior to overflowing. Fuel tanks or refuelling equipment on vehicles may only be filled to 90% carrying capacity.
 - Mobile fuelling tanks must be stored in an area where they are not susceptible to collisions. The fuel storage area must be located away from drainage channels.
 - Mobile refuelling operations shall not take place within 7.5 meter from structures, property lines, public ways or combustible storage.
 - All mobile refuelling tanks are to be properly labelled and fire extinguishers shall be located near the fuel storage areas. These extinguishers must be of a suitable type and size.
-

11.7 Spill Response

The Contractor shall have adequate spill response materials/equipment on site which must be aligned with the volumes of hazardous substances used on site and the risk of pollution to sensitive environmental attributes.

The Contractor shall provide details for approval by the Transnet Project Manager of its spill response plan in the event of any spills of fuel, oils, solvents, paints or other hazardous materials. The plan will show measures to be taken in removing contaminated material from site and demonstrate complete removal of contamination.

The Contractor shall instruct construction personnel on the following spill prevention and containment responsibilities:

- Immediately repair all leaks of hydrocarbons or chemicals
- Take all reasonable means to prevent spills or leaks
- Do not allow sumps receiving contaminated water to overflow
- Prevent storm water runoff from contamination by leaking or spilled drums of oil or chemicals
- Do not discharge oil or contaminants into storm water or sewer systems

If a spill occurs on land, the Contractor must:

- Immediately stop or reduce the spill
- Contain the spill
- Recover the spilled product
- Remediate the site
- Implement actions necessary to prevent the spill from contaminating groundwater or off-site surface water
- Dispose of contaminated material to a location designated thereto

Any spill to water has the potential to disperse quickly, therefore, the spill must be contained immediately using appropriate containment equipment.

If a spill to water occurs, the Contractor must:

- Take immediate action to stop or reduce the spill and contain it
 - Notify the appropriate on-site authorities
 - Implement actions necessary to prevent the spread of the contamination by deploying booms and/or absorbent material
 - Recover the spilled product
 - Properly dispose of spilled material
-

11.8 Spray Painting and Sandblasting

Spray painting and sandblasting should be kept to a minimum. All painting should, as far as practicable, be done before equipment and material is brought on site. Touch-up painting is to be done by hand painting or by an approved procedure. A Method Statement shall be submitted to the Transnet Environmental Officer for approval.

The relevant Contractor will inform his Environmental Officer of when and where spray painting or sandblasting is to be carried out prior to commencement of work. The Environmental Officer will monitor these activities to ensure that adequate measures are taken to prevent contamination of the soil.

If the area is in confined or high (elevated) areas, a protection plan must be issued for approval.

11.9 Dust Management

Material in transit should be loaded and contained within the load bin of the vehicle in such a way as to prevent any spillage onto the roads and the creation of dust clouds. If necessary, the load bin of the vehicle shall be covered with a tarpaulin to prevent dust.

Dust is to be controlled on unpaved access roads and site roads using sprayed water. Contractors are responsible for managing dust generated as a result of their activities.

Some dust control measures which are normally applied during maintenance are presented in this section for inclusion by the Contractor in his Dust Control Method Statement:

- Operate vehicles within speed limits, where no speed limit has been specified the limit shall be 20km/h
- Wash paved surfaces within the works area twice a week
- Minimise haulage distances
- Apply water to gravel roads with a spraying truck when required
- Environmentally friendly soil stabilisers may be used as additional measures to control dust on gravel roads and construction areas
- Dust suppression measures will also apply to inactive works areas.
- Building material being transported by trucks must be suitably moistened or covered to prevent dust generation
- Minimise disturbance of natural vegetation during right-of-way maintenance (e.g. transmission lines and erection of fences) to reduce potential erosion, runoff, and air-borne dust
- Implement a system of reporting excessive dust conditions by maintenance personnel (as instructed through Environmental Awareness Training)

Water for dust control shall only be taken from approved sources.

11.10 Storm water and Dewatering Management

The Contractor shall be aware that, apart from runoff from overburden emplacements and stock piles, storm water can also be contaminated from batch plants, workshops, vehicle wash-down pads, etc., and that contaminants during maintenance may include hydrocarbons from fuels and lubricants, sewerage from employee ablutions and excess fertiliser from rehabilitated areas, etc.

The Contractor shall take note that discharges to controlled waters such as the sea, groundwater or to sewerage systems are controlled under South African Water Legislation. The following specific measures are required:

- Temporary drainage must be established on site during the maintenance period until permanent drainage is in place. Contractors are responsible for maintaining the temporary drainage in their areas. Contractors must provide secondary drainage that prevents erosion
- Contractors must employ good housekeeping in their areas to prevent contamination of drainage water
- The Contractor shall clear stagnant water
- The Contractor shall ensure that no contaminated surface water flows off-site as a result of Contractor operations. Silt traps shall be constructed to ensure retention of silt on site and cut-off ditches shall be constructed to ensure no runoff from the site except at points where silt traps are provided. The Contractor shall be responsible for checking and maintaining all silt traps for the duration of the project.
- If applicable, the Contractor shall be responsible for collection, management, and containment within the site boundaries of all dewatering from all general site preparation activities. The dewatering water shall be contained within the site boundaries by sequentially pumping or routing water to and from sub-areas within the site as the construction activities proceed. No discharge/dewatering to off-site land or surface water bodies will be allowed
- On-site drainage shall be accomplished through gravity flow. The surface drainage system shall consist of mild overland slopes, ditches, and culverts. The graded areas adjacent to buildings shall be sloped away with a 5% slope. Other areas shall have a minimum slope of 0,2% or as otherwise indicated
- Ditches shall be designed to carry a 25-year storm event with velocities in accordance to minimise erosion. Erosion protection shall consist of suitable stabilising surfaces in all ditches
- Culverts shall be designed to ensure passage of the 50-year storm peak runoff flow

11.11 Erosion Control

Both structural and non-structural (vegetative) erosion control measures will be designed, implemented, and properly maintained in accordance with best management practices which will include the following:

- Scheduling of activities to minimise the amount of disturbed area at any one time
-

- Implementation of re-vegetation as early as feasible
- Limiting traffic and/or avoidance thereof on access roads and areas to be graded to the extent feasible at drainage ditches
- Compacting loose soil as soon as possible after excavation, grading, or filling
- Using silt fences, geo-textiles, temporary rip-rap, soil stabilisation with gravel, diversionary berms or swales, small sedimentation basins, and gravelled roads to minimise transport of sediment
- Implementing the erosion and sedimentation control plan and ensuring that construction personnel are familiar with and adhere to it
- Managing runoff during construction
- The Contractor shall be responsible for checking and maintaining all erosion and sedimentation controls

11.12 Rehabilitation

Contractors shall rehabilitate the entire site upon completion of work. A rehabilitation plan will be submitted to the Construction Manager for approval at least six weeks before completion. The following are critical issues to be included in the rehabilitation plan:

- Details of soil preparation procedures including proposed fertilisers or other chemicals being considered for use
- A list of the plant species that will be used in the rehabilitation process. Note that these should all be indigenous species, and preferably species that are endemic to the area. The assistance of an appropriately qualified botanist should be sought in developing this list
- Procedures for watering the planted areas (frequency of watering, methodology proposed etc).
- An indication of the monitoring procedures that will be put in place to ensure the successful establishment of the plants (duration and frequency of monitoring, proposed criteria for declaring rehabilitation as being successful)
- Procedures for the prevention of the establishment and spread of alien invasive species.

11.13 Noise Management

- Keep all equipment in good working order
 - Operate equipment within its specification and capacity and don't overload machines
 - Apply regular maintenance, particularly with regards to lubrication
 - Operate equipment with appropriate noise abatement accessories, such as sound hoods
 - Sensitive social receptors shall be notified of any excessive noise-generating activities that could affect them.
-

- Ensure that the potential noise source will conform to the South African Bureau of Standards recommended code of practice, SANS 10103:2004, so that it will not produce excessive or undesirable noise when released
- All the Contractor's equipment shall be fitted with effective exhaust silencers and shall comply with the South African Bureau of Standards recommended code of practice, SANS 10103:2004, for construction plant noise generation
- All the Contractor's vehicles shall be fitted with effective exhaust silencers and shall comply with the Road Traffic Act, (Act 29 of 1989) when any such vehicle is operated on a public road
- If on-site noise control is not effective, protect the victims of noise (e.g. ear-plugs) by ensuring that all noise-related occupational health provisions are met. (Occupational Health and Safety Act, (Act 85 of 1993).

11.14 Protection of heritage resources

11.14.1 Archeological Sites

If an artefact on site is uncovered, work in the immediate vicinity shall be stopped immediately. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent any person from removing or damaging any such article and shall immediately upon discovery thereof inform the engineer of such a discovery. The South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) is to be contacted and will appoint an archaeological consultant. Work may only resume once clearance is given in writing by the archaeologist.

11.14.2 Graves and middens

If a grave or midden is uncovered on site, or discovered before the commencement of work, all work in the immediate vicinity of the graves/middens shall be stopped and the Transnet Project Manager informed of the discovery. The SAHRA should be contacted and in the case of graves, arrangements made for an undertaker to carry out exhumation and reburial. The undertaker will, together with the SAHRA, be responsible for attempts to contact family of the deceased and for the site where the exhumed remains can be re-interred.

11.15 Fire prevention

Fires shall only be allowed in facilities or equipment specially constructed for this purpose. A firebreak shall be cleared and maintained around the perimeter of the camp and office sites. All conditions incorporated in the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act shall be implemented.

11.16 Water Protection and Management

No water shall be abstracted from any water resource (stream, river, or dam) without the express permission of the Construction Manager. Such permission shall only be granted once it can be shown that the water is safe for use, that there is sufficient water in the resource to meet the demand, and once permission has been obtained from the Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation in accordance with the requirements of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998).

Water for human consumption shall be available at the site offices and at other convenient locations on site. The generally acceptable standard is that a supply of drinking water shall be available within 200m of any point on the construction site.

The Contractor shall keep record of the quantities of water used during construction (including use by sub-contractors), irrespective of the purpose of use.

All water released into the receiving environment and potentially containing contaminants shall be monitored to ensure compliance with the requirements of the National Water Act. All samples monitored shall be sent to a SANS 17025 certified laboratory.

11.17 Protection of Fauna and the collection of firewood

On no account shall any hunting or fishing activity of any kind be allowed. This includes the setting of traps, or the killing of any animal caught in construction works.

On no account shall any animal, reptile or bird of any sort be killed. This specifically includes snakes or other creatures considered potentially dangerous discovered on site. If such an animal is discovered on site an appropriately skilled person should be summoned to remove the creature from the site. Consideration should be given to selection and nomination of such a person prior to site establishment. If no-one is available, training should be provided to at least two site staff members.

The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for all his staff so that they are not encouraged to supplement their comforts on site by accessing what can be taken from the natural surroundings. The Contractor shall ensure that energy sources are available at all times for construction and supervision personnel for heating and cooking purposes.

11.18 Environmental Awareness Training

An Environmental Awareness Program is considered a necessary part of the EMPr for the Project. Training of the appropriate construction personnel will help ensure that all environmental regulations and requirements are followed which must be defined in the relevant Method Statement to be prepared by the Contractor.

Objectives of environmental awareness training are:

- Environmental Management – protecting the environment from the effects of construction by making personnel aware of sensitive environmental resources.
 - Regulatory compliance – complying with requirements contained in project – specific permit conditions, also complying with requirements in regional and local regulations.
-

- Problem recognition and communication – training personnel to recognise potential environmental problems, i.e. spills, and communicate the problem to the proper person for solution.
- Liability control - non-compliance with regulatory requirements can lead to personal and corporate liability.

All individuals on the Project construction site will need to have a minimum awareness of environmental requirements and responsibilities. However, not all need to have the same degree of awareness. The required degree of knowledge is greatest for personnel in the Safety, Health, and Environmental Sections and the least for the manual personnel.

The Contractor shall present environmental awareness programmes on a weekly/bi-monthly basis and keep record of all the environmental related training of the personnel.

11.19 Handling and Batching of Concrete and Cement

Concrete batching shall only be conducted in demarcated areas which have been approved by the Transnet Construction Manager.

Such areas shall be fitted with a containment facility for the collection of cement-laden water. This facility shall be bunded and have an impermeable surface protection so as to prevent soil and groundwater contamination. Drainage of the collection facility will be separated from any infrastructure that contains clean surface runoff.

The batching facility will not be placed in areas prone to floods or the generation of stagnant water. Access to the facility will be controlled so as to minimise potential environmental impacts.

Hand mixing of cement and concrete shall be done on mortarboards and/or within the bunded area with impermeable surface or concrete slab.

Bulk and bagged cement and concrete additives will be stored in an appropriate facility at least 10m away from any watercourses, gullies and drains.

Waste water collected in the containment facility shall be left to evaporate. The Contractor shall monitor water levels to prevent overflows from the facility. Water can be pumped into sealed drums for temporary storage and must be disposed of as liquid hazardous waste.

All concrete washing equipment, such as shovels, mixer drums, concrete chutes, etc. shall be done within the washout facility. Water used for washing shall be restricted as far as practically possible.

Ready-mix concrete trucks are not allowed to wash out anywhere other than in an area designated for this purpose.

The Contractor shall periodically clean out hardened concrete from the wash-out facility or concrete mixer, which can either be reused or disposed of as per accepted waste management procedures.

Empty cement and bags, if temporarily stored on site, must be collected and stored in weatherproof containers. Used cement bags may not be used for any other purpose and must be disposed of on a regular basis in accordance with the Contractor's solid waste management system.

Sand and Aggregates containing cement will be kept damp to prevent the generation of dust.

Concrete and cement or any solid waste materials containing concrete and cement will be disposed of at a registered disposal facility. Where disposal facilities for general waste are utilised, written consent from the relevant municipality must be obtained.

11.20 Stockpiling, Soil Management and Protection of Flora

Clearance of vegetation shall be restricted to that which is required to facilitate the execution of the works

Stockpiling may only take place in designated areas indicated on the approved site layout plan. Sensitive areas shall be avoided in this regard.

The Contractor shall measure the extent of all areas cleared for construction purposes and keep this figure updated.

Any area to be used for stockpiling or material laydown shall be stripped of all topsoil.

Vegetation clearance shall occur in a planned manner, and cleared areas shall be stabilised as soon as possible.

The detail of vegetation clearing shall be subject to the Construction Manager's approval and shall occur in consultation with the Transnet Environmental Officer.

Stockpiles must be positioned in areas sheltered from the wind and rain to prevent erosion and dispersion of loose materials.

Stockpiled soil shall be protected by adequate erosion-control measures.

Soil stockpiles shall be located away from drainage lines, watercourses and areas of temporary inundation.

Topsoil shall be stockpiled separately from other materials and kept moist.

Excavated subsoil, where not contaminated, must be used for backfilling and topsoil for landscaping and rehabilitation of disturbed areas.

Where topsoil has become mixed with subsoil or is not up to the original standard, fertiliser or new topsoil shall be provided by the Contractor.

Stockpiles (excluding ballast stockpiles) shall not exceed 2m in height unless otherwise permitted by Transnet.

No vegetation located outside the construction site shall be destroyed or damaged.

As far as is reasonably practicable, existing roads must be used for access to site and right of way.

Before site clearance takes place, vegetation surveys will be conducted and protected species identified.

No protected plant species shall be removed without written consent from the relevant authorities.

The development of new embankments or fill areas must be undertaken in consultation with the Transnet Environmental Officer.

No dumping of solid waste or refuse shall not be allowed within or adjacent to areas of natural vegetation.

The Contractor shall identify and eradicate all declared alien and invasive plant species occurring on site.

11.21 Traffic Management

Vehicles are not permitted to leave access roads.

Turning of vehicles should only take place within a clearly demarcated "turn area" located within the approved construction footprint

The contractor must co-ordinate the loading and offloading of material during the construction phase so as to ensure that vehicular movement is in one direction only at any one time and that side-tracks are not created on the site.

Vehicles should only be parked within designated parking areas as demarcated on the site layout plan

11.22 Transportation of Materials

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that all suppliers and delivery drivers are aware of procedures and restrictions (e.g. no-go areas) in terms of the EMP. Material must be appropriately secured to ensure safe passage between destinations during transportation. Loads must have appropriate cover to prevent spillage from the vehicles. The Contractor will be held responsible for any clean-up resulting from the failure to properly secure transported materials.

11.23 Borrow Pits and Quarries

The contractor shall make use of commercial suppliers for all rock and sand raw materials.

The Contractor shall ensure that any supplier is in possession of the required permit/license and keep record of the quantity of material supplied.

The Contractor will not make direct use of any borrow pits and quarries unless he has obtained written approval from the Construction Manager and Method Statement has been submitted and approved.

The abovementioned Method Statement will provide the detailed description of the location of the borrow pits and/or quarries and the procedures that will be followed to adhere to any pertinent national or local legislation (e.g. mineral extraction, safety and noise levels).

11.24 Social and Labour Issues

The criteria for and selection of labourers, sub-contractors and suppliers for the project shall demonstrate preference for the local community and shall be aligned with the criteria set by Transnet in appointing the Contractor. The Contractor shall keep records of the identity of all staff.

Under no circumstances shall the Contractors engage in formal discussions with landowners without prior consent by the Transnet Project Manager.

No activity on private property shall be allowed without written consent by the relevant landowner and the Transnet Project Manager.

Any damage to private property caused by the Contractor during the construction period, shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Transnet Construction Manager.

The Contractor shall keep record of any complaint raised during the construction period relating to the Contractor's activities.

No job-seekers shall be allowed on site.

11.25 Energy Management

The Contractor shall measure and keep updated records of the following:

- Electricity consumption (to be measured in Watt Hours)
- Fuel consumption (to be measured in litres)

The Contractor shall utilize energy saving lights / devices within all buildings under his control.

11.26 Handling, Storage and Management of Hazardous Substances

All hazardous materials/substances shall be stored in a secured, designated area that is fenced and has restricted entry.

All storage shall take place using suitable containers to the approval of the Transnet Project Manager.

All hazardous liquids shall be located in a secure, demarcated area and an adequate bund wall (110% of the total volume stored) shall be provided. The floor and wall of the bund area shall be impervious to prevent infiltration of any spilled/leaked liquids into the soil.

No possible spillages or accumulated stormwater within this bunded area will be allowed to be flushed from the bund into the surrounding area. All fluids accumulated within the bunded area shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with Section 13.4.

Hazard signs indicating the nature of the stored materials shall be displayed on the storage facility or containment structure.

Weighbills of hazardous substances shall be sourced from suppliers and kept on site for inspection by the Transnet Environmental Officer.

The Contractor must provide a method statement detailing the hazardous substances that are to be used during construction, as well as the storage, handling and disposal procedures for each substance. Emergency procedures in the event of misuse or spillage that might negatively affect the environment must be specified.

12. References

1. DEAT (2002) Screening, Information Series 3, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Pretoria.
2. DEAT (2004a) EMPs, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 12, Pretoria.
3. DEAT (2004) Environmental Auditing, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 14, Pretoria.
4. DWAF, February 2005. Environmental Best Practice Guidelines: Construction. Integrated Environmental Management Sub-Series No. IEMS 1.6. Third Edition. Pretoria.
5. DWAF, February 2005. Environmental Site Management and Rehabilitation Awareness Course: General Level. Integrated Environmental Management Sub-Series No. IEMS 1.6. Third Edition. Pretoria.
6. DWAF, February 2005. Environmental Monitoring and Auditing Guideline. Integrated Environmental Management Sub-Series No. IEMS 1.7. Third Edition. Pretoria.
7. Forbes A.T. & Demetriades N.T. 2008. Estuaries of Durban, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. Report for the Environmental Management Department, eThekweni Municipality.

ANNEXURE A:

MAIN ACTIONS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE EMPr

MAIN ACTIONS REQUIRED BY THE CONTRACTOR FOR COMPLIANCE WITH THE EMPr

PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT

Method Statements

The Contractor shall submit project and task specific method statements to the Transnet Construction Manager within 14 days of receipt of the Letter of Acceptance.

Activities shall only be allowed to commence once the method statements have been approved by the Transnet Construction Manager.

Environmental Management Plans

The Contractor shall submit an EMP for approval to Transnet Construction Manager before commencement of activities.

Environmental Awareness Training preparation

The Contractor shall be required to present the Environmental Awareness Training to all personnel within 7 days of the project commencing. The Contractor shall manage and implement all the requirements associated with the presenting of the training programme with the Transnet Construction Manager before the Commencement Date.

TWO WEEKS AFTER COMMENCEMENT

Demarcation of the Site

The Contractor shall be required to establish a site office within the project footprint or alternatively at a locality appropriately zoned and/or authorised for such use and approved by the Transnet Construction Manager. The Contractor shall be required to erect and maintain a temporary fence along the boundary perimeter and at all sites identified as "no-go" areas, to the satisfaction of the Transnet Construction Manager.

The Contractor shall select a location that has easy access and which has already been cleared or disturbed by previous human activity (e.g. previous Contractor camps or stockpile areas). All maintenance activities, materials, equipment and personnel will be restricted to within the area specified.

Environmental Awareness Course

The Contractor shall ensure all staff members attend the environmental awareness training to be held in or before the first week after the commencement date.

FOLLOW-ON FROM THE ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS COURSE

The contractor shall be responsible for presenting follow up training on a six monthly basis.

During maintenance, if new personnel come onto site, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing awareness training and thus ensure these personnel are aware of the environmental specifications on site.

Method statement awareness

Where applicable, the Contractor shall provide task-specific training on an ad hoc basis when workers are engaged in activities, which require method statements.

Emergency preparedness

The Contractor shall ensure all measures required to prevent, mitigate, manage and control an emergency situation are implemented. This activity shall require regular review during maintenance.

DURING CONSTRUCTION

Contractor Familiarisation Of The EMP

The Contractor shall ensure a copy of the EMP and its relevant Project Specification clauses are available on Site, and shall ensure that all the personnel associated with the project (including sub-contractors and suppliers), are familiar with and understand the specifications contained in the EMP.

Method Statements

All other task specific method statements, required during the course of maintenance, shall be submitted to the Transnet Construction Manager for approval 14 days prior to the proposed commencement of the activity.

Site Security

The Contractor shall, where applicable, ensure that measures are implemented to secure the site during all nonworking hours, including public holidays.

Materials Handling, Use and Storage

The Contractor shall ensure all materials delivered, handled, used or stored are done in compliance with the requirements of the EMP. Additionally, the Contractor shall ensure all measures are in place to manage, mitigate and control an emergency situation should one arise.

The Contractor shall ensure all staff members are adequately trained in all elements pertaining to such materials.

AFTER CONSTRUCTION-RELATED ACTIVITIES ARE COMPLETE

Site Clean up

Within 7 days of the completion of maintenance related activities, the Contractor shall commence with the clearing and cleaning of the site, ensuring everything not forming part of the permanent works is removed from site.

ANNEXURE B:

BASIC ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS TRAINING

DO'S AND DON'T'S



Workers & equipment must stay inside the site boundaries at all times



Do not swim in the sea
Do not throw oil, petrol, diesel, concrete or rubbish in the sea
Do not work in the sea without direct instruction



Protect animals on the site
Ask your supervisor or Contract's Manager to remove animals found on site



Put cigarette butts in a rubbish bin
Do not smoke near gas, paints or petrol
Do not light any fires without permission
Know the positions of fire fighting equipment
Report all fires
Do not burn rubbish without permission



Work with petrol, oil & diesel in marked areas
Report any petrol, oil & diesel leaks or spills
Use a drip tray under vehicles & machinery
Empty drip trays after rain & throw away were instructed



Try to avoid producing dust - wet dry ground & soil



Do not make loud noises around the site
Report or repair noisy vehicles



Use the toilets provided
Report full or leaking toilets



Only eat in demarcated eating areas
Never eat near the sea
Put packaging & leftover food into rubbish bins



Do not litter - put all rubbish (especially cement bags) into the bins provided
Report full bins to your supervisor
The responsible person should empty bins regularly



Always keep to the speed limit
Drivers - check & report leaks
Ensure loads are secure & do not spill



Know all the emergency phone numbers



Spot fines of between R20 and R2000
Removal from site
Construction may be stopped



Report any breaks, floods, fires, leaks and injuries to your supervisor
Ask questions!

MOETS EN MOENIES

  	Werkers en gereedskap moet ten alle tye binne die terreingrense bly. Moenie in die swem nie. Moenie olie, petrol, diesel, sement of rommel in see gooi nie. Moenie in die see werk sonder direkte instruksie nie. Beskerm diere op die konstruksieterrein. Vra u toesighouer of Kontrakbestuurder om diere van die terrein te verwyder.	      	Gebruik die toilette wat voorsien is. Meld vol of lekkende toilette aan. Eet slegs in gemerkte gebiede. Moenie naby riviere of strome eet nie. Gooi verpakking en orige kos in vullisblikke. Moenie vullis rondstrooi nie - gooi alle vullis (veral sementsakke) in vullishouers. Mel vol vullishouers aan by u toesighouer. Vullishouers moet gereeld leeggemaak word. Moet nooit die spoedperk oorskry nie. Bestuurders - gaan voertuie na en meld lekkasies of rokerige voertuie aan. Maak seker dat alle vragte stewig is en nie mors nie. Maak seker dat u alle nood telefoonnummers ken. Boetes tussen R20 en R2000 Verwydering vanaf die konstruksieterrein. Konstruksie mag gestop word. Meld alle brekasies, vure, vloede, lekkasies en beserings aan by u toesighouer. Vra vrae!

EMAZENZIWE NE MAZINGENZIWA

  	Abasebenzi nezixhobo abazisebenzisayo mabangaphumi nazo ngaphaya kwesayiti Sukuqubha okanye usele amanzi omlambo Sukugalela ioil, petrol, diesel, concrete okanye inkukuma emlanjeni Sukonakalisa iindonga (zomlambo) okanye izintyalo	  	Sebenzisa itoilet (izindlu zangasese) Xela xa zizeleyo Tyela kwindawo eyenzelwe oko Sukutyela kufuphi nomlambo Lahla emggomeni yonke inkukuma
  	Khusela izilwanyana ezilapho esayitini Xela isupervisor ukuba zikiswe ezozilwanyana Ungonakalisi okanye ugawule imithi ngaphandle kwemvume Sukwemba izityalo Xa ugqibile ukutshayo galela emggomeni (izitompizecuba) Sukutshaya kufuphi negesi, ipeyinti ne petroli Sukubasa umilo ngaphandle kwemvume Zazi izicima mliilo apho zikhoyo Sukutshisa inkukuma naaphandle kwemvume	  	Sulahla inkukuma phantsi Galela emggomeni yonke inkukuma xela xa izele imiggomo Xela xa umggomo uzele Gcina isantya umqhubi makayilungise inqwelo xa yonakele Qononondisa umthwalo ubotshiwe enqweleni Zazi inombolo zengozi
 	Sebenzisa ipetrol, oil ne diesel endaweni yayo Faka isitya sokukhonzela phansi kwemashini Ungagaleli oil emlanjeni Zama ungenzi uthuli fefa ngamanzi emhlabeni Sukwenza ingxolo eshayitini ngakumbi kufuphi nesikolo nezi ndlu Yazisa ulungise isithuthi esonakeleyo		Intlawulo ngokwaphula umthetho yi R20 - R2000 Okanye ugxothwe emsebenzini Contract leyo imiswe Ripota wonke umanakalo ofana nokughekeza, isiphango umliilo, ukuvuza kwemashini nengozi kwi supervisor Buza xa unombuzo



ANNEXURE C:

DECLARATION OF UNDERSTANDING

ANNEXURE D:

CONTRACTOR'S ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICER

Contractor Health and Safety Specification Guideline

Health and Safety Specifications for Service, Repair And Clean All Penstock Bund Valves & Chambers “As & When” Required In Island View

Applicable Content	Page No
5. SHE Management Plan	12
7. Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment.....	14
8. Legal and Other Requirements.....	17
10. Resources, Accountabilities and Responsibilities	18
12. Competence, Training and Awareness	36
13. Communication, Participation and Consultation.....	39
14. Documentation and Document Control.....	42
14.1 Contractor compliance File Requirements	43
15. Notification of Construction Work.....	44
16. Operational Control	44
20. Emergency Preparedness and Response.....	149
22. Management of Change	152
23. Sub-contractor Alignment / Stakeholder management.....	152
24. Measuring and Monitoring	153
25. Incident Reporting and Investigation.....	154
26. Non-conformance and Action Management.....	156
27. Performance Assessment and Auditing.....	156

Contractor Health and Safety Specification Guidelines

Table of Contents

1. Purpose.....	7
2. Scope	7
3. Definitions	7
4. Abbreviations	12
5. SHE Management Plan	12
6. Policy	14
7. Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment.....	14
7.1 Baseline Risk Assessments.....	15
7.2 Task-Based Risk Assessments	16
7.3 Pre-Task Hazard Assessments.....	17
8. Legal and Other Requirements.....	17
9. Objectives.....	17
10. Resources, Accountabilities and Responsibilities	18
10.1 Contractor Construction Manager	19
10.2 Contractor Health and Safety Officers.....	21
10.3 Contractor Supervisors	22
10.4 Health and Safety Representatives	24
10.5 First Aiders	24
10.6 Duties of Client	24
10.7 Duties of the Designer	26
10.8 Duties of Principal Contractor	27
10.9 Duties of Contractor	28
10.10 Management and supervision of Construction work	29
10.11 Construction Health and Safety Agent	29
10.12 Operational legal appointment letters	30
11. Safety Agents in Project Stages	31
11.1 Stage 1 – Project Initiation and Briefing	31
11.2 Stage 2 – Concept and Feasibility	31
11.3 Stage 3 – Design Development.....	32
11.4 Stage 4 - Tender Documentation and Procurement.....	33
11.5 Stage 5 - Construction Documentation and Management	34
11.6 Stage 6 - Project Close - Out	35
11.7 Additional Related Services	35

12. Competence, Training and Awareness	36
12.1 Induction Training.....	38
12.2 Specific Training and Competency Requirements	38
13. Communication, Participation and Consultation.....	39
13.1 Toolbox Talks	39
13.2 Daily Safe Task Instructions (DSTI's).....	39
13.3 Suggestions.....	40
13.4 Meetings	40
13.5.1 Contractor health and safety (OHS Act Section 19)	40
13.5.2 Site Meetings.....	40
13.5 Performance Boards.....	41
13.6 Management Information Notice Boards.....	41
13.7 Involvement (Other)	42
14. Documentation and Document Control.....	42
14.1 Contractor compliance File Requirements	43
15. Notification of Construction Work.....	44
16. Operational Control	44
16.1 Project-Specific SHE Standards	44
16.2 Safe Work Procedures	44
16.3 Management Participation and involvement CR 8	45
16.4 Planned Task Observations	45
16.5 General Rules of Conduct	45
16.6 Site Access	46
16.6.1 Access Control	46
16.6.2 Trespassing	46
16.6.3 Visitors.....	47
16.6.4 Alcohol, Drugs and Other Intoxicating Substances.....	47
16.6.5 Firearms, Ammunition and Offensive Weapons	47
16.6.6 Vehicles.....	48
16.7 Mobile Equipment and Light Vehicles	49
16.7.1 Light Vehicles	52
16.7.2 Mobile Equipment	55
16.7.3 Training and Licensing.....	57
16.7.4 Tyre and Rim Safety	57
16.7.5 Roads58	
16.8 Signs and Notices.....	59
16.9 Machinery.....	59
16.10 Barricading	60
16.11 Excavations	61
16.12 Cranes and Lifting Equipment	66
16.12.1 Design, Manufacturing and Safety Features	66
16.12.2 Planning and Risk Assessment	68
16.12.3 Operation	69

16.12.4	Inspection, Testing and Maintenance.....	72
16.12.5	Training and competency	74
16.13	Working at heights.....	74
16.13.1	Fall prevention	75
16.13.1.1	Work platforms	75
16.13.1.2	Floor openings, holes and edges	75
16.13.1.3	Wall openings	75
16.13.1.4	Stairways.....	76
16.13.2	Fall protection.....	76
16.13.3	Risk Assessment and Permitting	78
16.13.4	Elevating Work Platforms.....	79
16.13.5	Man Baskets, Suspended Scaffolds and Boatswain's Chairs	80
16.13.6	Falling Objects	81
16.13.7	Scaffolding	81
16.13.7.1	Training, Competency and Supervision	81
16.13.7.2	Erection and Dismantling of Scaffolding	82
16.13.7.3	Safe Access	84
16.13.7.4	Scaffolding Platforms.....	84
16.13.7.5	Inspection of Scaffolding	85
16.13.7.6	Using Scaffolding	85
16.13.7.7	Identification and Inspection of Scaffolding Components	87
16.13.7.8	Storage of Scaffolding Components	87
16.13.8	Ladders.....	87
16.14	Permit to Work	89
16.15	Isolation and Lockout	91
16.15.1	Personal Locks	93
16.16	Electrical Safety	94
16.16.1	Electrical Installations.....	95
16.16.2	Arc Flash Safety	97
16.16.3	High Voltage Power Lines	97
16.16.4	Portable Electrical Equipment.....	98
16.17	Confined Spaces	101
16.18	Conveyors	103
16.19	Arc Welding	103
16.20	Gas Welding and Burning	105
16.21	Compressed Gas Cylinders.....	105
16.22	Electrically Powered Tools and Equipment	107
16.22.1	Angle Grinders	107
16.23	Pneumatically Powered Tools and Equipment.....	109
16.24	Fuel Powered Tools and Equipment.....	109
16.25	Hydraulically Powered Tools and Equipment	110
16.26	Explosive Powered Tools	110
16.27	Hand Tools	110
16.27.1	Stanley Knives / Utility Knives	111
16.28	Inspection of Equipment and Tools	111
16.29	Manual Handling and Vibration	111
16.30	Personal Protective Equipment.....	113
16.30.1	Eye Protection	115

16.30.2	Hearing Protection	116
16.30.3	Respiratory Protection	117
16.30.4	Hand and Arm Protection	118
16.30.5	Foot Protection	118
16.30.6	Clothing.....	119
16.30.7	Body Protection	119
16.30.8	Electrical Protective Equipment	120
16.30.9	Jewellery	121
16.30.10	Hair.....	121
16.30.11	Task-Specific PPE	121
16.31	Sun Protection	122
16.32	Fuel / Flammable Liquid Storage and Refuelling	122
16.33	Fire Protection and Prevention	124
16.34	Smoking	126
16.35	Housekeeping	126
16.36	Waste Management	127
16.37	Stacking and Storage	127
16.38	Demarcation	128
16.39	Facilities	128
16.40	Occupational Hygiene.....	129
16.41	Lighting.....	129
16.42	Particulate and Gas / Vapour Exposures	133
16.42.1	Respiratory Protection Devices	134
16.42.2	Asbestos and Non-asbestos Fibrous Silicates.....	135
16.43	Hazardous Chemical Substances	136
16.44	Radiation.....	139
16.45	Thermal Stress.....	140
16.46	Fitness for Work	141
16.47	Legionnaires Disease.....	144
16.48	HIV / AIDS	144
17.	Occupational Hygiene.....	144
17.1	Lighting.....	145
17.2	Particulate and Gas/ Vapour Exposures (page 127)	145
17.3	Thermal Stress.....	145
17.4	Measuring and Monitoring	146
18.	Temporary works	147
19.	Structure.....	148
20.	Emergency Preparedness and Response.....	149
20.1	Fire Fighting	150
20.2	First Aid.....	150
20.2.1	First Aid Kits	150
21.	Management Review	151
22.	Management of Change.....	152

23. Sub-contractor Alignment / Stakeholder management.....	152
24. Measuring and Monitoring	153
25. Incident Reporting and Investigation.....	154
26. Non-conformance and Action Management.....	156
27. Performance Assessment and Auditing.....	156
27.1 Reporting on Performance	156
27.2 Audits and Inspections	157

1. Purpose

This specification development guideline identifies and encompass the working behaviours and safe work practices that are expected of all Transnet SOC Ltd employees, Contractors, Consultant, Visitors and Suppliers, engaged on Transnet managed projects as required by Construction Regulation of 2014, regulation 5(1)(b).

All contractors and service providers must take careful note of these requirements and must ensure that adequate provision has been made to ensure compliance.

This Specification development guideline has been compiled to cover a wide range of construction/ work activities and should serve as a guideline for Safety Agents to develop site specific specifications for construction projects. In order to determine which requirements are applicable, the contractor must conduct a health and safety risk assessment specific to the project and specific to the contractor's scope of work. All applicable requirements must be addressed in the Contractor's Health and Safety Management Plan.

This Specification development guideline will be reviewed and updated periodically as and when necessary) to address and / or include:

- Changes in legislation;
- Client requirements;
- Leading practices; and
- Lessons learnt from incidents.

The specification development guideline provides the minimum requirements for site specific specification and should be used as a guide to develop the site specific specification as it is required by the Construction Regulation of 2014.

2. Scope

This Specification applies to all project sites, and to all persons working on or visiting the Transnet managed projects. The requirements specified in this document are applicable to the contractor as well as any sub-contractors, EPCM Contractors, Consultant, Vendors and Visitors that may be appointed by Transnet as an Employer. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that all sub-contractors comply fully with all legal requirements as well as the requirements of this health and safety specification.

3. Definitions

Acceptable Risk

A risk that has been reduced to a level that can be tolerated having regard for the applicable legal requirements and the Health and Safety Policy adopted for the project.

ALARP (As Low As Reasonably Practicable)

The concept of weighing a risk against the sacrifice needed to implement the measures necessary to avoid the risk. With respect to health and safety, it is assumed that the measures should be implemented unless it can be shown that the sacrifice is grossly disproportionate to the benefit.

Applicant (Permit to Work)

A person requesting permission to perform work for which a Permit to Work is required. Applicants must be authorised (in writing) to receive (or accept) Permits to Work and must be competent to do so by virtue of their training, experience and knowledge of the area or plant in which the work is to be performed.

Authorised Person (Permit to Work)

A person (typically a Project employee or an employee of the client) who has been authorised (in writing) by the nominated project management representative to issue Permits to Work within the scope of his designation. A person may only be appointed to issue Permits to Work if he has undergone training and has been assessed and found competent in systems, plant and equipment operation within the scope of his designation.

Barricade

A temporary structure that is erected as a physical barrier to prevent persons from inadvertently coming into contact with an identified hazard.

Battering

Sloping the sides of an excavation to a predetermined angle (usually less than the natural angle of repose) to ensure stability.

Benching

The creation of a series of steps in the sides of an excavation to prevent collapse.

Consequence

The outcome of an event expressed qualitatively or quantitatively.

Contractor

An employer (organisation) or a person who performs **ANY** work and has entered into a legal binding business agreement contract to supply a product or provide services to Transnet. This applies to the Suppliers, Vendors, and Consultants, Service providers or Contractors performing construction work

NB: A Contractor is an employer in his/her own right

Competent Person

A person who has in respect of the work or task to be performed the required knowledge, training, experience and as per act cr2014.

Construction Supervisor

A competent person responsible for supervising construction activities on a construction site

Clearance Certificate

A signed declaration by an Isolation Officer that a specified hazardous energy source associated with a particular system, plant or item of equipment has been isolated in accordance with an approved Isolation and Lockout Procedure.

Discipline Lock (many locks with a restricted number of identical keys)

Attached at a Lockout Station or at a Local Isolation Point in order to lock out a system, plant or equipment. A Discipline Lock (e.g. A Low Voltage Electricity Discipline Lock) is owned by an

Isolation Officer who has been authorised in writing to isolate and lockout a particular hazard (e.g. Low voltage electricity).

Equipment Lock (many locks with one unique key)

Attached directly to pieces of equipment in order to lock them out. Equipment Locks may only be used by Isolation Officers who have been authorised in writing to perform isolation and lockout procedures. The key must have a solid key ring that fits over an Isolation Bar.

Excavation

Any man-made cut, cavity, pit, trench, or depression in the earth's surface formed by removing rock, sand, soil or other material using tools, machinery, and / or explosives. Tunnels, caissons and cofferdams are specifically excluded and are not addressed in this standard.

First-Aid Injury (FA)

A first-aid injury is any one time treatment and any follow up visit for observation of minor scratches, cuts, burns, splinters and the like which do not normally require medical care. Such treatment is considered to be first aid even if administered or supervised by a medical practitioner. First aid includes any hands on treatment given by a first aider. (E.g. Band-Aid, washing, cleansing, pain, relief). The following procedures are generally considered first aid treatment:

- Application of Antiseptics.
- Application of Butterfly adhesive dressing or sterile strips for cuts and lacerations.
- Administration of tetanus shot(s) or booster(s). However, these shots are often given in conjunction with more serious injuries, consequently injuries requiring these shots may be recordable for other reasons.
- Application of bandages during any visit to medical personnel.
- Application of ointments to abrasions to prevent drying or cracking.
- Inhalation of toxic or corrosive gas, limited to the removal of the employee to fresh air or the one time administration of oxygen for several minutes.
- Negative X-Ray diagnosis.
- Removal of foreign bodies not embedded in the eye if only irrigation is required.
- Removal of foreign bodies from a wound if procedure is uncomplicated, for example by tweezers or other simple technique.
- Treatment for first degree burns.
- Use of non-prescription medications and administration of single dose of prescription medication on first visit for any minor injury or discomfort.

Hazard

A source of potential harm in terms of human injury or ill health, or a combination of these.

Hierarchy of Controls

A sequence of control measures, arranged in order of decreasing effectiveness, used to eliminate or minimise exposure to workplace health and safety hazards:

- Elimination – Completely removing a hazard or risk scenario from the workplace.
- Substitution – Replacing an activity, process or substance with a less hazardous alternative.
- Isolation (Engineering) Controls – Isolating a hazard from persons through the provision of mechanical aids, barriers, machine guarding, interlocks, extraction, ventilation or insulation.
- Administrative Controls – Establishing appropriate policies, procedures and work practices to reduce the exposure of persons to a hazard. This may include the provision of specific training and supervision.
- Personal Protective Equipment – Providing suitable and properly maintained PPE to cover and protect persons from a hazard (i.e. Prevent contact with the hazard).

Isolation and Lockout Procedure

A plant or equipment-specific procedure that describes the method, and sequence to be followed, for rendering equipment, plant and systems safe to work on.

Isolation Bar

A device used at a Lockout Station to which anyone is able to attach a Personal Lock making it impossible for an Isolation Officer to remove the key to the Equipment Locks, thus preventing the de-isolation of a system, plant or equipment while it is still being worked on. A Discipline Lock must always be the first lock attached to an Isolation Bar and last to be removed.

Isolation Officer

A person (typically a Project employee or an employee of the client) who has been authorised (in writing) by the nominated project management representative to perform isolation and lockout procedures. A person may only be appointed as an Isolation Officer if he has undergone training and has been assessed and found competent in the isolation and lockout of systems, plant and equipment within the scope of his designation.

Incident

An event (or a continuous or repetitive series of events) that results or has the potential to result in a negative impact on people (employees, contractors and visitors), the environment, operational integrity, assets, community, process, product, legal liability and / or reputation.

Likelihood

A description of probability or frequency, in relation to the chance that an event will occur.

Lost Time Injury (LTI)

Any occurrence that resulted in a permanent disability or time lost from work of one day/shift or more.

If an employee is injured and cannot return to work in the next shift (will ordinarily miss one whole shift), and the department brings the employee in to only receive treatment by the Supervisor/ Return to Work Coordinator in that shift, this is still considered an LTI.

Lost Time Injury Frequency Rate (LTIFR) - Number of LTI's multiplied by 1 million or 200,000 and divided by labour hours worked.

Light Vehicle

A vehicle that:

- Can be licensed and registered for use on a public road;
- Has four or more wheels, and seats a maximum of 12 adults (including the driver);
- Requires the driver to hold only a standard civil driving licence; and
- Does not exceed 4.5 tonnes gross vehicle mass (GVM), which is the maximum loaded mass of the motor vehicle as specified by:
 - ♦ The vehicle's manufacturer; or
 - ♦ An approved and accredited automotive engineer, if the vehicle has been modified to the extent that the manufacturer's specification is no longer appropriate.

Examples of light vehicles include passenger cars, four-wheel drive vehicles, sports utility vehicles (SUVs), pick-ups, minibuses, and light trucks.

Any vehicle falling outside of this definition must be considered mobile equipment.

Medical Treatment Injury (MTI)

A work injury requiring treatment by a Medical Practitioner and which is beyond the scope of normal first aid including initial treatment given for more serious injuries. The procedure is to be of an invasive nature (e.g. Stitches, removal of foreign body).

The following procedures are generally considered medical treatment:

- Application of sutures (stitches).
- Cutting away dead skin (surgical debridement).
- Loss of consciousness due to an injury or exposure in the work environment.
- Positive X-Ray diagnosis (fractures, broken bones etc.).
- Removal of foreign bodies embedded in the eye.
- Removal of foreign bodies from the wound by a physician due to the depth of embedment, size or shape of object or the location wound.
- Reaction to a preventative shot administered because of an occupational injury.
- Sprains and strains - series (more than one) of hot and cold soaks, use of whirlpools, diathermy treatment or other professional treatment.
- Treatment of infection.
- Treatment for second or third degree burns
- Use of prescription medications (except a single dose administered on first visit for minor injury or discomfort.)

Mobile Equipment

A vehicle (wheeled or tracked) that generally requires:

- The driver to hold a specific state or civil license; or
- The operator to hold a nationally recognized certificate of competency.

Examples of mobile equipment include, but are not limited to, dump trucks, water trucks, graders, dozers, loaders, excavators, forklifts, tractors, back-actors, bobcats, mobile cranes, tele-handlers, drill rigs, buses and road-going trucks.

Near Hit

An incident that has occurred that did not result in any injuries, illnesses, environmental or property damage but had the potential to cause an injury, illness, environmental or property damage.

Personal Lock

A single lock with one unique key controlled by the owner. Used for personal protection.

Regulation

In the context of this guideline, 'Regulation(s)' refers to the Construction Regulations, 2014 required by Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993, published under Government Notice R 84 in Government Gazette 37305 of February 2014.

Risk

A combination of the likelihood of an occurrence of a hazardous event or exposure and the severity of injury or ill health that can be caused by the event or exposure.

Risk Assessment

A process of evaluating the risk arising from a hazard, taking into account the adequacy of any existing control measures, and deciding on whether or not the risk is acceptable.

Risk Management

The systematic application of management policies, processes and procedures to identifying hazards, analysing and evaluating the associated risks, determining whether the risks are acceptable, and controlling and monitoring the risks on an ongoing basis.

4. Abbreviations

DSTI - Daily Safety Task Instruction

CR – Construction Regulations

EPC - Engineering Procurement and Construction

EPCM - Engineering Procurement and Construction Management

HIRA - Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment

HEALTH AND SAFETY - Integrated Management System

MS - Management System

OHS Act - Occupational Health and Safety Act

SOC - Safety Observation and Conversation

VFL - Visible Felt Leadership

OHS - Occupational Health and Safety

SACPCMP - The South African Council for Project and Construction Management Professions, here in refer to as they register of Health and Safety Professionals

5. SHE Management Plan

The contractor must prepare, implement and maintain a project-specific SHE Management Plan. The plan must be based on the requirements set out in this specification as well as all applicable legislation. It must cover all activities that will be carried out on the project site(s), from mobilisation and set-up through to rehabilitation and decommissioning.

The plan must demonstrate the contractor's commitment to HEALTH AND SAFETY and must, as a minimum, include the following:

- A copy of the contractor's **Health and Safety Policy**; in terms of the OHS Act section 7
- Procedures concerning **Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment**, including both Baseline and Task-Based Risk Assessments;
- Arrangements concerning the identification of applicable **Legal and Other Requirements**, measures to ensure compliance with these requirements, and measures to ensure that this information is accessible to relevant personnel;
- Details concerning **Health and Safety Objectives** – a process must be in place for setting objectives (and developing associated action plans) to drive continual improvement;
- Details concerning **Resources, Accountabilities and Responsibilities** – this includes the assignment of specific health and safety responsibilities to individuals in accordance with legal or project requirements, including the appointment of a Project Manager, Health and Safety Officers, Supervisors, Health and Safety Representatives, and First Aiders;

- Details concerning **Competence, Training and Awareness** – a system must be in place to ensure that each employee is suitably trained and competent, and procedures must be in place for identifying training needs and providing the necessary training;
- **Communication, Participation and Consultation** arrangements concerning health and safety, including Safety Observations and Coaching, Toolbox Talks, Daily Safe Task Instructions, project health and safety meetings, and notice boards;
- **Documentation and Document Control** – project-specific documentation required for the effective management of health and safety on the project must be developed and maintained, and processes must be in place for the control of these documents;
- Processes and procedures for maintaining **Operational Control**, including rules and requirements (typically contained in Safe Work Procedures) for effectively managing health and safety risks, particularly critical risks associated with working at heights, confined spaces, mobile equipment and light vehicles, lifting operations, hazardous chemical substances, etc.;
- **Emergency Preparedness and Response** procedures;
- **Management of Change** – a process must be in place to ensure that health and safety risks are considered before changes are implemented;
- **Sub-contractor Alignment** procedures – a process must be in place for the assessment of sub-contractors and suppliers with regard to health and safety requirements and performance (before any contract or purchase order is awarded);
- **Measuring and Monitoring** plans, including a plan for the measuring and monitoring of employee exposure to hazardous substances or agents (e.g. Noise, dust, etc.) In order to determine the effectiveness of control measures;
- **Incident Reporting and Investigation** procedures describing the protocols to be followed with regard to incident reporting, recording, investigation and analysis;
- **Non-conformance and Action Management** procedures concerning the management of corrective actions;
- **Performance Assessment and Auditing** procedures concerning health and safety performance reporting, monthly internal audits to assess compliance with the project health and safety requirements, and daily site health and safety inspections; and
- Details concerning the **Management Review** process followed to assess the effectiveness of health and safety management efforts.

Prior to mobilisation, the HEALTH AND SAFETY Management Plan must be forwarded electronically, and as a hard copy, to the nominated project management representative for review. The plan will be audited for completeness and, if found to be adequate, will be accepted (typically “with comments”). Work may not commence until the plan has been accepted.

Once the plan has been accepted, the contractor must action and resolve any issues within 30 days from the start of work.

If the issues requiring corrective action are not resolved within this 30 day period, the contractor will be required to stop any work related to the outstanding actions until they have been resolved.

Any proposed amendments or revisions to the contractor’s Health and Safety Management Plan must be submitted to the nominated project management representative for acceptance.

Should it be identified that the contractor has overlooked a high risk activity, and as a result has omitted the activity and associated control measures from the Health and Safety Management Plan, the plan will not be approved.

6. Policy

The contractor must develop, display and communicate a Health and Safety Policy that clearly states the contractor's values and objectives for the effective management of health and safety as required by OHS Act of 1993, 7(3). These values and objectives must be endorsed by the contractor's management representatives and must be consistent with those adopted for the project.

The policy must be signed and dated, and must be reviewed annually.

The policy must commit to:

- Compliance with all applicable legal requirements in the TCP regulatory universe;
- The effective management of health and safety risks;
- The establishment of measurable objectives for improving performance, and the provision of the necessary resources to meet these objectives;
- The prevention of incidents; and
- Achieving continual improvement with regard to health and safety performance.

All employees of the contractor as well as the employees of any sub-contractors that may be appointed by the contractor must be made aware of the policy. This must be done through Health and Safety Induction Training and Toolbox Talks (refer to Sections 10 and 11).

A copy of the policy must be displayed in each meeting room and on each notice board.

7. Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment.

Detailed hazard identification and risk assessment processes must be followed for all work to be performed as well as for all associated equipment and facilities as required by the Construction regulation of 2014, regulation 9(1) – (7).

The client will provide a baseline risk assessment informing contractor on the hazards and risks on site. Contractor must ensure that effective procedures and risk assessment systems are in place to control hazards and to mitigate risks to levels that are as low as is reasonably practicable.

The risk assessment processes must be applied to:

- The full life cycle of the project;
- Routine and non-routine activities;
- Planned or unplanned changes (refer to Section 15);
- All employees, sub-contractors, suppliers and visitors; and
- All infrastructure, equipment and materials.

The risk assessment processes and methodologies must be appropriate for the nature and scale of the risks, and must be implemented by competent persons.

The process of analysing and managing risk must include the following:

- Establishing the context of the risk assessment;

- Identifying hazards and determining possible risk scenarios (unwanted events);
- Evaluating risks and assigning ratings (classification);
- Recording the risk analysis in a risk register;
- Managing risks according to their classification (prioritising for action);
- Identifying and implementing control measures (through the application of the Hierarchy of Controls) to ensure that risks are managed to levels that are as low as is reasonably practicable (ALARP);
- Developing action plans for reducing risk levels (where possible);
- Verifying the completion of actions;
- Re-evaluating the risks and classifications as appropriate; and
- Reviewing and updating the risk register.

7.1 Baseline Risk Assessments

Prior to site establishment, the client must conduct a detailed Baseline Risk Assessment identifying foreseeable hazards and risk scenarios associated with the contractor's scope of work on the project site(s) as required by Construction Regulations of 2014, regulation 5(1)(a). Details concerning proposed control measures must be included. The risk assessment process must be facilitated by a competent person who has been appointed in writing and must involve the participation of the contractor's site management representatives, supervisory personnel and technical experts (as required). An attendance register must be completed and retained for reference purpose. The Baseline Risk Assessment must be reviewed and approved by the Project Health and Safety Manager and Project Construction Manager.

When carrying out a Baseline Risk Assessment or a Task-Based Risk Assessment (refer to Section 6.2), Hazard (Energy) Types must be specified in accordance with the categorisation detailed in Table 6-1. Risk scenarios must be described indicating the manner in which a person may come into contact with, or be exposed to, a specific hazard.

An initial risk rating must be assigned to each risk scenario without taking any control measures into consideration. Control measures for managing the risks to levels that are as low as is reasonably practicable must then be identified for implementation on the project, and a residual risk rating must be assigned to each risk scenario taking the identified control measures into consideration.

Ratings must be assigned qualitatively using TCP consequence and likelihood scales and descriptors (i.e. TCP 5x5 qualitative risk matrix). Refer to Tables 6-2, 6-3 and 6-4.

Table 7-1: Hazard (Energy) Types

A Risk Register comprised of all significant risks (i.e. Risks rated as major or catastrophic) identified for the project will be compiled using the information contained in the project Baseline Risk Assessment as well as the contractor's Baseline Risk Assessment. Key control measures for managing each of these risks will be specified in the register.

For the significant risks in particular, action plans will be developed for reducing the risk levels (where possible).

The project Risk Register will be reviewed and, if necessary, updated:

- On a quarterly basis during construction;

- When changes are made to a design and / or the construction scope, schedule, methods, etc. That result in a change to the risk profile; and
- Following an incident.

The contractor must ensure that the hazards, risk scenarios and control measures identified in the contractor's Baseline and Task-Based Risk Assessments are taken into consideration when developing, implementing and maintaining the various elements of the contractor's health and safety management system for the project (e.g. Competence, training and awareness requirements).

All persons potentially affected must be made aware of the hazards, risk scenarios and control measures identified in the contractor's risk assessments. This must be done through training, Toolbox Talks, and Daily Safe Task Instructions (refer to Sections 10 and 11).

7.2 Task-Based Risk Assessments

The contractor must carry out detailed project-specific Task-Based Risk Assessments which must be reviewed and approved by the Client's Project Health and Safety Manager and Contract Manager prior to the commencement of any work.

The risk assessment process must be facilitated by a competent person who has been appointed in writing in terms CR 9 sub regulation (1). The contractor's site management representatives, supervisory personnel, technical experts (as required) and workforce personnel directly involved with the task being examined must participate in the risk assessment process. An attendance register must be completed and retained.

Please Note: Under no circumstances may a Contractor Health and Safety Officer perform a risk assessment in isolation. The active participation of all persons referred to above is mandatory.

A Task-Based Risk Assessment must at least:

- Be accompanied by a Work Method Statement (describing in sufficient detail how the specific job or task is to be performed in a logical and sequential manner);
- Provide a breakdown of the job or task into specific steps;
- Identify the hazards and potential risk scenarios associated with each step;
- Include consideration of possible exposure to noise, heat, dust, fumes, vapours, gases, chemicals, radiation, vibration, ergonomic stressors, or any other occupational health hazard or stressor;
- Describe the control measures that will be implemented to ensure that the risks are managed to levels that are as low as is reasonably practicable; and
- Assign an initial risk rating (without taking any control measures into consideration) and a residual risk rating (taking the identified control measures into consideration) to each risk scenario.

A Task-Based Risk Assessment must be reviewed and, if necessary, updated:

- On an annual basis (as a minimum);
- When changes are made to the associated Work Method Statement; and
- Following an incident.

7.3 Pre-Task Hazard Assessments

A pre-task hazard assessment must be completed whenever a change is identified while carrying out an activity. Any deviation from what was discussed during the Daily Safe Task Instruction (prior to the activity commencing), or anything that was not discussed, constitutes a change.

Before carrying out the particular task that involves the identified change, a few minutes must be spent identifying the hazards and risks associated with that task as well as suitable control measures.

8. Legal and Other Requirements

The Contractor must comply with the requirements of all applicable legislation as well as Transnet and project-specific standards and procedures as amended from time to time.

The Contractor must compile and maintain a register of all legal and other requirements applicable to the work that will be carried out and / or services that will be provided. This register must be updated regularly to ensure that it remains relevant.

Applicable laws and standards must be appropriately communicated to all employees of the contractor (as well as the employees of any sub-contractors that may be appointed by the contractor) through training, Toolbox Talks, and Daily Safe Task Instructions (refer to Sections 10 and 11).

9. Objectives

In order to drive continual improvement, the contractor must set project-specific objectives, and must develop improvement action plans to achieve these objectives. The contractor's objectives must be aligned with the objectives set for the project as a whole as required by the Construction regulations of 2014, regulation 7.

Eliminating hazards, minimising risks, preventing incidents, injuries and illnesses, and ensuring legal compliance must be the primary considerations for setting objectives.

When setting objectives, consideration must be given to the following:

- Leading indicators such as inspection findings, audit findings, hazard reporting, and observations;
- Lagging indicators (i.e. Incidents including Near Hits);
- Leading practices and lessons learnt; and
- Injury frequency rates with due understanding that the goal is "no harm".

The objectives must be specific and measurable. The improvement action plans must specify the resources (both human and financial) required to achieve the objectives, the person's responsible, and realistic timeframes for completion. The contractor must ensure that adequate resources are allocated and that progress towards meeting the objectives is monitored regularly.

The objectives and associated improvement action plans must be documented and must be communicated to all contractor employees. Furthermore, to ensure that the objectives remain relevant, they must be reviewed on a quarterly basis and whenever significant change has taken place on the project (i.e. Changes to activities, scope of work, operating conditions, etc.).

Performance reviews must be carried out at quarterly intervals to assess and document performance against these personal or team objectives.

If a reward or incentive scheme is introduced, it must be designed in such a manner that health and safety performance is not compromised in order to maximise financial reward.

10. Resources, Accountabilities and Responsibilities

The Contractor must adequately allocate resources, responsibility and accountability to ensure the effective implementation, maintenance and continual improvement of the contractor's HEALTH AND SAFETY management system on the projects required by Construction regulation Of 2014, regulation 7(2)(c)

For each role that carries health and safety accountability and / or responsibilities (including legislative requirements), a role description detailing the accountability and / or responsibilities must be documented.

All appointments (i.e. the assignment of specific SHE responsibilities to individuals in accordance with legal or project requirements) must be done in writing. Documented proof of each appointment (i.e. a signed appointment letter) must be retained.

Contractor should not discharge any legal responsibilities to employees who are not legally appointed.

The contractor must comply with the requirements of all applicable legislation concerning health and safety related appointments and delegations for the project.

A Organogram specific to the project must be documented and maintained. All roles that carry SHE accountability and / or responsibilities must be included, and all individuals that carry health and safety appointments must be clearly identified.

The provision of dedicated professionals on the project must be appropriate for the nature and scale of the work to be carried out.

The contractor is solely responsible for carrying out the work under the contract whilst having the highest regard for the health and safety of all persons on the project site(s).

Health and safety is the responsibility of each and every individual on the project site(s), but in particular, it is the responsibility of the contractor's management team who must set the tone.

Visible commitment is essential to providing and maintaining a safe workplace. The contractor's managers and supervisors at all levels must demonstrate their commitment and support by adopting a risk management approach to all health and safety issues. These individuals must consistently take immediate and firm action to address violations of health and safety rules, and must actively participate in day to day activities with the objective of preventing harm.

The contractor's management representatives are responsible and accountable for health and safety performance on the project. Key responsibilities include the following:

- Preparing, implementing and maintaining a risk-based Health and Safety Management Plan specific to the work that will be carried out (refer to Section 4);
- Establishing, implementing and maintaining health and safety programmes and procedures to ensure that all work is carried out in compliance with the requirements of this specification, the contract, and all applicable legislation;
- Establishing, implementing and maintaining effective hazard identification and risk management processes and procedures to ensure that all reasonably foreseeable hazards are controlled in order to minimise risk (refer to Section 6);
- Providing the resources necessary to meet the requirements of this specification (refer to Section 9);

- Ensuring that all contractor employees have clearly defined responsibilities with regard to health and safety, and that these responsibilities are clearly communicated and understood (refer to Section 9);
- Establishing, implementing and maintaining a system for ongoing training and assessment of skills and competence (refer to Section 10);
- Establishing, implementing and maintaining procedures to ensure that only qualified and competent personnel are permitted to work on the project site(s) (refer to Section 10);
- Establishing, implementing and maintaining effective communication and consultative processes concerning health and safety for the duration of the contract (refer to Section 11);
- Maintaining operational control for the protection of all persons on the project site(s) as well as the public (refer to Section 13);
- Establishing, implementing and maintaining effective emergency preparedness and response procedures (refer to Section 14);
- Establishing, implementing and maintaining effective management of change processes and procedures (refer to Section 15);
- Establishing, implementing and maintaining effective incident reporting and investigation processes and procedures (refer to Section 18);
- Establishing, implementing and maintaining effective auditing and inspection processes and procedures (refer to Section 20); and
- Formally reviewing the contractor's Health and Safety Management System annually to ensure that the system continues to be effective in managing health and safety performance and meeting project requirements (refer to Section 21).

All costs associated with meeting these responsibilities shall be borne by the contractor.

Any cost associated with any work stoppage due to non-compliance with a health and safety requirement shall be for the contractor's account.

10.1 Contractor Construction Manager

The Contractor must appoint a competent Construction Manager who shall be responsible for the successful and safe completion of all work to be carried out by the contractor as required by the Construction regulations of 2014, regulation 8(1).

The contractor's Project Manager shall be responsible for:

- Ensuring that a Health and Safety Policy that clearly states the contractor's values and objectives for the effective management of health and safety on the project is in place and is communicated to all contractor and sub-contractor employees;
- Ensuring that all applicable legal and project health and safety requirements are identified and complied with at all times;
- Ensuring that effective hazard identification and risk management processes are established and implemented for all work to be carried out by the contractor;
- Participating in the Baseline Risk Assessment for the contractor's scope of work (prior to site establishment);

- Participating in (and approving) all Task-Based Risk Assessments conducted for the work to be carried out by the contractor;
- Driving the achievement of agreed health and safety objectives;
- Ensuring that the necessary resources are made available for the effective implementation of the contractor's Health and Safety Management Plan;
- Ensuring that all work is adequately and competently supervised;
- Ensuring that all contractor employees have clearly defined responsibilities with regard to health and safety (assigned in writing), and that these responsibilities are clearly communicated and understood;
- Ensuring as far as is reasonably practicable that each contractor and sub-contractor employee is competent to perform his role, and has received appropriate workplace health and safety training and instruction;
- Managing all appointed sub-contractors with regard to health and safety performance;
- Establishing and maintaining effective communication and consultative processes to ensure that all contractor and sub-contractor employees are kept up to date with regard to health and safety information (e.g. Incidents and lessons learnt, leading practices, hazards, risks and control measures, etc.) And that feedback is provided promptly regarding issues and / or concerns raised;
- Participating in the project's Visible Felt Leadership (VFL) programme;
- Chairing monthly Contractor Health and Safety Meetings and attending monthly Site Health and Safety Meetings;
- Implementing programmes that encourage continual improvement and providing recognition for suggestions made by contractor and sub-contractor employees;
- Implementing the contractor's Health and Safety Management Plan and associated Safe Work Procedures;
- Acting consistently and strictly against any contractor or sub-contractor employee who transgresses a health and safety rule or requirement;
- Ensuring that an effective management of change process is in place;
- Implementing, testing and maintaining an effective Emergency Response Plan for all contractor and sub-contractor activities, and ensuring that the plan is adequately resourced;
- Ensuring that workplace exposure of contractor and sub-contractor employees to hazardous substances or agents is measured and monitored to determine the effectiveness of controls and compliance with legal (and project) requirements;
- Ensuring that all incidents are reported without delay and are investigated thoroughly;
- Participating in investigations into significant incidents;
- Ensuring that accurate health and safety statistics are maintained, and that health and safety performance reports are compiled as required;
- Providing the necessary resources for regular health and safety audits and inspections to be conducted, and supporting the auditing process;
- Participating in health and safety audits, and carrying out workplace inspections;

- Ensuring that corrective actions (arising from incident investigations, audits, inspections, etc.) Are implemented, and that adequate resources are provided for this purpose; and
- Participating in an annual review of the contractor's Health and Safety Management System.

10.2 Contractor Health and Safety Officers

The contractor must appoint a full-time Health and Safety Officer for the duration of the contract who is registered with the SACPCMP (The South African Council for Project Construction Management Professions). The project site(s) (directly or through sub-contractors), must at least appoint two full-time Health and Safety Officers depending on the scope, complexity, budget and high risk activities involved, as required by the Construction regulations of 2014, regulation 7(2)(c).

The Health and Safety Officer must be on site when work commences at the start of the day and must remain on site until all activities for that day (including the activities of sub-contractors) have been completed. A Health and Safety Officer must be present during all shifts, so if work is carried out over more than one shift per day, the contractor must make provision for an additional Health and Safety Officer.

Each Contractor Health and Safety Officer shall be responsible for:

- Reviewing all applicable legal and project health and safety requirements and providing guidance to contractor and sub-contractor personnel (particularly the contractor's Project Manager) to help ensure compliance at all times;
- Assisting with the implementation of effective hazard identification and risk management processes for all work to be carried out by the contractor;
- Participating in the Baseline Risk Assessment for the contractor's scope of work (prior to site establishment) and ensuring that identified control measures are implemented;
- Participating in all Task-Based Risk Assessments conducted for the work to be carried out by the contractor and ensuring that identified control measures are implemented;
- Conducting contractor health and safety induction training for all contractor and sub-contractor personnel;
- Compiling and maintaining all health and safety related documents and records required of the contractor;
- Communicating relevant health and safety information to contractor and sub-contractor personnel (e.g. Incidents and lessons learnt, leading practices, hazards, risks and control measures, etc.);
- Carrying out Safety Observations and Coaching (one per day);
- Evaluating (on a daily basis) the content of the Daily Safe Task Instructions (DSTI's) conducted by the contractor's appointed supervisors, and attending at least one DSTI each day;
- Attending monthly Contractor and Site Health and Safety Meetings;
- Assisting with the implementation of the contractor's Health and Safety Management Plan and associated Safe Work Procedures;
- Carrying out Planned Task Observations on an ad hoc basis;
- Assisting with the implementation, testing and maintenance of an effective Emergency Response Plan for all contractor and sub-contractor activities;
- Responding to workplace incidents (as appropriate);

- Participating in incident investigations;
- Maintaining accurate health and safety statistics (for the contractor and all sub-contractors), and compiling health and safety performance reports as required;
- Auditing the health and safety management system and workplace activities of the contractor and each sub-contractor on a monthly basis to assess compliance with the project health and safety requirements; and
- Tracking and reporting on the implementation of corrective actions (arising from incident investigations, audits, inspections, etc.).

The contractor must ensure that each Health and Safety Officer is adequately equipped to enable him to perform his duties effectively. Each Health and Safety Officer must be provided with the following:

- A computer with access to all necessary systems, including access to e-mail and the internet;
- A mobile telephone on contract or with adequate pre-paid airtime; and
- A vehicle where required or instructed by a nominated project management representative (depending on the size and location of the project site(s)).

A Health and Safety Officer must over and above the SACPCMP registration as an Officer; be computer literate, fluent in English, and must have the following minimum qualifications, training and experience:

- At least 5 years' experience as a Health and Safety Officer on construction projects;
- SAMTRAC, NEBOSH or an equivalent training course with accredited health and safety service provider as a minimum qualification ;
- Experience and appropriate training with regard to implementing and maintaining a health and safety management system compliant with national legislation or an international standard;
- Experience and appropriate training with regard to construction related hazard identification and risk management processes;
- Competence, experience and relevant training with regard to incident investigation procedures and causation analysis;
- Health and safety auditing experience and training;
- A valid First Aid certificate of competency;
- Fire prevention and protection training; and
- A valid Driving Licence (light motor vehicle).
- Registered as a Health and Safety Officer or Health and Safety Manager with SACPCMP depending on the size of the project and on the risk.

Before placing a Health and Safety Officer on the project site(s), the contractor must forward a copy of the person's CV to the nominated project management representative or to the Programme Health and Safety manager for review and acceptance. A proposed candidate may be rejected should he not meet the experience and / or qualification requirements, or due to poor work performance on previous projects.

10.3 Contractor Supervisors

The contractor must ensure that all project and / or construction works are supervised at all times by an adequate number of qualified, competent and appointed supervisors who have experience

in the type of work being carried out as required by Construction regulations of 2014, regulation 8(7).

No work may be carried out without an appointed supervisor being physically present in the work area and daily safety task instruction.

Each Contractor Supervisor shall be responsible for:

- Ensuring that all work carried out under his supervision is done so in accordance with the requirements of all applicable legislation, rules, standards, specifications, plans and procedures;
- Participating in Baseline and Task-Based Risk Assessments;
- Ensuring that all employees under his supervision are made aware of the hazards, risk scenarios and control measures identified in relevant risk assessments;
- Ensuring that the control measures stipulated in all relevant risk assessments are in place and are implemented fully for all work carried out under his supervision;
- Ensuring that all employees under his supervision conduct pre-task hazard assessments when necessary;
- Driving the achievement of health and safety objectives set for his team;
- Ensuring that the necessary written appointments are in place for each employee under his supervision (e.g. First aider, mobile crane operator, etc.);
- Ensuring that all employees under his supervision attend all required training;
- Ensuring that no employee carries out any work that he is not competent to perform or has not been appointed to perform;
- Identifying training needs within his team;
- Carrying out Safety Observations and Coaching (one per day);
- Conducting a weekly Toolbox Talk with his team;
- Leading a Daily Safe Task Instruction discussion with his team;
- Attending Health and Safety Meetings as required;
- Maintaining a Health and Safety Management Information Notice Board in the work area for which he is responsible;
- Recording, on a daily basis, a description of the day's activities as well as a breakdown (by occupation) of the personnel on site under his supervision (e.g. 5 bricklayers, 2 carpenters, 3 welders, 22 general workers, and 1 supervisor);
- Ensuring that all Safe Work Procedures applicable to the work carried out under his supervision are adhered to and are fully implemented;
- Maintaining discipline and taking the necessary action whenever an employee under his supervision does not adhere to a rule or requirement;
- Carrying out Planned Task Observations (one per day);
- Ensuring that emergency response procedures are understood by all employees under his supervision and that these procedures are followed in the event of an emergency;

- Reporting all incidents immediately, participating in incident investigations, communicating the lessons learnt to all employees under his supervision, and implementing corrective actions where required; and
- Carrying out workplace health and safety inspections.

Each supervisor must accept these responsibilities in writing as part of his appointment.

Each supervisor must be equipped with a mobile telephone to ensure that effective communication can be maintained for the duration of the contract.

10.4 Health and Safety Representatives

The team of employees on site must have a health and safety representative deployed on the project site(s), a Health and Safety Representative must be elected and appointed. Taking into consideration the number of employees deployed, the geographical area in which the work is taking place, the different work disciplines, and the shift pattern (if applicable), the contractor must ensure that an adequate number of Health and Safety Representatives (at a minimum ratio of one Health and Safety Representative per 50 employees) are elected and appointed to effectively represent all site personnel as required by the OHS Act 85 of 1993, section 17 - 18.

Each Health and Safety Representative must attend an accredited training course for health and safety representatives. The cost of this training shall be for the contractor's account.

The contractor must make the necessary allowances for the Health and Safety Representatives to carry out their duties as specified in the applicable legislation.

The contractor must ensure that an appropriate sticker is affixed to the safety helmet of each Health and Safety Representative for identification purposes.

10.5 First Aiders

If 10 or more employees are deployed on the project site(s), at least one trained and competent First Aider must be in place and must be appointed. Taking into consideration the number of employees deployed, the geographical area in which the work is taking place, the different work disciplines, and the shift pattern (if applicable), the contractor must ensure that an adequate number of First Aiders (at a minimum ratio of one First Aider per 50 employees) are in place and have been appointed to administer first aid treatment should this be required.

First Aid training must be done through an accredited training institution. The cost of this training shall be for the contractor's account.

The contractor must ensure that an appropriate sticker is affixed to the safety helmet of each First Aider for identification purposes.

10.6 Duties of Client

As per the Construction regulations of 2014, regulation 5(1) – (8) a client must—

- Prepare a baseline risk assessment for an intended construction work project;
- Prepare a suitable, sufficiently documented and coherent site specific health and safety specification for the intended construction work based on the baseline risk assessment contemplated in paragraph
- Provide the designer with the health and safety specification contemplated in paragraph (b);
- Ensure that the designer takes the prepared health and safety specification into consideration during the design stage;
- Ensure that the designer carries out all responsibilities contemplated in CR regulation 6;
- Include the health and safety specification in the tender documents;
- Ensure that potential principal contractors submitting tenders have made adequate provision for the cost of health and safety measures;



- Ensure that the principal contractor to be appointed has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the construction work safely;
- Take reasonable steps to ensure co-operation between all contractors appointed by the client to enable each of those contractors to comply with these Regulations;
- Ensure before any work commences on a site that every principal contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993);
- Appoint every principal contractor in writing for the project or part thereof on the construction site;
- Discuss and negotiate with the principal contractor the contents of the principal contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in CR regulation 7(1), and must thereafter finally approve that plan for implementation;
- Ensure that a copy of the principal contractor's health and safety plan is available on request to an employee, inspector or contractor;
- Take reasonable steps to ensure that each contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in
- CR Regulation 7(1)(a) is implemented and maintained;
- Ensure that periodic health and safety audits and document verification are conducted at intervals mutually agreed upon between the principal contractor and any contractor, but at least once every 30 days;
- Ensure that a copy of the health and safety audit report contemplated in paragraph (o) is provided to the principal contractor within seven days after the audit;
- Stop any contractor from executing a construction activity which poses a threat to the ensure that a copy of the health and safety audit report contemplated in paragraph (o) is provided to the principal contractor within seven days after the audit;
- Stop any contractor from executing a construction activity which poses a threat to the health and safety of persons which is not in accordance with the client's health and safety specifications and the principal contractor's health and safety plan for the site;
- Where changes are brought about to the design or construction work, make sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources available to the principal contractor to execute the work safely; and
- Ensure that the health and safety file contemplated in CR regulation 7(1) (b) is kept and maintained by the Principal contractor.

Where a client requires additional work to be performed as a result of a design change or an error in Construction due to the actions of the client, the client must ensure that sufficient safety information and appropriate additional resources are available to execute the required work safely.

Where a fatality or permanent disabling injury occurs on a construction site, the client must ensure that the contractor provides the provincial director with a report contemplated in section 24 of the Act, in accordance with regulations 8 and 9 of the General Administrative Regulations, 2013, and that the report includes the measures that the contractor intends to implement to ensure a safe construction site as far as is reasonably practicable.

Where more than one principal contractor is appointed as contemplated in sub-regulation CR 5(1) (k), the client must take reasonable steps to ensure co-operation between all principal contractors and Contractors in order to ensure compliance with these Regulations.

Where a construction work permit is required as contemplated in CR 3(1), the client must, without derogating from his or her health and safety responsibilities or liabilities, appoint

a competent person in writing as an agent to act as his or her representative, and where such an appointment is made the duties that are imposed by these Regulations upon a client, apply as far as reasonably practicable to the agent so appointed.

Where notification of construction work is required as contemplated in CR regulation 4(1), the client may, without derogating from his or her health and safety responsibilities or liabilities, appoint a competent person in writing as an agent to act as his or her representative, and where such an appointment is made the duties that are imposed by these Regulations upon a client, apply as far as reasonably practicable to the agent so appointed: Provided that, where the question arises as to whether an Agent is necessary, the decision of an inspector is decisive.

An agent contemplated in CR sub-regulations (5) and (6) must—
Manage the health and safety on a construction project for the client; and
Be registered with a statutory body approved by the Chief Inspector as qualified to perform the required functions;

When the chief inspector has approved a statutory body as contemplated in CR sub-regulation (7) (b), he or she must give notice of that approval in the Gazette.

10.7 Duties of the Designer

As per the Construction regulations of 2014, regulation 6(1) – (2) a designer must –

- Ensure that the applicable safety standards incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act are compiled within the design;
- Take into consideration the health and safety specification submitted by the client;
- Before the contract is put out to tender, make available in a report to the client—
- All relevant health and safety information about the design of the relevant structure that may affect the pricing of the construction work;
- The geotechnical-science aspects, where appropriate; and
- The loading that the structure is designed to withstand;
- Inform the client in writing of any known or anticipated dangers or hazards relating to the construction work, and make available all relevant information required for the safe execution of the work upon being designed or when the design is subsequently altered;
- When modifying the design or substituting materials; take into account the hazards relating to any subsequent maintenance of the relevant structure and must make provision in the design for that work to be performed to minimize the risk;
- When mandated by the client to do so, carry out the necessary inspections at appropriate stages to verify that the construction of the relevant structure is carried out in accordance with his design: Provided that if the designer is not so mandated, the client's appointed agent in this regard is responsible to carry out such inspections;
- When mandated stop any contractor from executing any construction work which is not in accordance with the relevant design's health and safety aspects: Provided that if the designer is not so mandated, the client's appointed agent in that regard must stop that contractor from executing that construction work;
- When mandated in his or her final inspection of the completed structure in accordance with the National Building Regulations, include the health and safety aspects of the structure as far as reasonably practicable, declare the structure safe for use, and issue a completion certificate to the client and a copy thereof to the contractor; and
- During the design stage, take cognisance of ergonomic design principles in order to minimize ergonomic related hazards in all phases of the life cycle of a structure.

The designer of temporary works must ensure that -

- All temporary works are adequately designed so that it will be capable of supporting all anticipated vertical and lateral loads that may be applied;
- The designs of temporary works are done with close reference to the structural;
- The designs of temporary works are done with close reference to the structural design drawings issued by the contractor, and in the event of any uncertainty consult the contractor;
- All drawings and calculations pertaining to the design of temporary works are kept at the office of the temporary works designer and are made available on request by an inspector; and
- The loads caused by the temporary works and any imposed loads are clearly indicated in the design.

10.8 Duties of Principal Contractor

As per the Construction regulations of 2014, regulation 7(1) – (8) a Principal Contractor and Contractor must

- Provide and demonstrate to the client a suitable, sufficiently documented and coherent site specific health and safety plan, based on the client's documented health and safety specifications contemplated in CR 5(1)(b), which plan must be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of the construction work and which must be reviewed and updated by the principal contractor as work progresses;
- Open and keep on site a health and safety file, which must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and these Regulations, which must be made available on request to an inspector, the client, the client's agent or a contractor; and
- On appointing any other contractor, in order to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act-
- Provide contractors who are tendering to perform construction work for the principal contractor, with the relevant sections of the health and safety specifications contemplated in CR regulation 5(1)(b) pertaining to the construction work which has to be performed;
- Ensure that potential contractors submitting tenders have made sufficient provision for health and safety measures during the construction process;
- Ensure that no contractor is appointed to perform construction work unless the principal contractor is reasonably satisfied that the contractor that he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely;
- Ensure prior to work commencing on the site that every contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993;
- Appoint each contractor in writing for the part of the project on the construction site
- Ensure that a copy of his or her health and safety plan contemplated in paragraph (a),
- As well as the contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in CR 7 sub-regulation (2)(a), is available on request to an employee, an inspector, a contractor, the client or the client's agent;
- Hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the client upon completion of the construction work and must, in addition to the documentation referred to in CR 7 sub-regulation (2)(b), include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure;
- In addition to the documentation required in the health and safety file in terms of paragraph (c)(v) and CR 7 sub-regulation (2)(b), include and make available a comprehensive and updated list of all the contractors on site accountable to the principal contractor, the agreements between the parties and the type of work being

principal contractor, the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done; and

- Ensure that all his or her employees have a valid medical certificate of fitness specific to the Construction work to be performed and issued by an occupational health practitioner in the form of Annexure 3.

10.9 Duties of Contractor

A contractor must -

- Prior to performing any construction work provide and demonstrate to the principal contractor a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan, based on the relevant sections of the client's health and safety specification) and provided by the principal contractor), which plan must be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of the construction work and which must be reviewed and updated by the contractor as work progresses;
- Open and keep on site a health and safety file, which must include all documentation required and must be made available on request to an inspector, the client, the client's agent or the principal contractor;
- Before appointing another contractor to perform construction work be reasonably satisfied that the contractor that he or she intends to appoint has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely;
- Co-operate with the principal contractor as far as is necessary to enable each of them to comply with the provisions of the Act; and
- As far as is reasonably practicable, promptly provide the principal contractor with any information which might affect the health and safety of any person at work carrying out construction work on the site, any person who might be affected by the work of such a person at work, or which might justify a review of the health and safety plan.

Where a contractor appoints another contractor to perform construction work, the duties that apply to the principal contractor apply to the contractor as if he or she were the principal contractor.

A contractor must take reasonable steps to ensure co-operation between all contractors appointed by the principal contractor to enable each of those contractors to comply with these Regulations.

No contractor may allow or permit any employee or person to enter any site, unless that employee or person has undergone health and safety induction training pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site at the time of entry.

A contractor must ensure that all visitors to a construction site undergo health and safety induction training pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site and must ensure that such visitors have the necessary personal protective equipment.

A contractor must at all times keep on his or her construction site records of the health and safety induction training and such records must be made available on request to an inspector, the client, the client's agent or the principal contractor;.

A contractor must ensure that all his or her employees have a valid medical certificate of fitness specific to the construction work to be performed and issued by an occupational health practitioner in the form of Annexure 3.

10.10 Management and supervision of Construction work

A principal contractor must in writing appoint one full-time competent person as the construction manager with the duty of managing all the construction work on a single site, including the duty of ensuring occupational health and safety compliance, and in the absence of the construction manager an alternate must be appointed by the principal contractor.

A principal contractor must upon having considered the size of the project, in writing appoint one or more assistant construction managers for different sections thereof: Provided that the designation of any such person does not relieve the construction manager of any personal accountability for failing in his or her management duties in terms of this regulation.

Where the construction manager has not appointed assistant construction managers as in the opinion of an inspector, a sufficient number of such assistant construction managers have not been appointed, that inspector must direct the construction manager in writing to appoint the number of assistant construction managers indicated by the inspector,

No construction manager appointed may manage any construction work on or in any construction site other than the site in respect of which he or she has been appointed.

A contractor must, after consultation with the client and having considered the size of the project, the degree of danger likely to be encountered or the accumulation of hazards or risks on the site, appoint a full-time or part-time construction health and safety officer in writing to assist in the control of all health and safety related aspects on the site: Provided that, where the question arises as to whether a construction health and safety officer is necessary, the decision of an inspector is decisive.

No contractor may appoint a construction health and safety officer to assist in the control of health and safety related aspects on the site unless he or she is reasonably satisfied that the construction health and safety officer that he or she intends to appoint is registered with a statutory body approved by the Chief Inspector and has necessary competencies and resources to assist the contractor

A construction manager must in writing appoint construction supervisors responsible for construction activities and ensuring occupational health and safety compliance on the construction site.

A contractor must, upon having considered the size of the project, in writing appoint one or more competent employees for different sections thereof to assist the construction supervisor and every such employee has, to the extent clearly defined by the contractor in the letter of appointment, the same duties as the construction supervisor: Provided that the designation of any such employee does not relieve the construction supervisor of any personal accountability for failing in his or her supervisory duties in terms of this regulation.

No construction supervisor appointed under may supervise any construction work on or in any construction site other than the site in respect of which he or she has been appointed: Provided that if a sufficient number of competent employees have been appropriately designated on all the relevant construction sites, the appointed construction supervisor may supervise more than one site.

10.11 Construction Health and Safety Agent

A Construction Health and Safety Agent, based on their experience, knowledge and capabilities, as prescribed in the registration requirements for the Construction Health

and Safety Agent. A person will obtain registration once they have submitted the required documentation and met the registration criteria in full.

Construction Health and Safety Agent an applicant must provide proof of:

- Recognized and appropriate health and safety qualifications
- Relevant experience in the health and safety industry, with specific detail on construction experience
- Knowledge, skill and experience by attending and passing a professional interview
- Registration letter with SACPCMP

A Construction Health and Safety Agent is required to comply with the Continuing Professional Development (CPD) Policy Framework. A Construction Health and Safety Agent shall be expected to demonstrate detailed knowledge of health and safety requirements at all levels, with the capability to design, compile, implement and manage the health and safety requirements for a construction project from Initiation and Briefing to Project Close-out. A Construction Health and Safety Agent shall also be required to show ability to mentor, coach and guide Construction Health and Safety Managers and Construction Health and Safety Officers.

Construction project health and safety management systems.

A Construction Health and Safety Agent is expected to be experienced and knowledgeable in:

- Identifying and developing an appropriate health and safety legal framework for a construction project
- Principles of cause and effect analysis and its application to hazard identification and risk management on a construction project
- Identifying leading construction health and safety practice and applying such to a construction project
- Construction project health and safety risk profiling
- Designing and developing a construction project health and safety management system
- Construction project health and safety policy and standards
- Design risk management

10.12 Operational legal appointment letters

The contractor must ensure other legal appointment letter are compiled and be submitted with the Contractor compliance plan, below is some appointment required as per the legislation, the appointment letters varies based on the project;

- OHSA Sec 16(2)
- Sec 17,18,19 SHE Representative
- GSR 3(4) First Aider
- GAR 9(2) Incident investigator
- GMR 2(1) Supervisor of machinery
- GMR 2(7) Assistant Supervisor of machinery
- CR 4(1)(c) Principal Contractor
- CR 8(1) Construction Manager
- CR 8(2) Assistant Construction Manager
- CR 8(7) Construction Supervisor
- CR 8(8) Assistant Supervisor of construction work
- CR 8(5) Construction Health and Safety Officer
- CR 9(1) Construction Risk Assessor

- CR 10(1)(a),(b) Fall protection plan
- Developer
- CR 10(2)(d) Inspector of fall arrest system
- CR 14(2) Scaffolding Supervisor
- DMR 17(2),18 Inspector of lifting machinery
- CR17(8) Material hoist Inspector
- CR 19(2)(g)(i) Explosive powered tool issuer
- CR 23(1)(k) Construction vehicle and mobile plant Inspector
- CR 24(d) Temporary Electrical Installation Controller
- CR 24(e) Temporary Electrical Installation Inspector
- CR 28(a) Stacking and storage Supervisor
- CR 29(h) Fire extinguisher inspector
- EMR 8(8) Appointment for electrical installation in hazardous location- Master Electrician (Inspector)
- EIR 9 Installation Electrician appointment

11. Safety Agents in Project Stages

The safety agent, must be involved in all stages of project management and take charge of all the health and safety related matters.

11.1 Stage 1 – Project Initiation and Briefing

The deliverables at this stage shall include agreeing client requirements and preferences, assessing user needs and options, appointment of necessary consultants in establishing project brief, objections, priorities, constraints, assumptions and strategies in consultation with client.

Standard Services:

- Demonstrate the Construction Health and Safety Agent competency and resource;
- Assist in developing a clear construction project health and safety brief;
- Attend the construction project initiation meetings;
- Conclude the terms of the agreement with the client;
- Advise on the necessary surveys, analyses, tests and site or other investigations where such information will be required for the next stage of the project;
- Advise the client on the adequacy of health and safety competency and resources of the other consultants
- Identify construction project health and safety risk profile
- Provide necessary information within the agreed scope of the construction project to the other consultants;
- Define the Construction Health and Safety Agent scope of work and services;

11.2 Stage 2 – Concept and Feasibility

Finalisation of the project concept and feasibility.

Standard Services:

- Agree the documentation programme with the principal consultant and other consultants
- Attend design and consultants meetings;
- Review and evaluate design concepts and advise on construction project health and safety in conjunction with the other consultants;

- Review, update and agree the construction project health and safety risk profile and prepare the construction health and safety policy for the construction project;
- Advise on preliminary cost estimates/budgets for construction project health and safety
- Prepare draft construction project baseline risk assessment;
- Assist the client and principal consultant in the procurement of the necessary and appropriate specialists, including a clear definition of their roles, responsibilities and liabilities;
- Advise the client on the adequacy of the health and safety competency and resources of the appropriate specialists;
- Assess and approve the appropriate specialists health and safety plans;
- Monitor the implementation of the appropriate specialists health and safety plans, including periodic audits;
- Prepare the draft construction project health and safety specification;
- Agree the format and procedures for health, safety and hygiene construction project control
- Advise and agree with the other consultants regarding their construction project health and safety requirements and related design risk management responsibilities;
- Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary information to the client/principal consultant and the other consultants;

Construction Health and Safety Agent Deliverables

- Updated construction project health and safety risk profile;
- Agreed construction project health and safety policy for the project;
- Draft construction project baseline risk assessment;
- Draft construction project health and safety specification;
- Record of appropriate specialists health and safety competency and resource assessments;
- Schedule of required surveys, tests and other investigations and related reports;
- Record of construction project health and safety risk communication;
- Design risk management process;
- Preliminary cost estimates/budgets for construction project health and safety;
- Approved specialists health and safety plans;
- Specialists health and safety audit reports and records;

11.3 Stage 3 – Design Development

Manage, coordinate and integrate the detail design development process within the project scope, time, cost and quality parameters.

Standard Services

- Review the documentation programme with the principal consultant and the other consultants
- Attend design and consultants meetings;
- Finalise the construction project health and safety risk profile;
- Advise designers of their health and safety legal liabilities and responsibilities for constructability, maintainability and operation ability of the structure;
- Manage, co-ordinate, integrate and record the design risk management process with the other consultants in a sequence to suit the documentation programme;
- Monitor the integration of health and safety aspects for constructability, maintainability and operation ability of the structure during the design process and finalise the construction project baseline risk assessment;

- Identify and implement precautions necessary for construction project health and safety control and update the construction project tender health and safety specifications;
- Agree on a format for the health and safety file;
- Assess and approve necessary construction project health and safety plans for early works;
- Monitor the implementation of necessary construction health and safety plans, including periodic audits for early works;
- Assist the cost consultant with detailed information for initial construction project health and safety cost estimates/budgets;
- Liaise, co-operate and provide necessary construction project health and safety information to the client, principal consultant and the other consultants;
- Construction Health and Safety Agent Deliverables;
- Final construction project health and safety risk profile
- Record of construction project health and safety risk communication;
- Final construction project health and safety baseline risk assessment;
- Updated draft construction project health and safety specification;
- Design risk management records;
- Schedule of precautions necessary for construction project health, safety and hygiene control;
- Approved early works health and safety plans;
- Early works audit reports and records;
- Initial schedule of construction project health and safety cost estimates/budgets;
- Template for health and safety file.

11.4 Stage 4 - Tender Documentation and Procurement

The process of establishing and implementing procurement strategies and procedures, including the preparation of necessary documentation for effective and timeous execution of the project.

Standard Services

- Attend design and consultants meetings;
- Assist in developing a clear construction project health and safety procurement process;
- Finalise construction project tender health and safety specifications and integrate with procurement documentation;
- Provide and record construction project health, safety, hygiene and design risk information to the principal consultant and other consultants;
- Prepare construction project health and safety documentation for submission to authorities;
- Participate in construction project tender clarification meetings;
- Assist with the evaluation of tenders and verify the contractors competencies, knowledge and resources to carry out the construction works in a safe and healthy manner;
- Assist the cost consultant in the finalisation of the construction project health and safety cost estimate/budget;
- Assist with the preparation of contract documentation for signature;
- Prepare construction project health and safety mobilisation and access plans for the construction work;
- Assess samples, mock-ups and products for construction project, structural maintainability and operability health and safety compliance.

Construction Health and Safety Agent Deliverables

- Final construction project tender health and safety specifications;

- Records of construction project health and safety procurement process;
- Construction project health and safety tender evaluation and records;
- Finalised schedule of construction project health and safety cost estimate/budget;
- Construction project health and safety contract documentation;
- Construction project health and safety mobilisation and access plans;
- Design risk management records;
- Record of construction project health and safety risk;
- Construction project health and safety documentation for authorities;
- Evaluation schedule of samples/mock-ups and products.

11.5 Stage 5 - Construction Documentation and Management

The management and administration of the construction contracts and processes, including the preparation and coordination of the necessary documentation to facilitate effective execution of the works

Standard Services

- Assess, discuss, negotiate and approve the contractor(s) construction project health and safety plans;
- Submit necessary construction health and safety documentation to authorities and facilitate permits that may be required to commence the construction work;
- Attend site handover meetings and lead construction project health and safety mobilisation and access plans;
- Attend regular site, technical and progress meetings;
- Prepare revised construction project health and safety risk profile, specifications and cost estimates/budgets where there is scope of work changes;
- Monitor the implementation of the construction project health and safety plans in accordance with the construction project health and safety specification and further scope of work changes and recommend stop work orders where necessary;
- Monitor design risk management;
- Perform incident and accident investigations where necessary;
- Audit compliance with the construction project health and safety plans and brief the project management team and contractor(s) following site audits;
- Conduct construction health and safety management system audits;
- Facilitate construction health and safety system and plans reviews for continual improvement;
- Monitor the compilation of the construction project health and safety file by the contractor(s)
- Prepare and maintain the consolidated health and safety file;
- Prepare the structure commissioning health and safety plans.

Construction Health and Safety Agent Deliverables

- Approved contractor(s) construction project health and safety plans, including all construction health and safety appointments;
- Permits to commence construction work;
- Record of meetings, including all construction health and safety matters to be actioned;

- Record of revised changes to the construction project health and safety risk profiles;
- Record of revised changes to the construction project health and safety specifications;
- Record of revised changes and commissioning of the construction project health and safety plans;
- Record of revised construction project health and safety cost estimate/budget;
- Records of design risk management;
- Record of construction project health and safety audit reports;
- Record of contractor(s) construction health and safety performance;
- Record of construction project health and safety work stoppage reports;
- Record of incident and accident investigations and corrective actions;
- Record of interactions with the Compensation Commissioner or similar;
- Record of construction health and safety system and plans reviews;
- Record of construction project health and safety risk communication;
- Interim health and safety file;
- Structure commissioning health and safety plans.

11.6 Stage 6 - Project Close - Out

The process of managing and administering the project close out, including preparation and co – ordination of the necessary documentation to facilitate the effective operation of the project.

Standard Services

- Review, discuss and approve the health and safety file with the contractor(s) and manage the construction project health and safety during the defects liability period;
- Cancel all construction project health and safety legal appointments;
- Prepare the health and safety operations and maintenance report;
- Prepare the consolidated construction project health and safety close - out report;
- Construction Health and Safety Agent Deliverables;
- Record of audits during the defects liability period;
- Record of construction health and safety risk communication;
- Report on approved health and safety file;
- Health and safety operations and maintenance report;
- Consolidated construction project health and safety close-out report;

11.7 Additional Related Services

- Provide advice to the Client on health and safety competence and resources of up to [number] proposed designers prior to arrangements being made for design work to begin.
- Prepare [number] additional copies of the health and safety file.
- Prepare [number] copies of abstracts of the health and safety file for delivery to tenants by the Client/Owner's (The contents of the abstracts to be determined in consultation with the Client/Owner's legal advisors).
- Seek the co - operation of and co – operate with anyone else involved in a construction project at an adjoining site so far as necessary to enable them to perform their duties under the Construction Regulations.
- Facilitate co – operation and co – ordination in relation to duty holders on adjoining construction sites as it may affect the project; ensuring that suitable arrangements are made and implemented for the co – ordination of health and safety measures during planning and preparation for the construction phase.

- Keep a record of the health and safety file.
- Convert the health and safety files on other projects to match Client/ Owner's electronic format.
- Carry out necessary inspections at the appropriate stages to verify that the construction of the relevant structure is carried out in accordance with the design.
- To stop any contractor from executing any construction work that is not in accordance with the relevant design's health and safety aspects.
- Assist in the development of maintenance schedules for the Client/Owners completed structure.
- Inspect the structure on behalf of the Client/Owner once every six (6) months for the first two (2) years on completion of the structure and then yearly thereafter, to ensure the structure remains safe for continued use and records are kept of such in the structures health and safety file.

12. Competence, Training and Awareness

Each employee (including sub-contractor employees) must be suitably trained and competent, and must understand the health and safety hazards, risks and control measures associated with his work as required by the OHS Act 85 of 1993,(14)

The contractor must implement systems and procedures to ensure that:

- The necessary competencies required by employees are identified (by occupation), along with selection, placement and any training requirements;

Please Note: Specific competency profiles and selection criteria (fitness for work) must be developed for all roles where significant health or safety risk exists.

Please Note: A formal training needs analysis must be carried out based on the competency profiles and a training matrix must be developed for the project.

Roles requiring technical certification, registration or licensing are identified and documented, and these roles are filled only by suitably qualified personnel;

- Minimum core health and safety skills required by employees in leadership and supervisory roles are identified and suitable training is provided including hazard identification and risk assessment, incident investigation, and health and safety interactions (i.e. Observation and coaching techniques);
- Competency-based training is provided and it includes operational controls (procedures and work instructions), management of change, and emergency response;
- All employees hold and maintain the required competencies (including appropriate qualifications, certificates and licences) and are under competent supervision;
- A site-specific induction and orientation programme that highlights health and safety requirements, procedures, and significant hazards, risks and associated control measures is in place for all new employees and visitors (understanding must be assessed);
- Personnel are trained and / or briefed on new or amended standards, rules, safe work procedures, risk assessments, etc.;
- Refresher training is carried out as required (e.g. Re-induction following an absence from site);
- Records of education, qualifications, training, experience and competency assessments are maintained on site for all employees; and
- The effectiveness of training is reviewed and evaluated.

Prior to the commencement of any work, including mobilisation and site set-up activities, the contractor must provide, to the satisfaction of the nominated project management representative, current documentation verifying that the contractor's employees, as well as the employees of any appointed sub-contractors, are competent and have the necessary qualifications, certificates, licences, job skills, training and experience (as required by this specification and applicable legislation) to safely carry out the work that is to be performed.

The Contractor and sub-contractor must ensure that the following training takes place:

- health and safety induction training pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site at the time of entry
- training for all persons required to erect, move or dismantle temporary works structures and instruction to perform those operations safely
- training of employees working from a fall risk position
- training to work or to be suspended on a platform which includes at least:
 - how to access and egress the suspended platform safely;
 - how to correctly operate the controls and safety devices of the equipment;
 - information on the dangers related to the misuse of safety devices; and
 - information on the procedures to be followed in the case of-
 - o an emergency;
 - o the malfunctioning of equipment; and
 - o the discovery of a suspected defect in the equipment;
 - o an instructions on the proper use of body harnesses.
- Training for all operators of construction vehicles and mobile plant.

A contractor must at all times keep on his or her construction site records of the health and safety induction training and such records must be made available on request to an inspector, the client, the client's agent or the principal contractor;.

Please Note: Only certified copies of certificates, licences, etc. Will be accepted.

An Employee Profile (dossier) must be completed for each employee who will be performing work on site. All documentation pertaining to an employee's competence (i.e. certified copies of qualifications, certificates and licences as well as proof of job skills, training and experience) must be maintained in this dossier.

If it is determined through observation that an employee is not yet competent to carry out a particular task in a safe and capable manner, the employee will be required to cease work immediately and must either be reassigned or be retrained at the contractor's expense.

The contractor must provide proof that the training institutions and trainers that are used are appropriately registered with a governing authority (a trainer's registration certificate or registration number alone will not be adequate). The following must be made available for verification purposes:

- Proof of registration of the training institution including the training programmes that the institution is accredited to provide; and

- For each trainer, proof of competency and registration for the specific training programmes presented.

Foreign qualifications held by employees in health and safety critical roles must be verified against the requirements of local legislation.

12.1 Induction Training

Each employee must attend all mandatory Induction Training applicable to the project. No employee will be permitted to enter any project work site until he has attended this training. Each employee must carry proof that he has completed the induction training and may be removed from a site if such proof cannot be produced on request, this as required by the Construction regulations of 2014, regulation 7(5).

Furthermore, employees must attend (where applicable) Area-Specific Training pertaining to the particular hazards identified in the area(s) where the employees will be working. No employee will be permitted to enter a work area until he has attended the relevant area-specific training.

All visitors must receive a visitor induction briefing before entering any project work site. However, this induction does not permit a visitor to enter a site unescorted. Visitors must be accompanied at all times by an appropriately senior employee who has been fully inducted.

12.2 Specific Training and Competency Requirements

The following specific training and competency requirements must be complied with.

Please Note: An employee must be trained, assessed and found competent before he will be given authorisation to perform certain tasks or fill certain roles.

Table 11-1: Specific Training and Competency Requirements

Training	Applicable To
Health and Safety Induction	All employees
Safety Observations and Coaching (Safety Interactions)	All employees
Risk Assessment	All managers and supervisors
Incident Investigation	All managers and supervisors
Safety Leadership	All managers and supervisors
Legal Liability*	All managers and supervisors
Health and Safety Rep*	All elected Health and Safety Representatives
First Aid Levels 1, 2 and 3*	All nominated First Aiders
Fire Fighting (Fire Extinguisher Use)*	All employees
Working at Height*	All employees using a safety harness
Confined Spaces	All Confined Space Entry Officers and Standby Persons
Permit to Work	All Authorised Persons (i.e. Permit issuers) and all Applicants (i.e. Employees who will be applying for permits)
Isolation and Lockout	All Authorised Persons (i.e. Persons who authorise work that requires Isolation and Lockout), all Isolation Officers, and all Applicants (i.e. Persons who request permission to work on systems or equipment requiring Isolation and Lockout)

Training	Applicable To
Defensive Driving*	All drivers of light motor vehicles (for work purposes)
Gravel Road Driving*	All drivers of light motor vehicles driven on gravel roads (for work purposes)
Off Road Driving*	All drivers of four-wheel drive vehicles driven off road (for work purposes)
Mobile Equipment Site Licence	All mobile equipment operators

Training requirements marked with an * must be arranged through accredited external training institutions by the contractor. All other training will be provided by Transnet.

13. Communication, Participation and Consultation

The contractor must establish and maintain effective communication and consultative processes (allowing for a two-way dialogue) for the duration of the project to ensure that:

- All personnel are kept up to date with regard to health and safety matters (e.g. Hazards and risks, incidents and lessons learnt, leading practices, performance against objectives, etc.);
- General health and safety awareness levels are kept high;
- Prompt feedback is given to personnel with regard to health and safety issues or concerns that they raise; and
- Relevant, and often critical, health and safety related information (e.g. Design changes, instructions, reporting of hazardous conditions or situations, etc.) Is effectively disseminated.

This must be achieved as follows:

conditions.

13.1 Toolbox Talks

The contractor must prepare a Toolbox Talk on a weekly basis and must share it with all personnel for which the contractor is responsible (including all sub-contractors). Toolbox Talks must address health and safety issues that are relevant to the work performed on the project site(s) and must include information and / or knowledge sharing, lessons learnt from incidents that have occurred, information concerning specific hazards and / or risks and control measures to prevent injury, etc.

Attendance records must be kept and maintained in the contractor's health and safety file.

13.2 Daily Safe Task Instructions (DSTI's)

A Daily Safe Task Instruction (DSTI) is a pre-start discussion amongst the members of a work team, led by the appointed supervisor, aimed at anticipating hazards and potential risks associated with the activities planned for the day or shift, and ensuring that the necessary control measures are in place to prevent incidents.

At the start of each day or shift, prior to the start of any work, each appointed supervisor must inspect the work area for which he is responsible and ensure that it is safe. He must then conduct a DSTI with his work team specifically concerning the tasks that they will be performing during the course of the day or shift. The relevant Task-Based Risk Assessment for the activity must be used as the basis for the discussion. The correct work method must be reiterated and the identified hazards, risks and control measures must be

discussed with the team (each team member must be given the opportunity to contribute and participate in the discussion).

Any team member arriving late must first be taken through the information that was discussed (work method, hazards, risks and control measures) before being permitted to start working. If the work method changes after activities have already begun, the DSTI must be revisited and updated with the team, and the changes must be signed off by the relevant Contractor Health and Safety Officer.

Every member of the work team must sign the DSTI attendance register. The attendance records must be kept and maintained in the contractor's health and safety file.

The contractor's Health and Safety Officer must evaluate the content of the DSTI's daily to ensure that they are task-specific. Furthermore, the Health and Safety Officer must attend at least one DSTI per day prior to the start of work. The Health and Safety Officer may not lead the DSTI discussions, as this is the responsibility of the appointed supervisor.

13.3 Suggestions

All employees must be encouraged to submit suggestions to enhance health and safety management on the project site(s). A process must be in place for documenting, evaluating, implementing (as appropriate), archiving and recognising the improvement ideas.

13.4 Meetings

13.5.1 Contractor health and safety (OHS Act Section 19)

The contractor must schedule and consistently hold monthly health and safety meetings. These meetings must be chaired by the contractor's Project Manager and the following persons must be in attendance:

- Contractor and sub-contractor management representatives;
- Contractor and sub-contractor supervisors;
- Contractor and sub-contractor appointed Health and Safety (Employee) Representatives;
- Contractor and sub-contractor Health and Safety Officers; and
- The relevant Project Health and Safety Advisor.

The meeting must address the following as a minimum:

- New incidents for the period and corrective actions taken or to be taken;
- Implementation status of outstanding actions associated with previous incidents;
- SOC's, PTO's and DSTI's carried out for the period and action required to correct trends identified;
- Results of any audits, inspections (including H&S Rep inspections) or site visits carried out;
- A look ahead to ensure that appropriate health and safety planning and preparation is done for upcoming work;
- Risk Assessments, Safe Work Procedures, etc. That are outstanding or due for review (as well as the quality of these documents); and
- Any other health and safety related matter.

The contractor must compile minutes of each meeting and attendance records must be kept. These records must be maintained in the contractor's health and safety file.

13.5.2 Site Meetings

In addition to the Contractor Meetings, the Project will schedule monthly Site Meetings that the contractor must attend. These meetings will be chaired by the Contract Manager and the following persons must be in attendance:

- Contractor management representatives;
- Contractor Health and Safety Officers;
- Contractor Environmental Officer
- Contractor Quality Management
- The Project Health and Safety Manager;
- Project Health and Safety Advisors; and
- Client representatives (ad hoc).

The meeting will address the following as a minimum:

- Feedback from the contractor concerning health and safety performance for the period;
- New incidents for the period and corrective actions taken or to be taken;
- Implementation status of outstanding actions associated with previous incidents;
- SOC's, PTO's and DSTI's carried out for the period and action required to correct trends identified;
- Results of any audits, inspections or site visits carried out;
- A look ahead to ensure that appropriate health and safety planning and preparation is done for upcoming work;
- Risk Assessments, Safe Work Procedures, etc. That are outstanding or due for review (as well as the quality of these documents); and
- Any other health and safety related matter.

13.5 Performance Boards

The contractor must provide and maintain a Performance Board to be approved by the nominated project management representative and to be positioned at the entrance to the contractor's site office area. This board must display the following information as a minimum:

- The contractor's logo;
- Current manpower (heads) on site;
- Man-hours worked for the current month and project to date;
- Lost Time Injury Frequency Rate (LTIFR);
- Dates of last injuries (FAI, MTI and LTI);
- Number of hours worked since the last recorded LTI; and
- Names and contact telephone numbers for the appointed Project Manager and the Health and Safety Officers.

13.6 Management Information Notice Boards

The contractor must provide, for each appointed supervisor, a portable Health and Safety Management Information Notice Board to be placed in the work area. The following information and documentation, as a minimum, must be posted on these boards:

- The relevant Method Statements, Risk Assessments and Safe Work Procedures for the work that is being performed that day;
- The DSTI for the day;
- The most recent Toolbox Talk;
- Where applicable, all required permits and permissions for the work that is being performed;

- Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's) for any chemical substances being used;
- The health and safety objectives for the work team;
- Details of the last incident involving the work team;
- The most recent weekly health and safety report (refer to Section 20);
- Emergency procedures;
- A site plan indicating evacuation routes and emergency assembly point locations;
- First Aider names and contact telephone numbers; and
- The appointed supervisor's contact details.

13.7 Involvement (Other)

The participation of all contractor (and sub-contractor) employees in activities that promote improvements in health and safety performance must be encouraged. In particular, this must include their appropriate involvement in:

- Hazard identification, risk analysis and determining control measures;
- Incident investigation; and
- Reviewing policy and objectives.

All regulations, instructions, signage, etc. Must be communicated in a language understood by all employees.

Health and safety personnel must be actively involved in planning activities so that they have the opportunity to highlight hazards and risks associated with upcoming work well in advance to ensure sufficient time to arrange and / or implement the necessary control measures.

14. Documentation and Document Control

The contractor must develop and maintain project-specific documentation required for the effective management of health and safety on the project.

All documents related to the contractor's health and safety management system must be effectively controlled.

The document control process must:

- Provide for the review, revision and version control of documents;
- Uniquely identify documents (as appropriate) to control their use and function;
- Require approval of the documents for adequacy prior to issue;
- Clearly identify changes and record the status of any revisions to documents; and
- Provide for the effective distribution of documents to, and where necessary the timely removal of obsolete documents from, all points of issue and use.

The contractor must establish a process for the systematic control of health and safety records and related data. Controls must be in place for the creation, receipt, secure storage, maintenance, accessing, use and disposal of such records and data.

Each record must be legible, identifiable and traceable, and must contain adequate information and data for its purpose.

The confidentiality and security of records and data must be maintained in a manner that is appropriate for the nature of the records and data, and in accordance with any applicable data or privacy protection legislation.

Personal information originating

From medical surveillance and occupational hygiene monitoring must be reported in a form that respects the privacy of the individual, but enables management to fulfil their

duty of care obligations to employees. The names of individuals must not be disclosed without their written authorisation.

Retention periods for all records (based on legal requirements and / or knowledge preservation considerations) must be established and documented in accordance with applicable legislation.

14.1 Contractor compliance File Requirements

The contractor must compile and maintain a file containing all necessary compliance related documentation. The client should provide construction work permit and to be kept on site at all times. The contents of the file will be audited by a Project SHE Advisor on a monthly basis.

Required documentation includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Letter of Good Standing from the Workman's Compensation Commissioner (where applicable) must have dol stamp;
- Proof of Public Liability Insurance;
- Scope of Work under the contract;
- List of Contacts and their Telephone Numbers;
- Health and Safety Policy;
- SHE Management Plan;
- Legal Register;
- Organisational Chart for the project;
- Appointment Letters (appointment of the contracting company, and appointments for all persons with health and safety related responsibilities);
- Notifications to the relevant authorities that construction work is in progress;
- Baseline and Task-Based Risk Assessments;
- Health and Safety Objectives, and associated Improvement Action Plans;
- Safe Work Procedures, Work Instructions and Work Method Statements;
- Planned Task Observations;
- Fall Protection Plan (for work at height);
- A dossier (Equipment Profile) for each fuel-driven vehicle or machine;
- Inspection Registers, Forms and Checklists (e.g. For portable electrical tools, ladders, safety harnesses, light vehicles, mobile equipment, lifting equipment and lifting tackle, first aid boxes, fire extinguishers, etc.);
- PPE Issue Registers;
- Material Safety Data Sheets;
- Emergency Response Procedures;
- Incident Records;
- A dossier (Employee Profile) for each employee containing:
- A copy of the employee's Identity Document or Passport;
- Certificate of Fitness (Pre-Employment Medical Examination);
- Proof of Induction Training;
- Other Training Records;
- Copies of Qualification Certificates and / or Certificates of Competency; and
- Copies of Licences;
- Meeting Minutes;
- HEALTH AND SAFETY Performance Reports;
- Copies of Inspection and Audit Reports; and
- Daily Safe Task Instructions (DSTI's) and Toolbox Talks.

The contractor must ensure that an equivalent file is compiled and maintained by each appointed sub-contractor.

15. Notification of Construction Work

A contractor who intends to carry out any construction work other than work contemplated in CR regulation 3(1), must at least 7 days before that work is to be carried out notify the provincial director in writing in a form similar to Annexure 2 if the intended construction work will—

- include excavation work;
- include working at a height where there is risk of falling;
- include the demolition of a structure; or
- include the use of explosives to perform construction work.

A contractor who intends to carry out construction work that involves construction of a single storey dwelling for a client who is going to reside in such dwelling upon completion, must at least 7 days before that work is to be carried out notify the provincial director in writing in a form similar to Annexure 2 of the CR regulations.

16. Operational Control

For project operations and activities, the contractor shall implement and maintain:

- Operational controls, as applicable to the organization and its activities;
- The organization shall integrate those operational controls into its overall OH&S Management System;
- Controls related to purchased goods, equipment and services;
- Controls related to contractors and other visitors to the workplace;
- Documented procedures, to cover situations where their absence could lead to deviations from the OH&S policy and the objectives;
- Stipulated operating criteria where their absence could lead to deviations from the OH&S policy and objectives.

16.1 Project-Specific SHE Standards

For all site health and participation specific this will serve as a guideline

Project-specific SHE standards, incorporating leading practices, legal requirements, and client requirements will be developed and implemented to manage critical risks on the project.

The contractor must comply fully with the requirements of these standards.

The Safe Work Procedures required of the contractor must be aligned with the requirements of these standards.

16.2 Safe Work Procedures

Procedures to be developed and maintained on site

The contractor must develop, document and implement Safe Work Procedures for all activities involving significant health or safety risk. These procedures must detail the control measures required to effectively manage the health and safety risks associated with the work activities.

Each Safe Work Procedure must be consistent with the Task-Based Risk Assessment completed for the activity.

Every person engaged in an activity for which a Safe Work Procedure has been developed must receive suitable training on the procedure.

Furthermore, the contractor must develop, document, communicate and implement formal procedures, work instructions and / or programmes for the operation, maintenance, inspection and testing of all plant and equipment (including protective systems and devices) brought onto the project site(s).

16.3 Management Participation and involvement CR 8

16.4 Planned Task Observations

All contractor, management supervisors must perform Planned Task Observations (PTO's) to verify that the control measures that have been identified in Safe Work Procedures (and associated Risk Assessments) are being adhered to and are being properly implemented, and to provide guidance where deviations are noted.

Each supervisor must complete at least one PTO per day involving one or more employees in his work team.

When an unsafe act or condition is identified, the supervisor must coach the work team to correct the act or condition in line with the Safe Work Procedure.

Where valid changes to the work method are identified, the supervisor must ensure that the Safe Work Procedure and Risk Assessment are updated to reflect the current practice.

Project representatives will carry out PTO's on contractor employees on an ad hoc basis. Should deviations from the contractor's Safe Work Procedures be observed, the work may be stopped until these deviations are rectified.

16.5 General Rules of Conduct

All persons are required to conform to the following rules of conduct while on the site.

The following acts are prohibited:

- Engaging in practical jokes, horseplay, scuffling, wrestling, fighting, or gambling;
- Assault, intimidation, or abuse of any person;
- Insubordination towards any supervisor or manager;
- Refusing to carry out a reasonable and lawful instruction concerning health and safety;
- Entry into any restricted area (including barricaded areas), unless authorised to do so by the responsible person;
- Unauthorised use / operation of any equipment or machinery;
- Negligently, carelessly or wilfully causing damage to any property;
- Destroying or tampering with safety devices, signs, or signals;
- The use of water from fire hydrants or hose reels for any purpose other than extinguishing a fire;
- The wilful and unnecessary discharging of fire extinguishers;
- Refusing to give evidence or deliberately making false statements during incident investigations;
- Bringing alcohol, drugs, or any other intoxicating substance onto site;
- Bringing a firearm, ammunition, or any other offensive weapon onto site;
- Bringing animals onto site;
- Running, except in an emergency;
- The use of an ipod (or similar) whilst working on site;

- Sleeping on the job;
- Building fires on site, unless in a suitably constructed barbequing facility; and
- Pouring / pumping / flushing any substance (chemical / hydrocarbon / waste water) into a storm water drain, onto bare soil, or into any area where the substance is not effectively contained.

Any of the above actions may result in the temporary or permanent removal of the offending person(s) from site, as well as possible prosecution. The decision of the nominated project management representative shall be final and binding in respect of any dispute that may arise from the interpretation of these requirements.

Transnet will not get involved in contractor disciplinary rules and procedures. The contractor will simply be informed (with reasons) that the offending employee(s) will be denied access to the project site. Once the contractor has been informed, the employee(s) must be removed from the site immediately.

16.6 Site Access

The contractor may not hire any security services for the project site unless authorisation has been obtained in writing from a nominated project management representative.

16.6.1 Access Control

The contractor must comply with all access control, procedures and systems applicable to the project site.

Failure to comply with these requirements will be viewed as a serious safety breach and may result in the permanent removal of the individual(s) / contracting company from site or suspension without payment.

Access will be controlled as follows:

- The access will be strictly controlled and managed
- Contract period access – an access card valid for the full contract period will be issued to an individual once the following requirements have been met:
 - ♦ Completion of a pre-employment medical examination;
 - ♦ Completion of all required project induction training;
 - ♦ Completion of special training / licensing if applicable (e.g. Driving/operating Licence); and
 - ♦ Provision of proof of job / trade-specific qualifications, licences, training,

Experience and competency (as required).

Note: No access card will be issued unless proof of identification is provided (i.e. an identity document or a valid passport). For foreign labour, an access card will only be issued if a valid work visa is produced.

Note: A driving licence will not be accepted as proof of identification.

16.6.2 Trespassing

The contractor must ensure that no employee (including sub-contractor employees) trespasses on any land lying beyond the boundaries of the project site.

If instructed by a nominated project management representative to do so, the contractor must remove any employee who fails to comply with this requirement from the project.

The contractor's activities must be confined to the specified construction areas, and access to these areas may only be by means of specified routes.

All required barricading (fencing) must be erected and maintained by the contractor.

16.6.3 Visitors

Visitors (including reps and suppliers) must be advised in advance of the mandatory Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) requirements for the site, and must arrive with all of this PPE.

Upon arrival, all visitors must report to the Security Office where they must sign in.

All visitors must undergo a visitor induction briefing before entering the site.

A visitor access card will be issued to each visitor on conclusion of the induction briefing.

Whilst on site, visitors must be accompanied at all times by an appropriately senior employee who has been inducted fully. The visitor(s) must be met at the Security Office, and when the visit is over, must be escorted back to the Security Office.

When leaving the site, each visitor must return his or her visitor access card to the security personnel posted at the entrance / exit. A visitor will not be permitted to leave the site until he or she produces the access card that was issued.

Note: Visitors are not permitted to perform any work on site.

Note: Any request (typically made by a government official) to carry out a site inspection must be referred to the nominated project management representative. The contractor must not arrange any such inspection without prior approval from the nominated project management representative.

16.6.4 Alcohol, Drugs and Other Intoxicating Substances

The contractor must ensure that all personnel under his authority do not at any time enter the site or perform any work whilst under the influence of alcohol, a drug, or any other intoxicating substance.

Selling or possessing drugs, alcoholic beverages or any other intoxicating substance on the site is strictly prohibited.

A drugs and alcohol testing program will be implemented. Persons entering the site will be randomly tested. Any person who tests positive for alcohol or drug consumption will be subject to disciplinary action and shall be permanently removed from the site.

Any person have the opportunity to rather report that he/she is under the influence before accessing the project site – in these case the employee may only be send home for the day by the responsible project manager representative but will then be tested for the following five days (each day) on his return to the project site. If it is found that the same person is frequently reporting that he/she is under the influence before even accessing the project site. It shall be the responsibility of the nominated project management representative to take disciplinary action and remove such a person's form the project site.

Should the actions and / or demeanour of an employee suggest possible narcosis or drunkenness, the employee must be removed from the site. This may be done without testing.

Note: All personnel involved in an incident / accident must immediately be subjected to an alcohol test and a drug test as part of the investigation.

16.6.5 Firearms, Ammunition and Offensive Weapons

Firearms, ammunition, and offensive weapons of any kind are strictly prohibited. No person may enter /shall not be permitted to enter the site carrying any such item.

16.6.6 Vehicles

All vehicles brought onto site must meet the safety requirements stipulated in Section 14.6.

Each vehicle to be used on site must be inspected and approved by the nominated project management representative before a site access permit will be issued for the vehicle / equipment.

No vehicle shall be permitted to enter the site unless it is duly authorised. Access permits are vehicle-specific and may not be transferred between vehicles.

The contractor must allow any vehicle that is brought onto site (including privately owned vehicles) to be searched at any time while on the premises, or when entering or leaving the premises.

The contractor is solely responsible for the safety and security of all vehicles (including private vehicles) that he brings onto the site.

All road-going vehicles used by the contractor on the site must be roadworthy and registered with the relevant traffic authority.

A vehicle will not be permitted to enter the site in an un-roadworthy condition. Access will be denied if, for example:

- The vehicle has a defective exhaust system;
- A serious oil or fuel leak is evident;
- The vehicle has unsafe bodywork or is carrying an unsafe load;
- The vehicle is fitted with extraneous or non-standard equipment;
- Passengers are not seated properly;
- The vehicle is not fitted with a seat belt for each occupant; or
- The vehicle has any obvious mechanical defect;
- Pre-inspection requirements are not met.

Overloaded vehicles will not be permitted to enter the site.

The driver / operator of any vehicle / mobile equipment must carry a copy of his appointment with him at all times. Each driver / operator must:

- Comply with all site / project rules and regulations pertaining to traffic and the safe operation of vehicles / mobile equipment;
- Obey all road signs;
- Obey all instructions given by security or emergency services personnel;
- Remain within the boundaries of the site; and
- Ensure that the vehicle that he is operating is never overloaded, and that loads are always properly secured.

In the interest of safety, only the minimum number of vehicles required by the contractor to complete the work under the contract will be permitted to enter the site.

When not in operation, the contractor's vehicles / mobile equipment must be parked within the boundaries of his lay-down area or yard.

Parking is only permitted in designated parking areas.

All cars are parked on site at the owner's risk.

In the event of a vehicle accident on site, the driver(s) must report the incident immediately and must remain at the scene until a nominated project management

representative arrives, or until a nominated project management representative authorises him to leave (unless, of course, the driver requires medical attention).

16.7 Mobile Equipment and Light Vehicles

All Contractors must ensure all applicable legislation concerning mobile equipment and light vehicles are complied with at all times.

Each contractor must provide evidence to the nominated project management representative that all light vehicles and mobile equipment to be used on the project (including, but not limited to, lift and carry cranes (or mobi-lifts), mobile cranes, forklifts, mobile elevating work platforms (e.g. Cherry pickers), tractors, dozers, dump trucks, haul trucks, graders, excavators, loaders, back-actors, drill rigs, and road-going cars, light delivery vehicles, and trucks) comply with the requirements of all applicable legislation. This evidence must be provided prior to the equipment being brought onto the project site. The contractor remains responsible for meeting this requirement even if the equipment to be used is leased or provided by a sub-contractor (i.e. not owned directly by the contractor).

An Equipment Profile (dossier) must be compiled for each light vehicle and each item of mobile equipment to be used on the project site.

All mobile equipment and light vehicles (used for work purposes) must be subject to a risk assessment compiled. The assessment must:

- Involve operators and maintenance personnel who will use and work on the equipment; and
- Address all aspects of safe operation including handling, driver vision, brake failure, tyre blow out, and access and egress for operators and maintenance personnel.

Each light vehicle and each item of mobile equipment must be serviced and maintained as prescribed by the manufacturer of the vehicle or equipment.

No major repairs or services may be carried out on site.

No repairs may be carried out by a driver or operator. Only suitably qualified and competent persons may carry out repair work.

An appropriate pre-operation safety check based on a risk assessment must be carried out for each light vehicle or item of mobile equipment driven or operated for work purposes. For each vehicle or equipment type, an approved checklist must be in place (and must be used). The pre-operation check must include, but not be limited to, inspection and / or testing of the following safety critical features:

- Brakes (testing method must be provided);
- Wheels and tyres (including the spare);
- Lights and indicators;
- Steering;
- Seats and seat belts; and
- Windscreen and windows, including windscreen wipers and washers.

Should any critical feature be defective or damaged, the vehicle or equipment may not be operated until it has been fully repaired.

Supervisors must review the completed checklists on a daily basis to satisfy themselves that there are no major deficiencies that could place a driver or operator at risk.

No person may drive or operate any light vehicle or item of mobile equipment without authorisation.

All drivers and operators must be appointed in writing by the contractor's Project Manager.

No driver or operator may be appointed without proof that the individual has been trained, tested and found competent, or is currently licensed.

The appointment letter must specify the type of vehicle or equipment for which authorisation is being given and must clearly confirm that the driver or operator:

- Is 18 (eighteen) years of age or older;
- Has undergone a medical examination and has been declared fit for work by an occupational medical practitioner; and
- Has received suitable training and has been found competent, or is in possession of a valid driving licence issued by a state, provincial or civil authority that is applicable to the class of vehicle or equipment that is to be driven or operated.

The principal accountability for preventing accidents and incidents lies with the driver or operator of a light vehicle or item of mobile equipment, as he is in full control of any given situation at any given time. It must be stressed to each driver and each operator that safety is his prime responsibility – this must be clearly instructed and understood.

Drivers and operators must be empowered to stop driving or operating immediately should an unsafe condition arise, and refuse to drive or operate any light vehicle or item of mobile equipment that is defective and / or has any inoperative safety features. Similarly, a supervisor must never force a driver or operator to drive or operate a defective vehicle or item of equipment.

If a driver or operator does not adhere to the site rules and regulations, his appointment must be withdrawn and he must not be permitted to continue with his duties. If necessary, site access will be denied (either temporarily or permanently) to any driver or operator who is deemed to not be adhering to site requirements.

No person may drive or operate a light vehicle or item of mobile equipment if he suffers from a medical condition that places both him and those around him at risk of injury.

A fit-for-work policy must be in place, incorporating clearly defined maximum levels of drugs (including prescribed medication) and alcohol permitted in the system of a driver or operator.

Daily alcohol testing and random drug testing must be carried out.

Supervisors must regularly check on the physical condition of drivers and operators during the course of a shift.

A system must be in place to manage driver fatigue.

No eating or drinking is permitted while driving or operating a light vehicle or item of mobile equipment.

A mobile phone, whether hands-free or not, may only be used by the driver or operator of a light vehicle or item of mobile equipment when the vehicle or equipment is stationary and in a safe location.

Behaviour-based observations and coaching must include the operation of light vehicles and mobile equipment.

A site-specific traffic management plan must be compiled and submitted to the nominated project management representative for approval. The plan must include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Segregation of pedestrians, light vehicles, and mobile equipment where possible (using barriers where feasible);
- Systems to control the movement of mobile equipment in areas accessible to pedestrians, the movement of mobile equipment into and out of workshops, and pedestrian and light vehicle movement around mobile equipment;
- Setting of appropriate speed limits for vehicle types, road surfaces and environmental conditions;
- Installation and maintenance of road traffic control signs;
- Right-of-way rules (including overtaking restrictions);
- Overtaking protocols;
- Clear communication protocols for interactions between all vehicles and equipment;
- Procedures for light vehicles and / or mobile equipment entering hazardous or restricted areas;
- Standards for safe following distances based on operational circumstances, environmental conditions and near sight (blind spot) limitations of mobile equipment;
- The minimum safe distance to be maintained between light vehicles and mobile equipment (i.e. 50 metres unless positive contact is made);
- Designated parking areas for mobile equipment and light vehicles, including parking associated with maintenance areas;
- Parking procedures (e.g. Safe parking distances, safe parking locations, requirements for reverse parking, etc.);
- Systems to control approaching, refuelling, parking, boarding and disembarking mobile equipment (a driver or operator must exit the cabin and must disembark the vehicle or equipment entirely when his direct involvement with maintenance or servicing is not required);
- Guidelines for abnormal road conditions (e.g. Heavy rain, fog, or high winds) providing "go / no go" criteria and contact details for the person(s) responsible for making the "go / no go" decisions;
- Truck loading and unloading procedures to avoid material or objects falling from the vehicle;
- Guidelines for wide or abnormal loads including offsite transport; and
- Systems to control mobile equipment use in the vicinity of overhead power lines.

The design and layout of the road system (including entrance and exit points, intersections and other potential points of interaction between pedestrians, light vehicles and mobile equipment) must be reviewed periodically.

A risk assessment must be carried out prior to any changes being made to traffic movements or road systems.

Designated walkways (both indoors and outdoors) must be provided for pedestrians, and pedestrians must make use of these walkways. Good lighting must be provided along all walkways, particularly at road junctions. Wherever possible, rigid barricading must be used to separate pedestrians from moving light vehicles and / or mobile equipment.

No pedestrians are permitted on haul roads (or as far as this can reasonably be achieved in situations where a haul road runs through an area occupied by a local community). All personnel must be transported to site and must be dropped off at a designated area.

Controls must be in place to ensure the safety of people working on roads, including those working on broken-down vehicles.

High visibility clothing must be worn by all persons at all times whilst on the project site. Speed limits and traffic rules must be reviewed regularly and must be rigorously enforced. Local traffic rules must be complied with at all times.

Pedestrians and cyclists must give way to light vehicles and / or mobile equipment except at pedestrian crossings.

All light vehicles and mobile equipment must give way to emergency vehicles. Pedestrians and light vehicle drivers must be made aware of the blind spots associated with mobile equipment.

The driver or operator of a light vehicle or item of mobile equipment must stop the vehicle or equipment and sound the horn before proceeding at blind corners, where his view of the path or intended path is obstructed, and when entering or leaving a building. Whenever a light vehicle or item of mobile equipment is stopped or parked, the handbrake (if applicable) must be applied.

Measures (such as chocking or the use of ditches or trenches) must be in place for the immobilisation of parked mobile equipment.

A parked light vehicle must be chocked in situations where the vehicle would roll forwards or backwards if placed in neutral with the handbrake disengaged.

No light vehicle or item of mobile equipment may be left unattended with the engine running or with a key in the ignition.

No light vehicle or item of mobile equipment may be parked so as to cause an obstruction to any roadway, passage or access way.

No light vehicle or item of mobile equipment may be parked within 50 metres of a loading or off-loading point.

Light vehicles and mobile equipment must be loaded safely. All loads must be secure and must be within the load limit of the vehicle or equipment. A load must be properly secured before the vehicle or equipment is set in motion. Adequate precautions must be taken for any overhanging load.

No unauthorised light vehicle or item of mobile equipment may enter a restricted area or building.

16.7.1 Light Vehicles

All Contractors must ensure that Light vehicles have the following minimum safety features:

- Fixed seats and suitable seat (safety) belts for all occupants (i.e. Driver and all passengers);
- Roll-over protection for all vehicles intended to be driven on dirt or steep roads;
- Cargo barriers and load restraints for all vehicles designed for carrying loads (other than passengers), or that are unable to have cargo separated from the occupant-carrying space of the vehicle; and
- An air bag on the driver's side, and where available as a manufacturer fitted item, a passenger's air bag;
- A Reverse Alarm.

All Contractors must ensure that Light vehicles that interact with mobile equipment are equipped or fitted with:

- Systems that enable positive communication with the equipment operators (e.g. A two-way radio);
- A high visibility flag (e.g. A whip flag or buggy whip);
- An amber flashing light (revolving or strobe);
- Reflective taping; and
- High visibility signage (i.e. Vehicle call numbers) facilitating easy and positive identification from a reasonable distance.

Note: Call number signs and reflective tape (magnetic or adhesive) must be applied to the front, back and sides of each vehicle.

All Contractors must ensure that Light vehicles carry:

- Emergency roadside triangles or beacons (three of either);
- Chock blocks for preventing uncontrolled movement of the vehicle when parked;
- A flashlight;
- A fire extinguisher (2.5kg DCP);
- A first aid kit; and
- Survival or emergency equipment (e.g. a vehicle recovery kit) suitable for the operating environment.

A change management process must accompany all vehicle modifications, including the attachment of any equipment. Examples of changes or modifications include, but are not limited to, any change or modification:

- Made to the overall structure or design of the vehicle body;
- Made to the original manufacturer-fitted type of tyres or wheels;
- Made to the suspension system of the vehicle;
- Made to the mechanical system of the vehicle;
- That may adversely alter the centre of gravity of the vehicle;
- That alters the load carrying capacity of the vehicle; and
- That may affect the ability of the vehicle to withstand a crash (e.g. the fitment of a "bull bar").

Vehicle selection must be based on a risk assessment where consideration is given to the tasks, the application, the environment, roll-over protection and the rating of sturdiness in the event of a crash.

All Contractors must have a formal inspection and preventative maintenance system in place to ensure that vehicles are maintained in a safe and roadworthy condition at all times and, as a minimum, are serviced in line with the vehicle manufacturer's service schedule.

Should any safety critical feature be defective or damaged, the vehicle must be withdrawn from service until it has been fully repaired. Inspection and maintenance must be undertaken on critical features such as:

- Wheels and tyres (including the spare);
- Steering, suspension and braking systems;
- Seats and seat belts;
- Lights, indicators and reflectors;
- Windscreen and windows, including windscreen wipers and washers;

- The vehicle structure itself; and
- Other safety-related items on the vehicle body, chassis or engine, including instrumentation.

Persons may only be transported in vehicles equipped with manufacturer fitted or approved seats and seat belts.

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants of a light vehicle (i.e. the driver and all passengers) at all times.

Only the driver and one passenger are permitted in the cab (front) of a light delivery vehicle.

No personnel may be transported in the load-bin of a light delivery vehicle, even if the vehicle is fitted with a canopy. Only tools and equipment may be transported in the load-bin. Furthermore, no persons may be transported in a trailer behind a vehicle.

A pre-operation vehicle safety check and familiarisation system must be in place and must be used by the driver. An approved checklist must be used. All vehicle faults that are recorded must be attended to immediately.

All Contractors must have systems in place to ensure that risks associated with vehicle journeys are managed and controlled. The systems must include, but not be limited to:

- Formulation of journey management plans prior to the commencement of new or changed travel activities;
- Identification and monitoring of the risks associated with the various routes, intersections, etc. In order to minimise the overall exposure;
- Assessment and communication of changed environmental and road conditions at the time of travel;
- Outlining of actions required in the event of an emergency (e.g. Collision or breakdown); and
- Provision to manage driver fatigue.

Light vehicle running lights (low-beam headlights) must be switched on at all times when the vehicle is in operation.

All Contractors must have a system in place to ensure that drivers receive adequate training to ensure that the vehicle intended to be operated or driven can be operated or driven safely. As a minimum, training must include:

- Behaviour-based defensive driving principles;
- Vehicle familiarisation, taking into account the handling dynamics of the vehicle, maximum number of passengers, load limits and various features;
- Loading and restraining principles where the vehicle to be operated is designed for carrying cargo loads;
- Education and awareness concerning driving and travel risks that may be encountered within the environment where the vehicle may be operated or driven, and the requirements pertaining to traffic rules and speed limits;
- Securing (locking) equipment to prevent unauthorised use;
- Emergency crash and breakdown procedures; and
- Basic mechanical principles, including how to change a tyre and perform an adequate pre-operation check.

A system must be in place to ensure that persons operating any equipment associated with a light vehicle (e.g. Vehicle-mounted cranes and winches) are suitably trained and competent.

16.7.2 Mobile Equipment

All Contractors must ensure that Mobile equipment have the following minimum safety specifications:

- Fixed seats and seat belts for all occupants;
- Adequate lighting, including headlights, tail, turn and brake lights, and an amber flashing light (revolving or strobe);
- An identified isolation and lockout point;
- Adequate walkways, railings, steps and grab handle combinations, and boarding facilities including an alternative path of disembarking in the event of an emergency;
- Collision-avoidance technology and / or procedures;
- A reversing alarm or warning device;
- Chock blocks for preventing uncontrolled movement of rubber-tyred equipment when parked;
- A horn;
- Effective windscreen wipers;
- Effective guarding on accessible moving parts;
- A speedometer (if the mobile equipment is capable of exceeding the lowest applicable speed limit);
- High visibility signage (i.e. Mobile equipment call numbers) facilitating easy and positive identification from a reasonable distance; and
- A security system to prevent unauthorised operation.

Mobile equipment must have the following minimum safety specifications, unless a risk assessment stipulates otherwise:

- Approved or certified roll-over protection;
- Fail-to-safe brakes;
- A fire detection and suppression system capable of being activated from both ground level and cabin level (for certain types of mobile equipment, a suitably sized fire extinguisher may be adequate);
- A non-handheld two-way radio or another form of communication;
- Falling object protection (a protective structure over the operator cabin);
- An enclosed and tight-sealing air-conditioned cabin with suitable protective glass; and
- A means of moving supplies and personal items into and out of the operator cabin that enables an operator to continuously maintain three points of contact while boarding and disembarking the equipment (e.g. A backpack or shoulder strap bag).

When purchasing or hiring equipment, the ergonomics of the cabin must be considered, specifically with regard to the seating, operator controls and retrofitted devices.

Fleet and control consistency must be considered in order to minimise the possibility of operator error when changing machines.

For all new (to site) and modified mobile equipment, a formal risk-based selection and acceptance process must be followed prior to the equipment being used on site.

Selection of equipment, and any modification, must be subject to a rigorous change management process.

An inspection and maintenance programme must be in place for all mobile equipment. A procedure and checklist system, including a brake functionality test, must be in place for pre-operation inspection by the operator. Registers must be maintained and audited, and must be kept on the machine.

Procedures must be in place to ensure that mobile equipment is only operated on sufficiently stable surfaces and on gradients that are within the limits of safe operation.

Seat belts must be used in all cases, by all occupants. Apart from the driver or operator, only an appointed flagman may be transported in mobile equipment (with the exception of buses) and **only if** the equipment is fitted with a passenger seat. No passengers are permitted on a lift and carry crane (or mobi-lift), mobile crane, forklift, mobile elevating work platform (e.g. A cherry picker), tractor, dozer, dump truck, grader, excavator, loader, back-actor, drill rig, or similar.

Risk assessments must be carried out as part of the planning process for mobile equipment operations and associated activities, and must consider the following:

- Maintenance activities;
- Risks associated with loading, unloading, towing and recovering mobile equipment; and
- The risk of fire.

Procedures must be in place for the safe isolation and lockout of mobile equipment.

Where two or more items of mobile equipment must be operated in proximity to each other, or where an item of mobile equipment must be operated in proximity to persons on foot, a risk assessment involving all persons who will be working in the area must be conducted prior to the work commencing. The risk assessment must be approved by the nominated project management representative. In such a work area:

- No item of mobile equipment may be driven to within 5 metres of another item of mobile equipment without the operator first making eye contact with, and signalling his intentions to, the other operator who must acknowledge that he understands and that it is safe to proceed.
- No person on foot may work or be positioned within 5 metres of an item of mobile equipment that is in operation. Before approaching mobile equipment on foot, a person must make eye contact with, and clearly signal his intentions to, the operator of the equipment. The operator must cease to operate the equipment, and must indicate that he understands and that it is safe to approach.

In certain circumstances (determined through risk assessment), mobile equipment may only move and operate with dedicated flagmen in place:

- Where flagmen are used, it must be ensured that the flagmen, mobile equipment operators, and all other personnel working in the vicinity of the mobile equipment, receive suitable training with regard to signals and signalling to ensure effective communication. The training must be formal and recorded, and competency must be tested.

- A flagman and the mobile equipment operator that he is directing must maintain eye contact. The flagman must never position himself where the equipment operator cannot see him.
- Should a mobile equipment operator lose sight of his flagman, he must stop his activities immediately until contact has been re-established.

A tyre management system must be in place to address issues including fire, heating, explosion, electrical contact, separations, maintenance, tyre changes, etc.

Site-specific induction must be carried out prior to a mobile equipment operator starting work on site. Area-specific induction must be carried out prior to an operator starting work in a new area on site.

Operators must report conditions and practices that do not conform to procedure.

16.7.3 Training and Licensing

No person may drive a light vehicle or operate an item of mobile equipment unless he has been trained, tested and found competent, or is currently licensed to drive or operate that specific vehicle or item of equipment.

The training must address hazards and risks assessed for:

- That vehicle; and
- The tasks for which it is to be used.
-

No person may be appointed to drive a light vehicle or operate an item of mobile equipment unless he is in possession of a valid medical certificate of fitness (issued by an occupational medical practitioner).

Each person required to drive a light vehicle or operate an item of mobile equipment on the project site must have a project-specific site licence or appointment to drive or operate that vehicle or item of equipment.

A system must be in place to ensure that the renewal of licences is based on an assessment of competency to drive and / or operate the vehicle or equipment. The frequency of assessment must either be annual, or derived from a risk assessment for each vehicle or equipment type.

No training of drivers or operators may be carried out on site unless authorised by a nominated project management representative.

Each person working on or visiting the project site must receive appropriate project-specific induction training concerning road safety and site vehicle hazards.

Driver must be in position of valid certificate, licence and trained by an accredited service provider.

16.7.4 Tyre and Rim Safety

These requirements apply to tyres and rim health and safety with a rim diameter of 60cm (24 inches) or greater.

A Tyre Management Plan must be established and reviewed every twelve months.

Safe Work Procedures must be in place for all tyre maintenance and servicing activities and for tyre fire emergency response.

All persons who will be carrying out tyre maintenance and servicing work and / or responding (potentially) to tyre fire emergencies on site must be certified against the

requirements of job-specific competency standards for the project, which must address job-specific Safe Work Procedures.

No person may approach a light vehicle or item of mobile equipment within 24 hours of:

- The vehicle or equipment being struck by lightning;
- The vehicle or equipment making contact with high voltage electricity; or
- A tyre fire.

In the event of a tyre fire, an exclusion zone of 300 metres must be established and may only be accessed by emergency services personnel who are shielded while fighting the fire.

Restricted Work Zones must be established for tyre installation, removal and handling processes.

All tyre and rim handling equipment must have fall back prevention in place prior to anyone entering the Restricted Work Zone.

Tyres with split rhealth and safety must be deflated to zero and other tyres to a nominal pressure no greater than 5psi prior to removal of any retaining devices. In a dual assembly both tyres must be deflated.

Tyre inflation is subject to the following requirements:

- All tyre inflation must be carried out remotely;
- Where the risk of ejection of components exists, barricading must be in place;
- A tyre must not be left unattended during inflation; and
- Tyres that have run at less than 80% cold inflation pressure must not be re-inflated. Both tyres in a dual assembly must be dismantled and inspected.

No hot work (e.g. Welding or cutting) may be carried out on a rim (wheel) while the rim is fitted with a tyre – whether inflated or deflated.

A periodic testing and / or inspection regime must be in place for tyres, rhealth and safety (wheels), and assemblies.

All tyres and rhealth and safety (wheels) must be made unserviceable when deemed unfit for service or before being sent off site for disposal.

A tracking system must be in place to track the lifecycle of tyres and rhealth and safety (wheels).

16.7.5 Roads

Design, inspection and maintenance requirements must be in place for all roadways.

Every haul road must have two dedicated and clearly demarcated lanes so that vehicles travelling in opposite directions are safely separated (lane demarcation is not applicable to dirt roads).

Systems (such as safety berms) must be in place along roadways and around excavations, dump areas, etc. To prevent vehicles from leaving a roadway or entering a dangerous area.

A storm water management plan must be in place for the site and, in particular, for all roads. Extreme wet weather must be considered. Contractors must ensure that all roads are equipped with drainage system.

Roads with high risks activities and traffic interface shall be controlled by trained flagman

A dust control plan must be in place for the site and, in particular, for all roads. Where required, contractors must ensure that roads are wetted (using a water cart) at regular intervals and whenever instructed by a nominated project management representative. The over-watering of roads must be prevented.

No road may be closed without permission from a nominated project management representative.

Any large rocks in a roadway must be removed immediately. Any spillage in a roadway must be cleaned up immediately.

Ground pollution (e.g. Oil, diesel or hydraulic fluid spillages) must not, and will not, be tolerated. If substances are spilled on a road or any other portion of the site, the contaminated ground must be dug out and the resulting hole back-filled with clean material which must be suitably compacted. The contaminated soil must be disposed of as required by the applicable legislation.

16.8 Signs and Notices

The contractor must ensure that all required safety signs and notices are prominently displayed in accordance with the applicable legislation and good safety practice.

Signs and notices must be in English as well as any other language(s) commonly spoken on the project site.

All symbolic signs must comply with the applicable national standards.

No person may deface or damage any safety sign or notice. No person may remove or alter any safety sign or notice unless authorised to do so.

16.9 Machinery

The contractor must ensure that all plant and equipment brought onto the site is:

- Appropriate for the type of work to be performed
- Approved, inspected, tested, numbered and tagged (if appropriate) before being brought onto site
- Properly maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations; and
- Placed on a register and checked at least once per month or as required by the applicable legislation.

The contractor must supply, at his cost, all items of plant and equipment necessary to perform the work and must maintain all items in good working order.

Should any plant or equipment become inoperable for a period that is having or will have a significant impact on the work schedule, the contractor must, on instruction from the nominated project management representative, remove the out of service plant or equipment and replace it with similar fully operational plant or equipment at no additional cost.

No item of plant or equipment delivered to site for use on the contract may be removed from the site prior to the completion of the contract without approval in writing from the nominated project management representative.

Items of plant or equipment brought onto site by the contractor or his sub-contractors may be inspected by a nominated project management representative. Should the nominated project management representative determine that any item is inadequate, faulty, unsafe or in any other way unsuitable for the safe and satisfactory execution of the work for which it is intended, the contractor must, on instruction from the nominated

project management representative, immediately remove the item from the site and replace it with a safe and adequate substitute. In such a case, the contractor or his sub-contractor shall not be entitled to additional payments or deadline extensions in respect of any delay caused.

16.10 Barricading

All applicable legislation concerning barricading must be complied with at all times.

Each contractor required to erect barricading on the project site(s) must develop, document and implement Safe Work Procedures that are aligned with the requirements of this standard.

Barricading must be erected to:

- Prevent persons from making contact with an identified hazard;
- Provide warning of the existence of a hazard;
- Prevent unauthorised access (by people, vehicles and mobile equipment) into an area where a hazard exists or where a hazardous activity is being carried out;
- Define the boundaries of a hazardous location and / or restricted area; and
- Allow a work team to perform hazardous tasks without persons unfamiliar with the hazard(s) accessing the area.

Although not limited to these situations, barricading must be erected or installed:

- Around excavations (trenches, pits, etc.) (refer to the Excavation Standard);
- To protect openings and edges (to prevent persons from falling, all openings and edges associated with floors, stairs, and the open sides of buildings and structures during the course of construction must be protected by sturdy, rigid barriers capable of withstanding a force of at least 110 kilograms applied in any direction at any point) (refer to the Working at Heights Standard);
- To prevent access into areas where overhead work is in progress;
- To route vehicles safely through (or around) construction areas; and
- To protect members of the public who may be in the vicinity of a work or construction site (by preventing access).

In all cases, the erection of barricading must be a temporary measure. It must only remain in place until the hazard is eliminated or the potentially dangerous situation is rectified.

A barricade must present a sturdy physical barrier to entering an area. Therefore, plastic cones, post and chain systems, "danger tape" and "snow netting" will not be accepted as barricading and may only be used for the purposes of low risk demarcation.

For example, snow netting may be used for the demarcation of lay down areas.

Acceptable forms of barricading include:

- Hoarding panels (no less than one metre in height) that can be securely fastened together to form a fence line may be used. Hoarding panels may be constructed from a variety of materials (e.g. wooden board, steel sheeting, wire mesh on a steel frame, etc.)
- Wire mesh fencing (no less than one metre in height with sturdy posts spaced at intervals of no more than 3 metres) may be used in certain circumstances, e.g. Around excavations.
- Sturdy, rigid, and securely fixed (i.e. bolted, welded, clamped, etc.) Metal guard rails may be used, particularly for protecting openings, holes and edges associated with

floors, platforms, walkways, etc. The top rail must be positioned at a height of one metre above the working surface, and a mid-rail must be provided.

- Concrete Jersey barriers must be used for the routing of traffic and when work is being conducted in or alongside a roadway.

Regardless of the type of barricade used, the following requirements must be met:

- The installation, alteration and removal of barricades must be supervised by a competent person;
- The barricading must be uniformly and intelligently configured;
- The barricading must be stable, conspicuous and effective;
- The barricading must completely surround the work or hazardous area;
- General access requirements around the work or hazardous area (such as pedestrian walkways, operational access, or general thoroughfares) must be taken into consideration when erecting a barricade;
- The extent of the area that is barricaded must be kept to a minimum so as not to unnecessarily restrict access to other areas. If access routes to other areas are blocked by the barricade, alternative routes must be identified and signposted
- All barricaded areas must have properly designated points of entry and exit for persons and / or vehicles. Each pedestrian access point must be fitted with a self-closing gate. A sign indicating, "DESIGNATED ACCESS POINT – AUTHORISED PERSONNEL ONLY", must be fitted to each gate;
- Additional signage providing warning of specific hazards (e.g. falling objects, electricity, etc.) Including, "NO UNAUTHORISED ENTRY", must be attached to all gates and, where required, to the barricading itself. The signage must be visible from all angles and must be large enough to be read from a distance of 10 metres;
- Barricading must be clearly visible at all times (day and night). If necessary, flashing warning lights must be used;
- Tags must be attached to the barricading displaying the name and cell phone number of the person responsible for the barricade, and specifying the reason for the barricading and the date on which it is scheduled to be removed;
- Should a person require access to a barricaded area, authorisation must be obtained from the person responsible for the erection of the barricade. The hazards that are present and the Personal Protective Equipment that must be worn within the barricaded area must be communicated to the person seeking access;
- Each barricade must be listed in a register, and each must be inspected daily to ensure that it is still intact and that its positioning is still effective;
- All barricades must be properly maintained and repaired as required;
- When the work has been completed and the hazard has been eliminated, all barricading must be removed without delay. A barricade may not be left in place if no hazard exists;
- Before a barricade is removed (allowing general access), the area must be inspected by the person responsible for the work that was carried out, to ensure that the area is once again safe. If applicable, the person accepting the area back for general use shall do so on completion of his own safety inspection;
- Authorisation to remove (or modify) a barricade may only be granted by the person responsible for the erection of the barricade.

16.11 Excavations

All applicable legislation concerning excavation work must be complied with at all times.

Each contractor carrying out excavation work on the project site(s) must develop, document and implement Safe Work Procedures that are aligned with the requirements of this standard.

All excavation work must be properly planned. Site-specific conditions and hazards must be considered, including traffic, overhead and buried utilities, proximity to nearby structures, soil properties, presence of surface and / or ground water, position of the water table, and weather conditions.

Excavation work may only be carried out under the personal supervision of a competent Excavation Supervisor who has been appointed in writing.

Before any excavation work is carried out, a Permit to Work authorising the activities must be obtained.

Similarly, no person may enter an excavation unless a Permit to Work has been issued providing authorisation for specific tasks to be carried out within the excavation.

Before issuing a Permit to Work for excavation works, the Authorised Person (i.e. Permit issuer) must verify that:

- A detailed Risk Assessment has been conducted for the work to be performed;
- A Safe Work Procedure is in place; and
- No buried services are present in the area where the excavation works are to be carried out.

As a minimum, the Risk Assessment must consider hazards and risks associated with:

- A person being trapped or buried as a result of an excavation collapsing;
- A person being struck by an object falling into an excavation;
- A person falling into an excavation;
- A person being exposed to a hazardous atmosphere within an excavation (i.e. An oxygen deficiency, explosive or flammable gases, and / or harmful concentrations of a contaminant);
- Contact with belowground services; and
- Mobile equipment and / or light vehicle movement in proximity to an excavation.

On a plan (drawing) of the work area, the contractor must accurately indicate the position and dimensions of each intended excavation in order for it to be determined whether or not buried services would (or may) be encountered, such as electrical cabling, communications cabling, gas, fuel, potable water, fire water, effluent, sewage, or storm water pipelines.

In addition to a desk top review of existing drawings, a field survey must be carried out to verify the presence or absence of buried services. The positioning of all known belowground services must be accurately demarcated in the field before any excavation work commences.

Should there be any uncertainty, a pipe or cable locator must be used to determine if buried services are present, and if so, the positioning of the services.

If buried services are identified (or are suspected to be present) then the excavation plan must be altered if necessary to avoid these services. If the excavation plan cannot be altered then safe work methods (e.g. careful excavation by hand) must be specified and

measures (e.g. Isolation and lockout of the service) must be put in place to minimise risk to personnel and prevent damage to the service(s).

Machinery may not be used to excavate material lying within one metre of any belowground service (i.e. Cable or pipe).

Excavation work that is carried out must be limited to what is described in the Permit to Work. All controls, precautions and restrictions identified in the Permit to Work (and Risk Assessment) must be strictly observed and fully implemented. The Excavation Supervisor must discuss these controls, precautions and restrictions with all persons who will be carrying out the work.

All excavation work must be carried out by persons who have been trained and are competent to perform the work.

All personnel working in or near any excavation must wear high visibility protective clothing.

Unexpected structures (e.g. Tanks, brick work, concrete work, etc.) Or services (e.g. Cables, pipe lines, etc.) As well as unusual conditions (e.g. inconsistent materials, voids, etc.) That are encountered during excavation work must be reported immediately. All work must cease until the nominated project management representative provides authorisation to continue.

If an excavation is more than 1.2 metres deep and people have to enter it, then the sides of the excavation must be suitably battered, benched, or shored, unless a registered professional geo-technical engineer confirms in writing that there is no risk of the excavation collapsing (i.e. That the sides of the excavation are stable without battering, benching or shoring).

If the sides of an excavation are battered (sloped), then this must be done at an angle that is suitable for the given soil conditions (to be determined by a registered professional geo-technical engineer).

When it is not possible to batter (or bench) the sides of an excavation to a safe angle, then the sides of the excavation must be suitably shored. Shoring may only be installed, altered or removed under the personal supervision of a competent person using a predetermined safe method. Only approved shoring systems and equipment may be used. Shoring requirements must always be determined and designed by a competent person for the specific conditions encountered at the excavation site.

All material removed from an excavation (spoil) must be placed no closer than three times the depth of the excavation away from the edges of the excavation.

The profile of this spoil must be flattened out to prevent the material from being washed back into the excavation by rain water.

Scaling must be carried out on the sides of all excavations to remove loose material.

Protective shields or barriers must be erected (when required) between the sides of an excavation and the work area in order to protect employees from falling, rolling or slumping rock, soil, or materials.

Persons may not work on the faces (sides) of battered (sloped) or benched excavations at levels above other persons.

Tools, equipment and materials may not be placed within two metres of the edges of an excavation. Alternatively, a suitable retaining device may be used to prevent tools, equipment and materials from falling, rolling or sliding into an excavation.

No vehicle or item of mobile equipment is permitted near an edge of an excavation.

Mobile equipment may not operate in or near an excavation whilst persons are working within the excavation.

To ensure that adjacent structures (such as buildings, walls, or sidewalks) remain stable during excavation work, support systems such as shoring, bracing, or underpinning must be provided if required. Excavation below or near the base or footing of any foundation or retaining wall is prohibited unless:

- A support system (designed by a registered professional geo-technical or Structural engineer) is provided, such as underpinning; or
- A registered professional geo-technical engineer determines that the structure is far enough away from the excavation that no hazard exists.

To prevent persons and / or mobile equipment from accidentally falling into an excavation and to prevent unauthorised entry into an excavation, rigid barricading must be erected around every excavation that is deeper than 500mm. Warning signage must be prominently displayed and, if necessary, flashing warning lights must be used at night.

The barricading must remain in place for as long as the hazard (i.e. the excavation) exists. Sections of barricading around an excavation may only be removed (and then only temporarily) to enable excavation work to continue (refer to the Barricading Standard).

For each excavation more than 1.2 metres deep, safe means of access and egress (e.g. Ladders, steps or ramps) must be provided for persons working in the excavation. Safe entry and exit points must be located every 15 metres along the side(s) of an excavation (i.e. an exit point must not be more than 7.5 metres away from any person working in the excavation).

If a hazardous atmosphere exists within any excavation (i.e. an oxygen deficiency, the presence of explosive or flammable gases, and / or harmful concentrations of a contaminant) or if there is a possibility that a hazardous atmosphere may develop, then the excavation must be declared a confined space. Furthermore, an excavation must be considered a confined space if any risk of entrapment or engulfment exists. If an excavation is declared a confined space then all precautions and requirements pertaining to confined spaces must be implemented and complied with (refer to the Confined Spaces Standard).

Internal combustion engines may not be used in or near the edge of an excavation unless the exhaust emissions are ducted away or suitable mechanical (forced air) ventilation is used to maintain a safe atmosphere within the excavation.

Any water and / or sludge present within an excavation must be removed completely before any work commences in the excavation.

Using ditches, dykes, sumps and pumps, or other suitable means, surface water must be prevented from entering an excavation and areas lying adjacent to an excavation must be adequately drained.

If equipment is used to prevent water from entering an excavation or to prevent water accumulation within an excavation, then the equipment must be monitored by a competent person to ensure that it remains operational and effective.

Suitable lighting must be provided in and around any excavation in which work must be carried out at night.

A high standard of housekeeping must be maintained in and around all excavations.

Tools that are not in use, and materials that are no longer required, must be removed from an excavation to prevent these items from causing injury or being lost (buried).

A register of all excavations must be compiled and maintained.

A competent person (i.e. an appointed Excavation Supervisor) must inspect each excavation as well as the areas around it:

- At the start of each day (or shift) before work commences within the excavation;
- After any alteration is made to the excavation or shoring;
- After rainfall;
- After any blasting activity carried out in the vicinity of the excavation; and
- After any event that may have affected the strength or stability of the excavation or the shoring.

An excavation must be inspected for collapses, signs of instability, failures or signs of overloading of protective systems and equipment, hazardous atmospheres, water accumulation, and any other hazardous condition that may arise.

The sides of an excavation as well as the surface of the ground around the excavation must be carefully inspected for signs of instability including fissures (cracks), slumping, and bulging. Shoring must be carefully inspected for signs of overloading (e.g. Distortion).

If a hazardous condition is identified, no person may enter the excavation until suitable corrective actions have been taken and / or suitable controls have been put in place to either eliminate the hazard or reduce the risks to acceptable levels.

A record of each inspection (including date, time, findings, and signature of the Excavation Supervisor who carried out the inspection) must be captured in the excavations register. Each inspection record must include a declaration as to whether the excavation is safe to work in or not.

All excavations must be monitored closely throughout each work day (or shift) by the Excavation Supervisor.

If an excavation has been declared a confined space, a safety observer (who will be able to initiate emergency response procedures if required and identify the location of any trapped or buried persons in the event of a collapse) must be stationed at ground level outside of the excavation whenever work is being carried out in the excavation.

If a hazardous condition is identified while work is being carried out in an excavation, then all persons in the excavation must be evacuated to safety without delay.

Under no circumstances may a person work alone in an excavation that is more than 1.2 metres deep without at least one other person being present in the immediate vicinity of where the work is being carried out.

Excavations must be backfilled as soon as possible, and the material used (usually the original material) must be properly compacted.

Where belowground services are present, the material used to backfill an excavation must be such that the services will not be damaged.

A layer of a material that is dissimilar to the general backfill material must be placed immediately above any buried service.

An excavated area must be restored to its original condition if at all possible.

Use of Explosives

All excavation work must be carried out without the use of explosives.

Explosives may not be brought onto the site or be used without written authorisation from the nominated project management representative.

If blasting operations are unavoidable, the contractor must:

- Provide a justification and obtain approval from the nominated project management representative;
- Strictly observe the provisions of all applicable legislation; and
- Carry out a detailed risk assessment covering the transportation, handling, storage and use of the explosives.

No explosives or detonators may be stored on site.

Detonators and other explosives must never be carried in the same box.

16.12 Cranes and Lifting Equipment

All applicable legislation concerning cranes and lifting equipment must be complied with at all times.

Each contractor carrying out lifting operations on the project site(s) must develop, document and implement Safe Work Procedures that are aligned with the requirements of this standard.

16.12.1 Design, Manufacturing and Safety Features

Before any crane or hoist is operated on the project premises (i.e. New to site), it must be formally accepted (authorised) by the nominated project management representative. The acceptance process must be based on an inspection and risk assessment, and must take the crane's or hoist's safety features and cabin ergonomics (if applicable) into account. The same process must be followed before any crane or hoist is returned to service following any modification or repair.

Note: An Equipment Profile (dossier) must be compiled for each crane.

As a minimum, the design and manufacturing of each crane or hoist used on the project premises must comply with the requirements of the relevant ISO standard. In countries where the requirements of a national standard are more stringent than the requirements of the relevant ISO standard, the national standard must apply.

The Safe Working Load (SWL) must be clearly indicated on each crane, hoist, and item of lifting equipment.

If the safe working load (rated capacity) of a crane varies with the conditions of use (i.e. varies with the angle of the boom and the boom length) then the manufacturer's load chart(s) indicating the crane's rated capacity at various boom lengths and angles must be available in the crane cabin. If the crane has a single load chart, it must be displayed in a

position visible to the crane operator. If the crane has numerous load charts, they must be easily accessible to the operator.

For each crane or hoist, the manufacturer's operating manual must be available to the operator.

The load chart(s) and operating manual for a crane or hoist must be in a language understood by the operator.

All lifting hooks must be fitted with a safety latch to prevent the load from accidentally detaching.

Each crane or hoist must be fitted with a load cell (with the mass of the load displayed in the visual range of the operator) and a load limiting device to prevent the crane or hoist from being operated outside of its safe working limits.

Where practicable, each crane must be equipped with an upper hoist limit switch (or anti two-block device) to prevent the hook block from colliding with the drum, and a lower hoist limit switch to prevent the rope on the drum from unwinding completely. These systems must provide both a visual and an audible alarm to the operator.

Under no circumstances may any limit switch or warning device be bypassed, disconnected, or adjusted in order to lift a load higher (or to lower a load lower) than the respective switches allow. Limit switches MAY NOT be adjusted to stop the hoist at a particular height under normal operating conditions – these are safety devices, and as such, should not be used as operating tools.

Under no circumstances may a load limiting device be bypassed or disconnected in order to lift a load that exceeds the rated capacity of the crane. Load limiting devices MAY NOT be used to "measure" or "test" the mass of a load – these are safety devices, and as such, should not be used as operating tools.

Each overhead travelling crane (including cranes operated using a manual chain drive) must be fitted with an audible travel alarm or an equivalent warning device.

Anti-collision devices must be fitted to prevent motorised overhead travelling cranes from colliding with each other (where two or more cranes run on the same track) and from colliding with the track end stops or other structures.

For a vehicle-mounted crane, the operator control station must be located in a position protected from swinging loads and from the crane jib.

A fall protection system must be provided for the assembly, dismantling, operation, maintenance and inspection of any crane where falling from height is identified as a hazard.

Each crane should be fitted with a stability monitoring device to prevent it from toppling over.

Only items of lifting equipment (tackle) that have been designed and manufactured with adequate factors of safety may be used on site. The following minimum factors of safety (with respect to the Safe Working Load) must be met:

- Ten (10) for natural-fibre ropes;
- Six (6) for synthetic-fibre ropes or woven webbing;
- Six (6) for steel-wire ropes;

- Five (5) for steel chains; and
- Four (4) for high-tensile or alloy steel chains.

Note: An excavator may not be used to lift a load unless all of the requirements of this standard (as would apply to a crane) have been met, and authorisation has been granted by the relevant Project Manager and Health and Safety Manager.

16.12.2 Planning and Risk Assessment

For each critical lift that must be carried out on site, a documented and detailed lift plan and risk assessment must be prepared to address all associated hazards.

Only suitably qualified, competent and experienced persons (lift planners) may evaluate critical lifts and prepare lift plans.

The lifting supervisor, crane operators, riggers and spotters responsible for carrying out a critical lift must have input into the lift plan and risk assessment and must be consulted before these documents are finalised.

All lift planners, lifting supervisors, crane operators, riggers and spotters (safety observers) must be appointed in writing.

No critical lift may commence until the lift plan and risk assessment have been authorised by the nominated project management representative and a Permit to Work has been issued.

Critical lifts include:

- All multiple (including dual) crane lifts;
- Lifts where the operational arcs of two or more cranes can overlap;
- Lifts over operating facilities where this may endanger personnel;
- Lifts over or adjacent to power lines;
- Any lift carried out in close proximity to equipment or a vessel containing a flammable or toxic substance;
- Lifts where the centre of gravity of the load could change;
- Any lift where the total weight on the hook exceeds 20 tonnes;
- Lifts near the rated capacity of the crane (i.e. Exceeding 85% of the rated capacity at the working radius);
- Any lift when the wind speed (including gusting) exceeds 30 kilometres per hour;
- Lifts involving a man basket (safety cage);
- Lifts to and from water;
- Lifts requiring specialised equipment or involving complicated lifting or rigging configurations;
- Lifts requiring non-standard rigging or slinging techniques;
- Lifts involving the simultaneous use of more than one hoist on the same crane; and
- Any other lift deemed to be critical by the nominated project management representative, or assessed as critical during a risk assessment.

The lift plan for a critical lift must include:

- General Information – crane manufacturer, crane model, items to be lifted, and reason for lift;
- Lift Data – load weight, lifting block and hook weight, hoist rope weight, rigging weight, total weight, height of lift, radius of lift, surface area of load, and centre of gravity of load;



- Rigging Data – sling material (chain, wire rope, or synthetic), sling diameter, sling length, sling configuration, sling capacity, hook type, shackle size and capacity;
- Lift Computation – boom length, jib length, radius of lift, crane capacity as configured, size of outrigger footplates, and wind speed;
- Proximity to Power Lines and Process Areas – mobile cranes working in proximity to energised power lines must operate under a Permit to Work, which must define exclusion zones and spotter duties;
- Local Hazards and Controls – including the route for the crane, ground stability, proximity of people or equipment, and agreed communication method; and
- Diagrams (sketches) – a rigging diagram, and a crane set-up diagram illustrating the positioning of the crane(s) in relation to surrounding structures and the initial and final positions of the load (including crane boom movement).

Lifts that are not subject to detailed lift plans (i.e. Lifts that are not considered critical) must nevertheless be subject to a risk assessment, and be properly planned and executed. The use of a crane-suspended man basket (safety cage) may only be considered when all other avenues to safely perform the work (e.g. Scaffolding, mobile elevating work platform, etc.) Have been exhausted (refer to the Working at Heights Standard).

Cranes used to lift or suspend personnel must be approved as suitable for this purpose. If a crane must be operated in proximity to energised overhead power lines (or any other exposed electrical conductors) then minimum clearance distances (specified by the electrical power utility or the nominated project management representative) must be observed. Whenever possible, power lines must be de-energised and isolated while lifting operations are carried out (refer to the Electrical Safety Standard).

16.12.3 Operation

At the start of every day or shift, the operator of a crane or hoist must carry out a pre-operation safety check using a prescribed checklist.

The specific requirements of the pre-operation safety check (and associated checklist) must be based on:

- A risk assessment that addresses all aspects of safe operation of the crane or hoist; and
- The inspection recommendations of the manufacturer.

As a minimum, the pre-operation safety check must include:

- A thorough visual inspection of all wire ropes, chains, hooks and safety latches, hook blocks, sheaves, hydraulic hoses, electrical cables, and the general condition of the crane or hoist;
- Checks to confirm the serviceability of the operating controls;
- Tests to confirm the correct operation of all limit switches, emergency shutdowns, load indicators, alarms and other safety devices; and
- A thorough visual inspection of all lifting equipment (tackle) to be used.

The operator must:

- Check for any loose or missing parts;
- Make sure that the wire rope (or chain) of the hoist is properly seated in its drum and sheave grooves without any slack or overlapping;
- Operate each control to make sure it functions properly, releases immediately, and does not stick. Each control must be labelled to indicate its function;

- Listen for any unusual mechanical noises and look for any jerky movements while operating the crane and / or hoist several feet in each direction that it travels;
- Check the functionality of the upper and lower hoist limit switches (if applicable) by slowly raising and then lowering the block to trip the respective switches;
- Check all hooks. Hooks must not be cracked, stretched, bent or twisted. Each hook must have a safety latch that automatically closes the throat of the hook. If the latch is bent, has a broken spring, or is otherwise damaged, it must be repaired before use. Hooks must rotate freely in the block assembly without any “grinding” felt or heard;
- Check the wire rope by lowering the block to its lowest level and looking for the following signs of damage:
 - ♦ Reduced rope diameter. This may indicate that the rope has been stretched, has lost its inner core support, or has worn outside wires;
 - ♦ Broken wire strands (any number);
 - ♦ Kinked, crushed, cut, or “bird caged” wiring, or wiring with heat damage.
- Check all chains for damage including wear at contact points, cracks, or distorted links (bent, twisted or stretched). All mechanical coupling links must be inspected to ensure that the linking pins are secure and in good condition. The capacity rating of each chain must be adequate for the load and the attachment method;
- Check the condition and capacity of wire rope and synthetic web slings. Capacity ratings must be legible on the manufacturer’s label. The capacity of the sling being used must be adequate for the load and the attachment method. A sling must be replaced immediately if it is excessively worn.

The operator must report any fault, defect or damage to his supervisor immediately. A crane or hoist must not be operated if any safety device is out of order or defective, or if any rope, chain, hook or other component is worn or damaged.

Completed checklists must be made available (on request) for inspection by the nominated project management representative. Wherever possible, these checklists must be kept with the crane or hoist.

All lifting operations must be supervised by suitably qualified, competent and experienced supervisors.

An effective method of communication between the crane operator and those assisting with the lift must be in place. This must be documented and approved by the nominated project management representative.

Documented Safe Work Procedures must be in place to ensure the following:

- Access into an area where lifting operations are being carried out must be restricted. Such an area (i.e. where there is a risk of a load falling and striking a person) must be barricaded and only authorised persons may enter (i.e. those directly involved with the lifting operations). Warning signage must be conspicuously displayed;
- Where a load is being moved from one location to another (i.e. The lifting operations are not being carried out in a discrete area that can be barricaded), measures must be taken to ensure that all persons in the path of the suspended load are made aware of the approaching hazard and that they move, and remain, well clear of it. All persons potentially affected must be given warning before the load is lifted;
- A lift must be directed and controlled by a single person (a suitably qualified, competent and experienced rigger);

- Dedicated spotters must be in place during lifting operations to observe and provide warning (if necessary) to prevent incidents and ensure that safety protocols are adhered to;
- Before commencing with a lift, it must be verified that the load being lifted is both within the rated capacity of the crane (or hoist) and lifting equipment and within the limits set out in the lift plan and / or risk assessment. The rated load capacities of the crane, hoist, rope, chains, slings or other components may never be exceeded;
- Only certified lifting equipment (tackle) may be used to lift a load;
- No equipment (tackle) that has been used for towing may be used for lifting operations;
- Only an approved material box (skip box) may be used for lifting loose items or materials;
- Before commencing with a lift, it must be verified that no safety devices (including load limiting devices) have been bypassed, overridden or disconnected;
- To prevent the load from swinging as it is lifted, the hoist must be centred over the load (when using slings or chains) or positioned directly above the lifting point of the load;
- Hoisting ropes must be kept vertical. No side loading of a crane boom is permitted (i.e. A crane may not be used to make a side pull);
- Two full wraps of rope must remain on the hoisting drum at all times. If a lower hoist limit switch has been fitted, and it is working correctly, it should not be possible to lower the block below the point where less than two full wraps of rope are on the drum;
- Before commencing with a lift, it must be verified that all rigging connections are correct and secure. Slings, chains, or other lifting devices must be fully and securely seated in the saddle of the hook;
- Slack must be removed from the slings, chains and / or hoisting ropes before lifting the load. It must be ensured that multiple lines are not twisted around each other and that the hoist rope is not wrapped around the load;
- To ensure that the load is properly secured and balanced, it must initially only be lifted a few centimetres. Slings must be repositioned if required;
- Before moving a suspended load, it must be lifted high enough to clear all obstructions. The load must only be lifted to the height necessary to clear obstructions, and no higher;
- Directional movement must be made smoothly and deliberately (there must be no sudden acceleration or deceleration of the moving load). Abrupt, jerky movements of the load in any direction must be avoided;
- Tag lines must be used in situations where a load needs to be steadied or guided while suspended;
- When using tag lines to steady or guide a suspended load that is being moved using a mobile crane, personnel on foot must remain in sight of and in communication with the crane operator at all times, must never walk between the crane and the load, and must remain clear of the load and the crane at all times (at least 5 metres). The load must be moved at a slow walking speed;
- A suspended load must be monitored closely at all times;
- If a crane operator's view of a suspended load is unavoidably obscured (completely or partially), or if a suspended load is unavoidably obscuring (completely or partially) a crane operator's view, then suitably positioned spotters must be in place to provide guidance to the crane operator;

- A load MAY NOT be moved over, or be suspended above, any person or any occupied building. No person may walk beneath, or position himself below, a suspended load;
- No person may pass or work beneath the boom of a crane;
- No person may be positioned between a suspended load and a solid object where there is a risk of being crushed should the load swing;
- No person may be positioned within the radius of the boom of a crane unless directly involved with the lift;
- Under no circumstances may any person ride on a crane's hook or on a load;
- No load may be left suspended unless the operator is at the controls and is monitoring the load. In such a situation, the load must be kept as close as possible to the ground or floor to minimise the possibility of injury should the load drop;
- The controls of a crane or hoist may never be left unattended while a load is suspended. If it becomes necessary to leave the controls, the operator must lower the load to the ground or floor;
- With the exception of pick-up and carry operations, no lifting may be carried out using a mobile crane unless the outriggers have been deployed and are locked in position;
- Load spreaders or packing under the outriggers must be used irrespective of the underfoot conditions;
- Before a mobile crane is moved into position to carry out a lift, the area must be inspected by a suitably qualified person who must verify that the underfoot conditions are satisfactory;
- When using a mobile crane, slewing to test the effectiveness of the outriggers must be carried out prior to commencing with a lift;
- Slew pins must be securely in place while a mobile crane is travelling;
- Unauthorised use of a crane or hoist must be prevented by removing the keys, locking the cabin, isolating the controls, etc. When lifting operations have been completed;
- When not in use, lifting equipment must be stored off the ground and must be protected from the elements (rain, harsh sunlight, etc.) And contamination (dust, solvents and other chemicals) in order to prevent damage and / or deterioration.

A crane or hoist or an item of lifting equipment may only be used for the purposes for which it was designed.

16.12.4 Inspection, Testing and Maintenance

Any crane or hoist brought onto the project premises must have a current test certificate and record of inspection as well as a suitable checklist (derived from the crane or hoist manufacturer's inspection recommendations) for use by the operator(s) when carrying out pre-operation safety checks.

An Equipment Profile (dossier) must be compiled for each crane.

A register of all cranes, hoists and lifting equipment (tackle) brought onto the project premises must be compiled and maintained.

Each crane, hoist and item of lifting equipment must have a unique identification code or number, which must be referenced in the register.

For each crane, hoist and item of lifting equipment, the following documentation must be kept on site and must be made available (on request) to the nominated project management representative for inspection:

- Test records and certificates;
- Inspection records;
- Maintenance records; and

- Details of any modifications or repairs made.

All cranes, hoists and lifting equipment must be inspected, tested and confirmed fit for purpose (i.e. Safe for use):

- Before being operated or put into service;
- Before being returned to service following any repair or modification; and
- Periodically as follows (unless local regulations require examination more frequently):
 - Each crane or hoist (including all ropes, chains, hooks or other attaching devices, sheaves, brakes and safety devices that form an integral part of the crane or hoist) must be thoroughly examined by a competent, experienced and appointed person every 6 months;
 - Each crane or hoist must be subjected to an annual performance test (i.e. A load test) by a competent, experienced and appointed person; and
 - All lifting equipment (tackle) must be thoroughly inspected by a competent, experienced and appointed person every 3 months.
 - The system of inspection and testing must provide verification that each crane or hoist is able to function to its design specifications, and must verify the integrity of:
 - Mechanical and electrical components;
 - Controls;
 - Cables and all lifting attachments;
 - Structural components including boom, hoist, brakes, wheels, hooks, baskets, out-riggers, hook-blocks and rails; and
 - Load limiting devices, hoist limit switches, alarms or warning devices, and other safety devices and control systems (including independent fail-safe braking systems, devices to stop the crane or hoist such as a dead man's switch, and emergency shut-off switches).

A preventative maintenance system must be in place to ensure that all cranes and hoists are maintained in a safe and serviceable condition.

For any crane or hoist, all inspections, testing, maintenance and repairs must, as a minimum, be carried out in compliance with the requirements and specifications of the manufacturer as well as all applicable regulatory requirements (in terms of both the frequency of inspection, testing and maintenance, and the physical condition of the crane or hoist).

Repairs to a crane or hoist may only be carried out by competent persons. After repairs have been made, the crane or hoist must be tested and recertified fit for purpose (unless the repairs did not affect the integrity of the lifting mechanism).

Any modification to a crane or hoist must be subject to the approval of the original equipment manufacturer and a rigorous change management process.

Each item of lifting equipment (tackle) must be tagged following each quarterly (3-monthly) inspection. Details of these inspections must be recorded in the lifting equipment register which must be made available to the nominated project management representative on request.

The following colour coding system must be used for the tagging of all lifting equipment:

Table 16-1 colour coding system for lifting equipment

Quarter	Tag colour
January – march	Blue
April – June	Red
July – September	Green
October – December	Yellow

The tag placed on an item of lifting equipment must be traceable to an entry in the lifting equipment register where the following information concerning the inspection of that item of equipment must be recorded:

- Item description;
- Unique item identification code or number;
- Item owner;
- Item location;
- Date of inspection;
- Name and signature of competent person who carried out the inspection; and
- Any comments concerning the inspection.

Any item of lifting equipment that is found to be damaged or defective must be removed from service (and tagged, “out of service”) immediately and must then either be repaired and recertified (if possible) or destroyed to prevent further use.

Similarly, any lifting equipment that is known (or is suspected) to have been overloaded must be removed from service immediately and destroyed to prevent further use.

If an item of lifting equipment is removed from service or destroyed (scrapped), this must be indicated in the lifting equipment register.

Any item of lifting equipment without a tag or with an out-of-date inspection may not be used.

16.12.5 Training and competency

Only suitably trained, competent and experienced persons who have been authorised in writing by the contractor’s project manager are permitted to:

- Evaluate and plan critical lifts;
- Supervise lifting operations;
- Operate cranes and hoists;
- Use lifting equipment, and rig (sling) loads;
- Provide signals for controlling lifts; and
- Inspect, maintain or test cranes, hoists and lifting equipment.

Each operator must meet the competency requirements for the particular class or type of crane or hoist to be operated. Depending on the project location and applicable legislation, operators may need to hold a certificate of competency issued by a recognised training institution.

16.13 Working at heights

All applicable legislation concerning work performed from an elevated position must be complied with at all times.

Fall prevention or fall protection measures must be in place whenever the potential exists for a person to fall 2 metres or more.

16.13.1 Fall prevention

16.13.1.1 Work platforms

Wherever practical, a safe working area must be provided in the form of a work platform with fixed edge protection. This may include:

- a permanent work platform or walkway (i.e. A fixed steel structure);
- a fixed or mobile scaffold; or
- an elevating work platform such as a scissor lift, man lift, boom lift or cherry picker.

All work platforms and walkways elevated one metre or more must have complete floors, and edge protection must be in place in the form of toe boards and sturdy guard rails properly secured (i.e. bolted, welded, clamped, etc.) To prevent accidental displacement. Safe means of access and egress must be provided.

Guard rails must be capable of withstanding a force of at least 100 kilograms applied in any direction at any point.

The top rail must be positioned at a height of one metre above the working surface, and a mid-rail must be provided.

16.13.1.2 Floor openings, holes and edges

Any opening or hole (temporary or permanent) in a floor, platform or walkway must be protected by sturdy guard rails (removable if required) or a cover to prevent a person from stepping into or falling through the gap. Covers must be strong enough to support the loads that will be imposed on them and must be secured to prevent accidental displacement.

Ladder way floor openings and platforms must be protected by guard rails of standard construction and toe boards must be fitted along all edges, except at the entrance to an opening where a gate must be installed and so arranged that a person cannot walk directly into the opening.

When open, hatchways and floor openings must be protected by removable guard rails and toe boards of standard construction. When these openings are not in use, covers of adequate strength must be put in place and must be secured to prevent accidental displacement.

Where doors or gates open directly onto a stairway, a platform must be provided and the swing of the door or gate must not reduce the effective width of the platform to less than 500mm.

16.13.1.3 Wall openings

Wall openings, from which there is a drop of more than one metre, must be guarded as follows:

- When the height and position of the opening in relation to the working surface is such that standard guard rails will effectively eliminate the risk of accidentally falling through the opening, then these must be provided. The bottom edge of the opening must be fitted with a toe board. The guard rails and toe board may be removable if required;
- Alternatively, the opening may be closed using a screen. Wall opening screens must be of such construction and mounting that they are capable of withstanding a force of at least 100 kilograms applied horizontally at any point on the near side of the screen. A screen may be of solid construction, of grillwork, or of slat work.

An extension platform outside a wall opening, onto which materials can be hoisted, must have sturdy guard rails (or equivalent edge protection) on all sides. One side of the extension platform may have removable railings in order to facilitate the handling of materials.

16.13.1.4 Stairways

Each flight of stairs having four or more risers must be fitted with handrails.

Handrails must be installed on both sides of every stairway.

Riser height and tread width must be uniform throughout any flight of stairs, including any foundation structure used as one or more treads.

Stairways must be free of hazardous projections, such as protruding nails. No materials, equipment or waste may be placed on or beneath any stairway.

All stairways must be well lit.

16.13.2 Fall protection

Whenever there is a risk of falling 2 metres or more, whenever there is a risk of falling onto dangerous equipment or machinery even if the potential fall distance is less than 2 metres, or whenever work must be carried out within 2 metres of an opening through which (or an edge over which) a person could fall, no work may commence unless:

- a fall protection (and rescue) plan is in place (prepared by a competent person, approved by the nominated project management representative, and implemented by the contractor);
- A detailed task-specific risk assessment has been carried out;
- A safe work procedure is in place for the task to be performed;
- A permit to work has been obtained; and
- Each person has been provided with suitable fall protection equipment.

Fall protection equipment (either fall restraint or fall arrest equipment) must be used at all times whilst the work is being carried out.

To prevent persons from falling, fall restraint equipment must be used whenever work must be carried out within 2 metres of an opening through which (or an edge over which) a person could fall.

Fall arrest equipment must be used whenever the potential exists for a person to fall 2 metres or more.

A person has been provided with suitable fall protection equipment if he is secured by means of an approved full body harness (well fitted) with two shock absorbing lanyards or an inertia reel (when fall arrest equipment is required) or two short restraining lanyards (when fall restraint equipment is required), double or triple action snap hooks (or karabiner type rings), and secure anchorage points (a person's lanyard may be attached either directly to an anchorage point or indirectly through the use of a variety of systems that incorporate a lifeline).

A dual lanyard system must be used to ensure that at least one connection point is maintained at all times.

Note: When selecting fall arrest equipment, care must be taken to ensure that the potential fall distance is greater than the height of the person plus the length of the lanyard with its shock absorber deployed (taking the height of attachment into account).

Anchorage points must, where practical, be above the head of the person, and must ensure that in the event of a fall the person will neither swing nor touch the ground.

All permanent anchorage points must be designed and approved by a professional structural engineer.

All anchorage points must be periodically inspected and tested by a competent person to ensure that they are secure and can support the required load. A system must be in place to identify anchorage points as authorised for use.

Temporary anchorage points (and lifeline systems) may only be used if a competent person has certified them safe to use.

If an elevating work platform is used, such equipment must be fitted with a fixed anchorage point for the attachment of fall protection equipment.

The use of fall protection (fall restraint or fall arrest) systems must be avoided wherever and whenever possible through design, the installation of physical barriers that protect persons from falling, and employing alternative methods of working.

Only if physical barriers protecting against free falls cannot be installed must fall protection equipment be used.

Fall protection (fall restraint or fall arrest) systems are items of personal protective equipment and, if required, must be purchased, installed and provided to employees.

Prior to commencing with any work at height, an assessment must be conducted to determine if the work requires the use of fall protection equipment, and if so, which fall protection system is the most appropriate for the work.

There must be a system for ensuring that fall protection equipment is:

- Tested and certified for use;
- Inspected by the user before use; and
- Destroyed following a fall or where inspection has shown evidence of excessive wear or mechanical malfunction.

All persons that are required to work at height (in order to carry out routine or non-routine tasks) must first be trained and certified competent to do so. Furthermore, each person must be in possession of a valid medical certificate of fitness specifically indicating that the person is fit to work at height.

All persons required to use personal fall protection equipment must be trained and certified competent in the correct selection, use, maintenance and inspection of such equipment.

All fall protection equipment must be thoroughly inspected on a monthly basis by competent persons appointed in writing and each item of equipment must be tagged to show when it was last inspected. All inspections must be recorded in a register.

On finding defective or damaged equipment, appropriate action must be taken by the competent person (i.e. the destruction of the equipment to prevent further use).

Persons making use of personal fall protection equipment must do so in strict accordance with the instructions or requirements specified by the manufacturer or supplier of the equipment or system.

Specific pre-use inspection, maintenance and fitting protocols must be established in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements or guidelines and these protocols must be followed by all users of the fall protection equipment.

Solvents may not be used to clean fall protection equipment. Only manufacturer-approved cleaning solutions may be used.

No person required to use personal fall protection equipment may work in isolation (a minimum of two persons working together is required).
Competent supervision must be in place at all times for all work carried out at height. Supervisors must be appointed in writing.

Emergency response (rescue) procedures for the rapid retrieval of suspended persons in the event of a fall from height must be prepared and tested.

Note: Even though there is no risk of free fall, fall protection equipment may be required in situations where there is a risk of falling, slipping or sliding down a slope of more than 45 degrees.

Note: The maximum service life of fall protection equipment manufactured of synthetic fibre shall be 5 years from the date of first use and / or manufacture unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

A person may climb or descend a ladder without fall protection provided that he is able to use both hands and legs to do so, faces the ladder, and uses one step at a time. The ladder must be tied off or supported at its base.

Prior to any roof work being performed, or prior to persons accessing a roof, a structural engineer must verify that the roof is of sound construction and that it is capable of supporting the weight of the persons as well as any equipment that may be required. Should the engineer's findings be to the contrary, alternative methods of performing the work must be found. Particular care must be taken when work is carried out on an asbestos cement roof or a fibreglass roof.

16.13.3 Risk Assessment and Permitting

The following documentation is required for any work where fall protection is required (i.e. where a risk of falling exists):

- A Fall Protection (and Rescue) Plan;
- A Risk Assessment for the task to be performed;
- A Safe Work Procedure for the task to be performed; and
- A Permit to Work.

As part of the Risk Assessment and planning processes, the following must be considered:

- Hazards relating to accessing the location at height;
- The nature of the work location;
- The nature of the work activities to be undertaken at height;
- Environmental and weather conditions;
- The presence of nearby persons who may be at risk due to falling objects (potentially) or who's activities may be affected by the work being performed at height;
- The selection of fall protection equipment (considering fall clearances) and / or access equipment;
- The selection of anchorage points;
- The load ratings of access platforms, work areas, anchorage points, etc.;
- The condition of supporting structures such as roofs;

- The need for the work to be carried out by multiple persons and the means of communication;
- A rescue plan that addresses retrieval or rescue contingencies;
- Working above open furnaces or molten metal;
- Exposure to heat sources;
- The use of a mobile elevating work platform, man basket, suspended scaffold or boatswain's chair; and
- Any other conditions that may affect the safe execution of the task.

16.13.4 Elevating Work Platforms

Before hiring or purchasing an elevating work platform (e.g. a scissor lift, man lift, boom lift, cherry picker or similar equipment), the certification of the equipment (with regard to suitability of design and construction) must be verified.

Before using an elevating work platform, it must be verified that the equipment is in good working order and has been serviced regularly. The service record and instruction manual must be kept on site. A system must be in place to ensure that the equipment is maintained and inspected as required by the manufacturer and / or local regulations.

Persons (operators) must be formally trained through an accredited training provider and certified competent in the operation of the equipment. Once a person has been issued with the necessary licence or qualification as required under local regulations, he must be appointed in writing to operate the equipment.

Before using an elevating work platform, the operator must inspect the equipment and a pre-use checklist must be completed.

The operator of an elevating work platform must be in the "basket" unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the nominated project management representative that this is not possible or practical.

Every person in the "basket" must keep his feet on the floor at all times.

Every person in the "basket" must be secured at all times by means of personal fall protection equipment attached to an approved anchorage point, and systems must be in place to prevent tools and equipment from falling.

A mobile elevating work platform must not be driven unless the "basket" has been lowered and secured in a stable position.

Every elevating work platform that is used must be equipped with a dead man's switch or foot pedal at the operator controls.

An elevating work platform must only be operated on a firm surface with the outriggers extended (where fitted).

An elevating work platform must not be operated on a grade or slope beyond the capability of the machine (every mobile elevating work platform that is used must be fitted with an inclinometer which sounds an audible alarm before the maximum safe incline has been reached).

The area beneath the "basket" and the boom must be barricaded.

A second competent operator of the mobile elevated work platform to be in place on the ground level – to ensure that the elevated work platform could be lowered in case of an emergency.

A spotter must be used at all times when moving a mobile elevating work platform and when the "basket" is in an elevated position.

16.13.5 Man Baskets, Suspended Scaffolds and Boatswain's Chairs

The use of a man basket, suspended scaffold or a boatswain's chair may only be considered when all other avenues to safely perform the work (e.g. ladder, scaffolding, mobile elevating work platform, etc.) have been exhausted. Authorisation to use a man basket, suspended scaffold or a boatswain's chair must be obtained from the nominated project management representative. If permission is granted, the use of such equipment must be in strict compliance with all applicable legislation.

A person working from a man basket or a suspended scaffold must remain within the basket and must keep his feet on the floor at all times.

Each person working from a man basket, suspended scaffold or a boatswain's chair must be in possession of a valid medical certificate of fitness and must be trained (and assessed competent) in the Safe Work Procedures pertaining to the use of the equipment, as well as the Fall Protection Plan.

Each person working from within a man basket or suspended scaffold or from a boatswain's chair must wear personal fall protection equipment at all times (i.e. an approved full body harness connected by means of a shock absorbing lanyard to an anchorage point or lifeline that does not form part of the basket or chair).

If suspended using a crane, the man basket, suspended scaffold or boatswain's chair must be visible to the crane operator at all times. A suitable means of communication must be in place to ensure that the suspended person(s) are able to communicate with the crane operator and personnel on the ground.

The crane operator must remain at the controls at all times while the man basket, suspended scaffold or boatswain's chair is occupied.

Where feasible (and if it is safe to do so), tag lines must be used to stabilise the man basket, suspended scaffold or boatswain's chair.

A man basket or suspended scaffold (including the suspension system) must be designed by a qualified engineer.

Only an approved and certified man basket or suspended scaffold may be used. Regulations may require approval by an authority or certification to a national or international standard. The manufacturer's procedures and conditions for use must be strictly complied with at all times.

Each man basket or suspended scaffold must be fitted with an information plate indicating the maximum weight and number of persons that may be lifted. Copies of the welding x-rays and engineering drawings must be kept on site.

Any work involving the use of a man basket, suspended scaffold or boatswain's chair must be carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing.

A man basket, suspended scaffold or boatswain's chair must be thoroughly inspected (examined for damage) by a competent person prior to use (every time the equipment is used) and the results of each inspection must be recorded in a register. The crane or hoist as well as all lifting equipment (tackle) that is used to suspend the man basket, suspended

scaffold or boatswain's chair must be tested and inspected as stipulated in the Cranes and Lifting Equipment Standard.

All suspended scaffold erectors, operators and inspectors must be appointed in writing and proof of competency must be provided.

Persons carrying out welding or flame cutting work from within a man basket or suspended scaffold or from a boatswain's chair must take precautions to ensure that they do not accidentally cut or burn through the cables or wire ropes that are suspending them.

16.13.6 Falling Objects

In the process of planning work activities, the risks associated with falling objects (i.e. materials, tools or equipment) must be assessed and appropriate control measures must be identified, implemented, and monitored taking the following hierarchy of controls into consideration:

- Preventing objects from falling – by using containment sheeting, toe boards, lanyards to secure tools (to a person or to the structure), ropes or chains to secure equipment (to the structure), lift boxes, brick cages, etc. and by properly securing loads when lifted by crane or hoist;
- Protecting people from falling objects – by establishing barricaded exclusion zones, installing catch platforms or catch nets, displaying warning signage, and posting safety watchers and / or traffic controllers; and
- Personal Protective Equipment (particularly safety helmets and safety boots) – protective equipment is a last line of defence and must be worn.

Where overhead work is being carried out, barricading must be erected around the work area (at the level at which the work is taking place and at every level below including ground level) to prevent persons from entering such an area and potentially being struck by falling objects.

Wherever hazards related to falling objects exist, appropriate warning signage (i.e. "Overhead Work In Progress" and "No Unauthorised Access") must be prominently displayed.

No items are permitted to lie loose in elevated positions (e.g. nuts and bolts must be securely stored) and good housekeeping standards must be maintained at all times.

No tools, equipment, material, debris, waste, etc. may be dropped from height. Objects must be lowered or chuted to ground level in a safe and controlled manner.

16.13.7 Scaffolding

16.13.7.1 Training, Competency and Supervision

Scaffolding may only be erected, maintained, altered or dismantled under the strict personal supervision of a competent Scaffolding Supervisor (or Scaffolding Inspector) who has been appointed in writing.

Scaffolding may only be erected, maintained, altered or dismantled by competent and appointed Scaffolding Erectors (or Scaffolding Builders). It is the Scaffolding Supervisor's responsibility to ensure that all persons carrying out such work are suitably trained and experienced.

A certificate of competency issued by a reputable (i.e. accredited and approved) training provider must be produced for each Scaffolding Supervisor and each Scaffolding Erector.

16.13.7.2 Erection and Dismantling of Scaffolding

Only approved scaffolding components may be used to erect a scaffold. Scaffolding must be erected, modified and used in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines or recommendations, and in strict compliance with all applicable legislation and standards.

A free-standing scaffold must not exceed a height of three times the smallest dimension of its base.

Scaffolds with a height to base width ratio of more than 3:1 must be restrained from tipping over by guying, tying, or bracing.

Guy wires and ties prevent scaffolding from tipping away from the building or structure, and braces are rigid supports that prevent the scaffolding from tipping into the building or structure.

Scaffolding must be secured to the structure every 6 metres vertically and every 9 metres horizontally (as a minimum). Adequate underpinning, sills or footplates must be provided for scaffolds erected on filled or otherwise soft ground (including sand or gravel).

If the scaffolding is to be load bearing (i.e. other than normal access and workplace storage) then full calculations and a design must be prepared and authorised in writing by a structural engineer. The load limits specified by the scaffolding manufacturer may not be exceeded under any circumstances.

Scaffolds must be plumb and level at all times.

All scaffolding components must be in good condition (i.e. undamaged and free of corrosion).

All scaffolding components must be properly connected or secured and scaffolding must be effectively braced (diagonal bracing).

Each person erecting, maintaining, altering or dismantling scaffolding must use fall protection at all times (i.e. a full body safety harness with two shock absorbing lanyards fitted with scaffold hooks). The work must be planned to enable every Scaffolding Erector to be securely anchored at all times. A suitable lanyard length (not exceeding 2 metres) must be selected taking the potential fall distance and height of attachment (height of anchorage point) into account. If the lanyard is too long or the anchorage point is too low, the person may hit the ground, a platform, or objects below him before the lanyard is able to break his fall.

The area around the base of a scaffold must be barricaded to prevent unauthorised access into the work area. When scaffolding is erected or dismantled on a level, platform, or floor lying above ground level and the potential exists for components to fall to levels below the level on which the scaffolding is positioned, then the area directly below the scaffolding on each of those levels must also be barricaded. Appropriate warning signage (i.e. "Overhead Work In Progress" and "No Unauthorised Access") must be prominently displayed.

Hoists, lifts and approved material baskets must be used (where available) to lift scaffolding components to elevated positions.

Where components are passed from hand to hand during the erection or dismantling of a scaffold, each Scaffolding Erector must always stand on three boards and not directly above the person below him. During this process, each Scaffolding Erector must remain within the confines of the scaffold and must expose as little of his body as possible to

minimise the risk of being struck by a falling component. Good communication between team members must be maintained at all times.

No scaffolding components, tools, or any other material may be dropped from height or thrown from one level to another. Components, tools and materials must be lowered or lifted in a controlled manner. Use may be made of a chute.

Each tool must be secured to the wrist, harness or structure by means of a lanyard. A tool bag (around the waist or over the shoulder) may be used for carrying tools up and down a scaffold structure. Tools or equipment may not be carried by hand up or down a structure, as both hands must be used for climbing. If necessary, a rope must be used for lifting or lowering tools or equipment.

While a scaffold is being erected or dismantled, no scaffolding components may be stacked on the scaffold structure unless it has been designed for that purpose. Any loading of a scaffold structure must be authorised in writing by a structural engineer.

For special scaffolding, a design must be prepared by the appointed Scaffolding Supervisor and this design must be authorised in writing by a structural engineer before the scaffolding is erected.

Scaffolding may not stand on steel grating unless the grating is adequately supported from below. Scaffolding must rather stand on the structure that supports the grating.

Empty drums, crates or bricks may not be used to prop up, support or anchor scaffolding. Before scaffolding is erected in close proximity to an electrical installation or live conductors, an electrical engineer (employed by Project or the client) must inspect the area and determine whether or not the scaffolding must be earthed. Should the scaffolding require earthing, this must be done as soon as possible while the scaffolding is being erected.

Scaffolding may not be erected if it is raining or in winds stronger than 32 km/h.

A green tag (displaying the words, "Scaffold Safe for Use") or a red tag (displaying the words, "Danger: Do Not Use Scaffold") must be prominently displayed on each scaffold at all times. The tag must be positioned close to the base of the ladder or staircase provided for safe access. The wording on the tags must be in English and any other language commonly used on site.

As a minimum, a green tag must display the Scaffolding Supervisor's name, the date that the scaffold was erected, and the date that the scaffold was last inspected.

Only an appointed Scaffolding Supervisor may attach, change, update the information on, or remove these tags.

Scaffolding must not be:

- Left partially erected or partially dismantled except for normal work stoppages (for example, over weekends);
- Left in an unsafe condition (if scaffolding is unavoidably in an unsafe condition, barricading must be in place to prevent unauthorised access and the required red tags must be prominently displayed on the scaffold structure); or
- Moved or altered while work is in progress.
-

Mobile scaffolding must be equipped with brakes, which must be engaged at all times when the scaffolding is in use. A scaffold may not be moved if any person is on the structure.

16.13.7.3 Safe Access

Safe and convenient access must be provided to every scaffold platform by means of properly installed ladders or approved stairways, which must remain unobstructed at all times. Climbing up or down a scaffold on the braces or ledgers is forbidden.

All ladders used to access scaffolding must be securely attached to the scaffold structure. Hook-on and attachable ladders must be specifically designed for use with the type of scaffolding being used.

If a ladder is used to access a scaffold platform at a height greater than 1.5 metres above the ground, then the ladder must be secured internally (i.e. within the scaffold structure) and there must be an opening (closed with a trap-door) in the platform at the top of the ladder.

If the scaffold platform is at a height of less than 1.5 metres above the ground, then the ladder may be attached externally provided the guard rails around the platform are modified to allow access (the opening in the guard rails must be kept closed using a self-closing gate). No person may climb over or through the guard rails to gain access to a platform.

If a vertical ladder used on scaffolding is more than 5 metres in length it must be equipped with a ladder cage extending from a point 2 metres from the base of the ladder to a height of 1 metre above the platform (or the uppermost platform) that the ladder is providing access to.

Circular ladder cages must have an internal diameter of no more than 700mm. Square ladder cages must have internal dimensions of no more than 700mm by 700mm.

The requirement for a ladder cage may be waived if platforms are provided at height intervals not exceeding 4 metres, with the vertical ladder secured on the inside of the scaffolding framework and an opening (closed with a trap-door) in each platform.

Vertical ladders must be braced at three metre intervals (as a minimum) to prevent undue movement.

All vertical ladders providing access to a platform must be left in place for as long as the scaffold remains in place and must be inspected as part of the scaffold structure.

Any deviation from the requirements stipulated above must be subjected to a risk assessment and the nominated project management representative must authorise the deviation in writing.

16.13.7.4 Scaffolding Platforms

Safe work platforms must be provided.

Every work platform must be complete (i.e. from ledger to ledger and from transom to transom without any gaps) in order to prevent personnel, materials, tools, etc. from falling through the platform.

Every work platform must be constructed from manufactured steel scaffold boards (planks) of equal thickness (height). Timber boards are not permitted under any circumstances.

Each steel scaffold board must be securely hooked (fastened) onto the ledgers or transoms that support it.

On all sides except the one facing the structure, every scaffold platform must be provided with:

- Sturdy guard rails positioned 500mm above the platform floor (the mid rail) and 1000mm above the platform floor (the top rail); and
- Steel toe boards that are at least 150mm high and securely attached such that no gap exists between the toe boards and the platform floor.

• **Note:** Wire mesh infill panels incorporating a toe board may be used instead of a mid-rail.

Scaffold platforms must be as close to the structure as is practicable (but not closer than 75mm) except where personnel need to sit on the edge of the platform while they work in which case the distance may be increased to no more than 300mm.

Scaffold platforms must, at all times, be kept free of waste, protruding objects, and any other obstructions. Platforms must be cleaned if necessary to ensure that they are maintained in a non-slip state.

16.13.7.5 Inspection of Scaffolding

Every scaffold structure must be inspected by a competent Scaffolding Supervisor:

- Prior to use after erection, and at least weekly thereafter;
- After inclement weather (heavy rain, strong winds, etc.);
- After any incident resulting in jarring, tilting or overloading;
- After any alteration is made; and
- Before being dismantled.

On completion of an inspection, the Scaffolding Supervisor must update the information on the scaffold tag.

A record of each inspection (date and time of inspection, location of scaffolding, findings, etc.) must be captured in a register. The register(s) must be maintained by the Scaffolding Supervisor(s) carrying out the inspections.

16.13.7.6 Using Scaffolding

The user of a scaffold (i.e. the responsible supervisor) must inspect the erected structure prior to acceptance and must ensure, as far as is reasonably possible, that the scaffold is safe and fit for purpose before allowing his team to make use of the scaffold.

In particular, the user must ensure that:

- The scaffold and the platforms have been constructed to meet the loading requirements of the work that is to be carried out (the Scaffolding Supervisor must be consulted in this regard);
- The Scaffolding Supervisor has checked that adequate ties and braces are in place;
- The work platforms are in the correct positions and are complete with toe boards and guard rails;
- Safe and convenient access has been provided (ladders and / or stairways); and
- A green ("Scaffold Safe for Use") tag has been attached to the scaffold by the Scaffolding Supervisor.

Use of an incomplete or unsafe scaffold is prohibited. Unsteady or non-rigid scaffolds must not be used and inadequacies must be reported to, and rectified by, the responsible Scaffolding Supervisor.

The user of a scaffold must ensure that every person in his team is aware that no alterations to the scaffold may be made by the team during the course of their work, and that if any alterations are required, they must be made by competent Scaffolding Erectors under the supervision of an appointed Scaffolding Supervisor.

A scaffold may not be used:

- If a red tag is displayed indicating that the scaffold is not safe to use; or
- During inclement weather, defined as wind speeds greater than 40km/h, thunderstorms, or heavy rain (in excess of 40mm/h).

Note: With due consideration of possible educational limitations, the contractor must ensure that all persons understand what green and red tags mean.

The area around the base of a scaffold must be appropriately barricaded to prevent unauthorised access into the work area. Appropriate warning signage (i.e. "Overhead Work In Progress" and "No Unauthorised Access") must be prominently displayed.

Loose tools and / or materials on scaffold platforms must be secured using lanyards, wire or fibre rope, or must be placed in secured containers. Where appropriate, "catch nets" deemed may be installed as an additional safety measure to prevent materials or tools from falling to the ground.

The storage or placement of materials on scaffolding platforms must be kept to a minimum. Debris as well as tools and materials that are no longer required must be removed from all working platforms at least once per day.

Scaffolding platforms must be cleaned regularly.

A heavy load may not be placed on a scaffolding platform unless the scaffold has been designed and constructed specifically for that purpose. Any loading of a scaffold structure must be authorised in writing by a structural engineer.

Scaffolds may not be used as hoisting towers or to support piping or equipment. Each person working from scaffolding must wear fall protection (i.e. a full body safety harness with two shock absorbing lanyards fitted with scaffold hooks) and must be securely anchored at all times.

All work must be carried out from properly constructed work platforms. Standing on railings or braces in order to perform work is forbidden. Drums, boxes and other makeshift substitutes for scaffolding may not be used under any circumstances.

Where work on an electrical system is to be undertaken from a scaffold, an electrical engineer (employed by Project or the client) must determine whether or not the scaffolding structure requires bonding and earthing. The scaffolding may not be used until this has been determined, and if required, until the structure has been bonded and earthed.

16.13.7.7 Identification and Inspection of Scaffolding Components

All scaffolding components belonging to a contractor must be properly marked or uniquely coloured to enable positive identification.

Prior to erecting a scaffold, all scaffolding components must be carefully inspected by a competent Scaffolding Supervisor.

Components found to be defective during an inspection must be conspicuously marked and removed to a suitably demarcated quarantine area for destruction, repair, refurbishment or removal from site. Deformed and bent wedges must be straightened and inspected for cracks before being put back into service.

16.13.7.8 Storage of Scaffolding Components

All scaffolding components must be stored in a demarcated storage area in such a manner that they are not exposed to environmental extremes and will not cause injury to persons. Suitable barricading or fencing must be erected and warning signage must be posted (e.g. No Unauthorised Entry).

Within a storage area, scaffolding components must be stacked such that pathways (750mm in width) are maintained between the stacks. Each stack must be stable and components must be neatly placed to ensure that no ends protrude into any pathway. The various components must be stacked separately.

The weight of scaffolding components must be considered when stacking them in elevated positions.

Any storage area for scaffolding components must be positioned such that it will not interfere with any onsite activity (including the operation of any plant or equipment), block any access way, or obstruct access to any plant or equipment. Before establishing a storage area, the location must be agreed with the nominated project management representative.

16.13.8 Ladders

All ladders used on site must be of sound construction and adequate strength.

Only non-conductive ladders made of wood or fibreglass may be used for electrical work or work being performed in proximity to energised electrical equipment. Metal ladders and ladders with metal reinforcing may not be used.

The use of makeshift ladders is forbidden.

All ladders must be numbered, listed in a register, and inspected by a competent person on a monthly basis (the results of each inspection must be recorded in the register).

Before using a ladder, the user must inspect it for damage.

Ladders with missing, broken, cracked or loose rungs, split stiles, missing or broken spreaders (stepladders) or any other form of damage or defect may not be used.

A damaged ladder must be removed from service (and tagged, "Out of Service") without delay and must then either be repaired (if possible) or destroyed to prevent further use. Persons must receive instruction in the correct use and proper care of ladders.

Ladders may only be used as a means of access and egress. The use of ladders as working platforms is prohibited, except for inspection and carrying out minor tasks (i.e. light work and short duration) such as changing a light bulb.

Ladders may not be positioned horizontally and used as walkways or runways or as scaffolding.

All portable ladders must be fitted with non-skid safety feet (or some other means to prevent the base of the ladder from slipping) and the feet must always be placed (stand) on a firm level surface.

The use of bricks, stones, wood or any other material to level the stiles of a ladder is prohibited.

Ladders may not be placed on movable bases such as boxes, tables, trucks, etc.

The base or foot of a ladder must always be secured to prevent it from slipping. The ladder must be held by an assistant if the base cannot be secured in any other way (e.g. tied off).

A straight ladder must extend at least one metre above its support (or above the working platform that it is providing access to). The top of the ladder must be tied off (or otherwise secured to its support) to prevent accidental movement.

A straight ladder must be placed at a safe angle, i.e. tilted at a ratio of approximately 4:1, meaning that the base of the ladder must be one metre away from the wall (or other vertical surface) for every four metres of height to the point of support.

A stepladder may never be used as a straight ladder. A stepladder must be opened fully and the spreaders must be locked securely.

When using an extension ladder, at least four rungs must always overlap at the centre of the ladder.

Ladders may not be joined together unless they have been specifically designed and manufactured for that purpose.

A suspended ladder (i.e. not standing on a base) must be attached in a secure manner to prevent undue swinging or swaying, and to ensure that it cannot be displaced.

A ladder may not be placed against a window, glass or any other material which is unlikely to withstand the force exerted on it by the top of the ladder.

A ladder may not be placed in front of a door or window that opens towards the ladder unless the door or window has been locked or barricaded.

When a ladder is used near an entrance or exit, the base of the ladder must be barricaded. Materials and / or equipment may not be placed in close proximity to the base or landing of any ladder.

When ascending or descending a ladder, a person must always face the ladder and use both hands (i.e. maintain three points of contact).

Nothing may be carried up or down a ladder if it prevents the person from holding on to the ladder with both hands. Tools must always be properly secured. This can be achieved by attaching them to the wrist using lanyards or placing them in a tool belt around the waist. Tools and materials may also be carried in a bag over the shoulder or hoisted to the landing using a tool bag and rope.

Only one person at a time may use (i.e. be positioned on) a ladder.

No person may stand or step above the third rung from the top of a straight ladder or above the second highest step of a stepladder.

Overreaching from a ladder is prohibited. If the target is not within comfortable reach, the person must climb down and reposition the ladder.

No person may run up or down a ladder, or jump from the lower rungs or steps to the ground.

All ladders must be properly maintained and cared for.

Ladders must be stored under cover and should be hung in a horizontal position from several brackets.

No ladder may be left lying on the ground or be left exposed to the weather. A ladder left lying on the ground presents a tripping hazard and it may be damaged by vehicles running over it.

No ladder may be left in such a position where it may fall over, be accidentally knocked over, or be blown over by the wind.

Ladders may not be painted, as the paint may conceal damage, defects, labels or other markings.

Instead of paint, clear varnish or wood oil may be used to preserve wooden ladders.

Ladders must be kept clean, as dirt may conceal damage or defects. Oil or grease accumulation on the rungs of a ladder may cause a person to slip.

Before making use of a ladder, each person must make an effort to remove mud, oil, grease, etc. from his boots.

16.14 Permit to Work

All personnel must comply with the Permit to Work system applicable to the project.

A Permit to Work must be obtained before carrying out any work that involves:

- A hazardous energy source or system, including electricity, compressed fluids (e.g. hydraulics and pneumatics), chemical substances (e.g. toxic, corrosive, flammable or explosive gases and liquids), heat (e.g. steam), radiation, and machinery or materials with potential energy (gravitational and elastic) – isolation and lockout may be required;
- Confined space entry;
- Working at height;
- A critical lift;
- Hot work outside of designated workshops;
- Excavation; or
- A service (e.g. water supply, fire suppression systems, etc.).

Note: A Permit to Work may only be issued by an Authorised Person, and may only be received (or accepted) by an appointed Applicant (see Definitions).

Each Permit to Work that is issued must make reference to an approved Task-Based Risk Assessment for the work that is to be carried out.

The Permit to Work system that is employed must incorporate the following basic procedures:

- Prior to meeting with the Authorised Person, the Applicant must familiarise himself with all of the hazards associated with the system, plant, equipment, structure or area on or in which the work must be performed. He must

also consider the risks that may arise as a result of the tasks that will be carried out. A Task-Based Risk Assessment must be in place;

- The Applicant must then request permission to carry out the work and must meet with the Authorised Person to discuss and document the scope of the work as well as the hazards, risks and associated control measures. Isolation and lockout requirements must be identified (if applicable). The isolation and lockout process must be initiated by the Authorised Person who must contact the necessary Isolation Officers.

Note: The Applicant must ensure his own safety and that of his team, and has the right to accompany the Isolation Officers to verify that all of the necessary locks have been fitted to all of the isolation and lockout points in accordance with the applicable plant or equipment-specific Isolation and Lockout Procedure.

- Once all of the necessary isolations have been completed and the necessary Clearance Certificates have been issued by the Isolation Officer(s) (if applicable), and the Authorised Person is satisfied that the system, plant, equipment, structure or area is safe to work on or in provided all identified precautions are observed by the Applicant, then he must issue (sign) the Permit to Work to the Applicant;
- The Applicant must accept (sign) the Permit to Work. If equipment has been isolated, the Applicant must attach his Personal Lock to the relevant Isolation Bar (or Local Isolation Point) and must ensure that every other person working on the isolated equipment also attaches his or her Personal Lock to the Isolation Bar (or Local Isolation Point) before starting any work;
- Before commencing with any work, the Applicant must discuss the hazards, risks, control measures, precautions and limitations as stated in the Permit to Work (and associated Task-Based Risk Assessment) with all personnel who will be carrying out the work. A register must be kept and all persons must sign the register once they have been briefed by the Applicant;
- The work performed must be limited to what is described in the Permit to Work;
- When a particular employee has completed his work, he must sign the personnel register to this effect and (if applicable) must remove his Personal Lock from the Isolation Bar (or Local Isolation Point);
- Once all work is complete, the Applicant must:
 - Ensure that all machine guards have been replaced;
 - Ensure that all tools and materials have been removed from the work area;
 - Ensure that the work area is clean and tidy;
 - Ensure that all Personal Locks (including his) have been removed from the Isolation Bar or Local Isolation Point (if applicable);
 - Inform the Authorised Person that the work has been completed; and
 - Sign off the Permit to Work.
- Once the work is complete and the Applicant has signed off the Permit to Work, the Authorised Person must:
 - Ensure that the relevant Isolation Officers perform all of the necessary de-isolations (if applicable);
 - On completion of the de-isolations, sign off the Permit to Work accepting the system, plant, equipment, structure or area back for service; and
 - Inform all relevant personnel that the system, plant, equipment, structure or area is ready to use.

- Where the work must continue over more than one shift, the Permit to Work must be reviewed at every shift change by an Authorised Person. If the scope of work has changed, the permit must be cancelled and a new permit must be issued.

If any of the original conditions or precautions pertaining to the work is not being complied with, is no longer adequate or is no longer applicable, the Authorised Person must cancel the Permit to Work and must ensure that all work stops until full compliance with either the original or amended (as required) conditions and precautions is achieved and a new permit has been issued.

The Applicant must ensure that the Permit to Work (including the personnel register) is kept where the work is being carried out (i.e. posted on a portable Health and Safety Management Information Notice Board) and that the work is monitored against the permit conditions.

All Permit to Work records must be retained and must be made available for inspection when required.

The implementation of the Permit to Work system applicable to the project must be audited on a regular basis by a nominated project management representative. Furthermore, planned task observations must be carried out periodically.

Note: In addition to obtaining Permits to Work as and when required for specific hazardous activities (identified in this standard), each contractor must obtain a General Work Authorisation from a nominated project management representative on a monthly basis. A General Work Authorisation is valid for one calendar month and authorises the contractor's planned work activities. In order to obtain a General Work Authorisation, the contractor must provide a documented work plan for the month together with the necessary Task-Based Risk Assessments.

16.15 Isolation and Lockout

Isolation and lockout procedures that make it impossible to inadvertently energise any system, plant or equipment so isolated, must be in place for all work where hazardous energy sources exist, including electricity, compressed fluids (e.g. hydraulics and pneumatics), chemical substances (e.g. toxic, corrosive, flammable or explosive gases and liquids), heat (e.g. steam), radiation, and machinery or materials with potential energy (gravitational and elastic). These procedures must be strictly enforced.

All personnel must comply with the isolation and lockout system and procedures applicable to the project.

All Isolation and Lockout Procedures must incorporate the following basic requirements:

- The issuing of a formal Permit to Work for any work that requires the isolation of any system, plant or equipment;
- The use of defined Equipment, Discipline and Personal Locks (see Definitions), and multiple lockout systems (i.e. Isolation Bars and lockout hasps);
- Clear identification of all isolation and lockout points ensuring there is no duplication;
- Isolation of the main energy source;
- The use of slip plates or the blanking off of pipelines or ducting, in addition to the chaining and locking of valves, as determined by a risk assessment;
- Suitable methods of preventing the movement of equipment; and
- Methods to test the effectiveness or completeness of the isolation.

Note: No work may commence on a system, plant or equipment until a Permit to Work has been issued by an Authorised Person.

Note: A Permit to Work may only be issued by an Authorised Person once all required Clearance Certificates have been issued by appointed Isolation Officers.

The isolation and lockout system that is employed must incorporate the following basic procedures:

- In accordance with a system, plant or equipment-specific Isolation and Lockout Procedure, an appointed Isolation Officer(s) must isolate all points that need to be isolated in order to render the system, plant or equipment safe to work on. An Equipment Lock (and a suitable, highly visible warning tag) must be attached to each isolation point;
- On completion of an isolation (and lockout), the Isolation Officer must clear the area of all persons and must then carry out tests to ensure that the isolation is effective. This may be done by pressing a start button or by asking a control room operator to try to start the equipment. Special care must be taken to ensure that the attempted starting of the equipment has not been deactivated by another interlock forming part of the system, or by a different up-stream isolation. Alternatively, appropriate equipment may be used to test for energy (e.g. voltage verification or continuity tests).

Note: In the case of electrical isolation, a test for voltage must be carried out, after the switching device, to ensure the absence of voltage.

- The Isolation Officer must place the key to the Equipment Locks on an Isolation Bar (at a Lockout Station) and must then attach a Discipline Lock (to prevent the key from being removed) before issuing a Clearance Certificate;
- The Discipline Lock must remain in place when handing over to subsequent shifts. All Discipline Locks for a particular discipline (e.g. low voltage electricity) must be keyed-alike so that any Isolation Officer appointed for that discipline (and issued with a key) can open any of the Discipline Locks used for that discipline. This enables an Isolation Officer to de-isolate equipment that may have been isolated by another Isolation Officer during an earlier shift. Appointed Isolation Officers for a particular discipline are the only persons permitted to hold keys to the Discipline Locks used for that discipline.

Note: Local isolations do not require the use of Equipment Locks (a Discipline Lock may be attached to the Local Isolation Point by the Isolation Officer, followed by the necessary Personal Locks).

Note: For local isolations, if the Isolation Officer is the only person who will be working on the isolated equipment, then he must attach his Personal Lock to the Local Isolation Point.

- Once all required Discipline Locks are in place (i.e. attached to the Isolation Bar) and all Clearance Certificates have been issued, the Permit to Work may be issued by the Authorised Person;

- Each person who will be working on the isolated system, plant or equipment must then attach his or her Personal Lock to the Isolation Bar before starting any work (including the Isolation Officer, if he intends to work on the isolated unit);
- The attachment of a Personal Lock to the Isolation Bar prevents the removal of the key to the Equipment Locks even if the Discipline Lock is removed;
- When called (by an Authorised Person) to de-isolate the system, plant or equipment (on completion of the work under the Permit to Work), the Isolation Officer must ensure that all Personal Locks have been removed from the Isolation Bar before removing the Discipline Lock and the key to the Equipment Locks;
- Before removing the Equipment Locks and de-isolating the energy source, the Isolation Officer must inspect the system, plant or equipment that was worked on to ensure that it is safe to perform the de-isolation. This includes guard inspections, housekeeping, ensuring that all doors and covers are in place, and most importantly, ensuring that no persons are present;
- Once all Equipment Locks have been removed and the system, plant or equipment is safe for use, the Isolation Officer must cancel the Clearance Certificate and inform the Authorised Person that the unit has been de-isolated.

Where a system, plant or equipment is sequence interlocked and a hazard could be created through the inadvertent start up or shut down of a system, plant or equipment lying before or after the unit to be worked on, then that system, plant or equipment must also be isolated and locked out.

Redundant or out of service equipment must, in addition to being isolated and locked out using the relevant Discipline Lock, be fitted with a tag indicating why it is out of service, who performed the lockout, and the hazards associated with that equipment.

Where it is necessary to work on live equipment for the purposes of commissioning, testing, adjusting and sampling, such work must be carried out in accordance with a written Safe Work Procedure and controls must be in place to prevent unauthorised access into the work area.

The implementation of the isolation and lockout system and procedures applicable to the project must be audited on a regular basis by a nominated project management representative. Furthermore, planned task observations must be carried out periodically.

16.15.1 Personal Locks

A Personal Lock must be such that it can only be unlocked by the person to whom it belongs. Combination locks may not be used.

A Personal Lock, as well as the key(s) to the lock, must be kept under the exclusive control of the person to whom the lock belongs.

A Personal Lock must be issued to each person who requires one, and the person's details must be clearly and permanently engraved directly onto his Personal Lock. Alternatively, a thick durable plastic identification tag may be used that clearly displays the company's name, the employee's name, the employee's company number, and a contact telephone number (the tag must be securely fastened to the Personal Lock). Where the above is hand written, it must be done using a permanent marker pen and it must be legible.

Each person issued with a Personal Lock must be trained and certified competent in the correct use of such a lock.

A Personal Lock may NEVER be removed by anyone other than the person to whom it belongs, except if the removal (cutting) of the lock is authorised by the nominated project management representative (in the absence of this person, authorisation can only escalate upwards). Furthermore, the removal of the lock must be done under the personal supervision of the nominated project management representative, and in accordance with a written procedure. The removal (cutting) of a Personal Lock may be required if the person who applied the lock is unable or unavailable to remove it on completion of the work (e.g. lost his key, failed to remove his lock before going home, etc.).

16.16 Electrical Safety

All electrical work must be carried out by competent personnel in accordance with all legal requirements, codes, design criteria and safety standards applicable to the project.

Each contractor carrying out electrical work on the project site(s) must develop, document and implement Safe Work Procedures that are aligned with the requirements of this standard.

All persons who will be carrying out electrical work must be certified against the requirements of job and equipment-specific electrical competency standards for the project, which must address job and equipment-specific Safe Work Procedures.

Each person potentially exposed to electrical hazards must receive electrical hazard training at the commencement of his employment on site and thereafter on an annual basis. The training must address the equipment and conditions specific to the area where the individual will be working. The training material must be documented and training records must be kept.

16.16.1 Electrical Installations

Each electrical installation (temporary or permanent) installed or worked on by a contractor must be inspected by a nominated project management representative to ensure that the installation complies with all statutory requirements, codes, design criteria and safety standards applicable to the project.

A nominated project management representative must approve all electrical work before the installation is energised. Any installation deemed unsatisfactory by a nominated project management representative must be removed, repaired or modified by the contractor at his expense.

For every permanent or temporary electrical installation, a certificate of compliance must be issued by a competent and appropriately qualified electrician. These certificates must be available for inspection.

Single line diagrams (with supporting documentation) must be produced and maintained for all electrical installations. This information must include system fault calculations, equipment details, electrical protection discrimination curves, and cable ratings.

Work on electrical installations (new installations, and modifications or repairs to existing installations) may only be carried out by qualified and authorised personnel (i.e. electricians).

Electrical safety devices (specifically, earth leakage protection and overcurrent protection) must be installed on all distribution circuits and the settings must be established by suitably qualified personnel.

A suitable numbering and / or labelling system must be used so that each circuit breaker or earth leakage device can be clearly and readily matched with the outlet or equipment that it protects.

To ensure the safety of the user, each distribution panel must be completely enclosed, must be of the dead-front type, and must be properly constructed and earthed.

All electrical cabling must be covered (e.g. in cable trenches) or elevated (in cable trays) to protect it from damage and to eliminate tripping hazards.

All permanent and temporary electrical installations (cabling, sockets, distribution panels, transformers, switchgear, etc.) must be inspected and tested by a competent and suitably qualified electrician on a monthly basis. The testing must include a grounding (earthing) continuity test and testing of the electrical safety devices. Details of these inspections and tests must be recorded in a register which must be made available to the nominated project management representative for inspection.

A rigorous Isolation, Lockout and Permit to Work system must be applied to all electrical work (i.e. work on electrical installations, machinery or equipment). All personnel must comply with the system and procedures applicable to the project.

Before any work on an electrical installation or equipment is carried out, the installation or equipment must be de-energised.

No electrical work may be performed live, regardless of the voltage, unless written approval is obtained from the nominated project management representative (a

justification as to why it is necessary for the work to be carried out with the equipment in an energised state must be provided).

For all energised electrical work, a Safe Work Procedure must be in place and, with the exception of voltage testing and where no tools are used, a Permit to Work (specifically authorising energised electrical work) must be issued.

When carrying out any energised electrical work, approved electrically insulated gloves, blankets, mats and other protective equipment must be used.

Control centres, switchgear rooms, substations, generators, transformers, capacitor banks, and other similar electrical plant and equipment must be appropriately guarded and labelled and, with the exception of emergency shut-off mechanisms, must be made inaccessible to unauthorised personnel (i.e. plant or equipment of this nature must be positioned within rooms or fenced enclosures which must be kept locked).

Appropriate warning signage must be prominently displayed within, and at all entrances to, these rooms or enclosures. The signage must indicate that unauthorised persons are prohibited from entering, that unauthorised persons are prohibited from handling or interfering with any electrical plant or equipment, the procedure to be followed in the event of a fire, and the first aid procedure to be followed should a person suffer electric shock. Suitable fire-fighting equipment must be provided in all such rooms or enclosures.

All electrical panels must be kept locked (using keyed-alike padlocks). Keys may only be issued to authorised personnel.

All un-insulated (bare) or partially insulated conductors must be enclosed and protected to prevent accidental contact therewith. Measures must be taken to prevent unauthorised access and appropriate warning signage must be conspicuously displayed.

Only authorised persons may enter rooms or enclosures housing electrical plant or equipment, and only authorised persons may access electrical panels or cabinets, and cable ducts or trenches. If any work must be carried out in such an area or on such equipment, a Permit to Work must first be obtained from the nominated project management representative.

No connection to any electrical system may be made without prior approval and a valid Permit to Work from the nominated project management representative.

No electrical equipment or apparatus may be modified without written authorisation from the nominated project management representative.

Conductive ladders may not be used in proximity to non-insulated electrically energised lines or equipment.

All permanent and temporary electrical cables, whether energised or not, must at all times be handled as if they are energised.

Only appropriately certified intrinsically safe electrical equipment may be used in flammable or potentially explosive atmospheres such as in confined spaces.

Any equipment or structure on which electric charges may accumulate (such as storage tanks) must be grounded (earthed).

Lightning protection must be provided on all tall structures and buildings.

Grounding (earthing) and lightning protection systems and devices must be designed, engineered, selected and installed based on site-specific requirements.

Before carrying out any excavation work, a Permit to Work (specifically authorising the excavation activities) must be obtained from the nominated project management representative. Such a permit must not be issued until it has been verified that no buried hazards or services exist where the excavation work is to be carried out (refer to the Excavation Standard).

16.16.2 Arc Flash Safety

Depending on the scope and nature of the work, a documented arc flash protection programme must be in place that specifies:

- The methodology for calculating incident energies and determining flash protection boundaries; and
- The PPE required (specific to a task and the equipment on which the task is performed) and associated procedures to mitigate the hazard.

The method of calculation must be based on regional electrical code requirements, or if none exist, the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Standard 1584, or the United States National Fire Protection Association "Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace" (NFPA 70E), or published equivalent.

An Arc Flash Hazard Assessment must be carried out based on accurate and current data. All electrical cabinets where the potential for an arc flash hazard exists must be labelled in accordance with the hazard assessment and the potential incident energies calculated.

A process must be in place for updating the Arc Flash Hazard Assessment and labelling as changes and electrical upgrades occur that might affect the available short circuit current on the system.

In order to mitigate the hazard, Safe Work Procedures must be in place and all persons potentially exposed to arc flash hazards must be trained in these Safe Work Procedures and must be supplied with appropriate arc flash PPE.

16.16.3 High Voltage Power Lines

Before any mobile equipment (such as a crane, bulldozer, back-actor, boom truck or drill rig) is mobilised to a work site, an assessment must be carried out (including a thorough inspection of the work site and the access route) in order to clearly identify any overhead or underground power lines.

A system must be in place to mitigate the risks associated with working in close proximity to power lines and suitable measures must be taken to prevent personnel or equipment from coming into contact with power lines. Extreme caution must be exercised.

Where possible, exclusion zones (based on minimum clearance distances specified by the electrical power utility or the nominated project management representative) must be created with rigid barriers and warning signs.

Only in exceptional circumstances, and then only after a detailed method statement and risk assessment has been approved, all necessary mitigation or control measures are in place (including the use of a spotter), and a Permit to Work has been issued by the nominated project management representative, may equipment be operated within one boom length of energised overhead power lines. Suitable protective insulating barriers may need to be used.

If possible, the power lines must be de-energised and isolated while the work is carried out.

All equipment operators and rigging personnel must be trained in the hazards and the applicable safe approach distances (exclusions zones) associated with overhead power lines.

A procedure must be in place for the evacuation of mobile equipment or a vehicle in the event of accidental contact with power lines. All operators must be trained in this procedure and must follow it implicitly.

Scaffolding may not be erected within 5 metres of power lines or overhead track equipment.

16.16.4 Portable Electrical Equipment

Prior to site establishment, each contractor must provide a complete inventory of all portable electrical equipment that he and his sub-contractors intend to use on the site (including plant, machines, appliances, generators, hand tools, lighting, extension cords, etc.). The nameplate data for each item of equipment must be included.

All portable electrical equipment to be used on the site must be supplied and maintained in a serviceable condition.

Any electrical equipment that is in poor condition or is not in proper operating order may not be used. Any electrical equipment that a nominated project management representative deems to be unsafe or unsuitable must be removed from site.

Electrical repair work or diagnostic work on electrical equipment may only be performed by personnel who are competent and authorised to perform this work (i.e. qualified electricians).

With the exception of double-insulated equipment, all electrical equipment must have an equipment grounding (earthing) conductor that connects the frame of the equipment being utilised to the grounding (earthing) conductor of the electricity supply system.

All electrical equipment and all electricity supply systems used (including generators) must be inspected and tested by a registered and competent electrician to ensure that all equipment is properly grounded (earthed).

All electrical equipment used on site must be supplied electricity through (i.e. must be protected by) an approved and tested residual current device (or earth leakage device or unit). If a socket outlet does not have a residual current device in the circuit, a portable residual current device must be used. Outlets without residual current device protection must be labelled as such.

Any electrical equipment that causes an earth leakage device to trip or deactivate the circuit may not be used again until an electrician has inspected and tested the equipment and has recorded in a register that the equipment is safe to use.

Interlocks may never be removed or modified, and fuse terminals may never be bypassed to keep current flowing in any circuit.

All generators must be fitted with suitable overcurrent protective devices (i.e. circuit breakers or fuses).

All generators must be used in compliance with the manufacturer's requirements. Any proposed modification to a generator must be authorised in writing by the manufacturer prior to the modification being made.

Each welding machine used on site must be fitted with a Voltage Reduction Device (VRD). If this is not practical (i.e. for arc welding processes other than stick welding), a dead man's (isolation) switch in the electrode circuit (operated by a trained observer) may be used as an alternative. All welding machines must be properly grounded (earthed).

All portable electrical hand tools used on the site must be double-insulated. Electrical equipment must be disconnected or unplugged when not in use. Portable lights must be stable and each light bulb must be protected by a substantial guard. Temporary festoon lighting must be double-insulated and must be supported at least 2.5 metres above the floor, if possible.

Handheld lights must be of the all-insulated type and must be extra low voltage (i.e. not exceeding 32V). 120V or 240V handheld lights are not permitted. Any lighting used in hazardous locations (i.e. potentially explosive atmospheres, confined spaces, and damp or wet areas) must be operated at a maximum of 32 volts, unless earthed and protected by earth leakage devices. No person may wear a watch or any jewellery, or carry any metal objects such as a lighter or keys, while working on any electrical system or equipment. No person may work on or use electrical equipment if his clothing is wet or any part of his body is in contact with water.

No person may handle electrical equipment, equipment cords or extension cords with wet hands or if the floor or ground surface is wet. Fire extinguishers filled with carbon dioxide must be used to fight electrical equipment fires (water may never be used). If possible, the electrical equipment should be de-energised before fire-fighting activities commence (refer to the Fire Protection and Prevention Standard). When cleaning or performing maintenance work on an item of electrical equipment, the equipment must be unplugged.

Equipment may not be unplugged while that equipment is switched on. Nor may equipment be plugged into a receptacle (socket) with the equipment's switch turned on. Electrical equipment that has a defective plug or wiring may not be used. Repair work to defective or damaged electrical equipment may only be carried out by a qualified electrician.

Extension cords may be used for temporary applications only. Permanent cabling must be installed for long-term needs.

Extension cords may not be run through doors, windows, ceilings or holes in walls. An extension cord must be uncoiled completely before it is used. An extension cord must be of sufficient current-carrying capacity to power the equipment that it is supplying electricity to. Cords must not be overloaded. Extension cords must be unbroken and continuous (i.e. no joins or splices in the cord are permitted).

Extension cords may not be daisy-chained (i.e. one extension cord plugged into another extension cord). Extension cords and equipment cords may not be modified to fit a receptacle (socket).

Two-conductor extension cords may not be used. A three-conductor extension cord (i.e. a grounded or earthed cord) must be used even if the equipment that it is supplying electricity to uses a two-prong plug.

Extension cords that are frayed, have insulation tears, cracks or abrasions, have exposed conductors, or have bent, broken or "spread" plug prongs may not be used.

Extension cords that will be used outdoors must have heavy duty insulation and must be weather and UV resistant.

All electrical equipment cords and extension cords must be covered or elevated to protect them from damage and to eliminate tripping hazards.

Each contractor is responsible for protecting his electrical equipment from the weather and from possible mechanical damage.

All portable electrical equipment (including generators) must be inspected, tested and tagged by a competent and appropriately qualified electrician on a monthly basis. Details of these inspections and tests must be recorded in a register which must be made available to the nominated project management representative for inspection.

The inspection and testing must include a continuity test of the grounding (earthing) conductor (as applicable) and a complete examination of the equipment or system to assure safe use.

The following colour coding system must be used for the tagging of all electrical equipment:

Table 16-2 Colour Coding System for Electrical Equipment

Month		Tag Colour	Month	Tag Colour
January		Red	July	Red
February		Blue	August	Blue
March		Orange	September	Orange
April		Green	October	Green
May		White	November	White
June		Yellow	December	Yellow

The tag placed on a piece of equipment must be traceable to an entry in a register where the following information concerning the inspection and testing of that piece of equipment must be recorded:

- Date of inspection and testing;
- Equipment description;
- Equipment owner;
- Equipment location;
- Name, signature and licence number of the electrician who carried out the inspection and testing; and
- Comments concerning the inspection and testing, and details of any repair work carried out or required.

Any item of electrical equipment that does not pass an inspection or test must be removed from service (and tagged, "Out of Service") immediately and must then either be repaired (if possible) or removed from site.

Any item of electrical equipment without a tag or with an out-of-date inspection or test may not be used.

Any item of electrical equipment found without a tag or with an out-of-date inspection or test must be removed from service until it has been inspected and tested. If it is found that more than one item of equipment being used by a contractor has not been inspected and tested as required, all work with electrical equipment must be stopped until it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the nominated project management representative that the contractor's systems and controls are adequate and fully implemented.

In addition to the formal monthly inspections and testing carried out by an electrician, electrical equipment (particularly extension cords, portable hand tools, welding machines, compressors and pumps) must be visually inspected by the user on a daily basis prior to use. Users must be trained to look for cracks in casings, loose casings, outer cord sheathing that is not being held firmly in position at the equipment, cuts or cracks in cord or cable insulation, exposed conductors, damaged plugs or sockets, and missing covers. Damage and / or defects must be reported immediately.

Personnel must immediately stop using and report any electrical equipment or machinery that is shocking, sparking, overheating or smoking. Corroded outlets, switches and junction boxes must also be reported.

16.17 Confined Spaces

Entry into a confined space occurs when a person's whole body, upper body or head is within the confined space. This is not intended to prevent an authorised, competent person from inserting only his arm into the space to test for hazards using appropriate monitoring equipment. Precautions must be taken to prevent persons from being overcome by atmosphere escaping from the confined space.

Before any person enters a confined space, a detailed risk assessment must be carried out, including the need for an authorised person to assess such things as oxygen levels, contaminants, temperature extremes and concentration of flammable substances.

As a minimum the risk assessment shall address the following:

- Isolation and lockout procedures required for chemical substances, mechanical or electrical energy, steam, pressure, heat, gases, liquids and solids;
- Venting, purging, draining and cleaning prior to entering the confined space;
- Hazards created by carrying out particular tasks or through the use of chemical substances in the confined space. Task-Based (or Issue-Based) Risk Assessments and/or Written Safe Work Procedures must be available for work in confined spaces
 - in particular for abrasive blasting, welding, flame cutting, grinding, chemical/steam cleaning, rubber lining and painting;
- Entry, exit and escape routes as well as barricading;
- The electrical safety, intrinsic safety and other safety specifications of equipment to be used in the confined space (explosive atmospheres must be considered);
- The need to test for presence of toxic/asphyxiant substances, radioactivity, oxygen, temperature extremes and flammable substances prior to entry and during the performance of work;
- Provision of suitable mechanical ventilation and personal protective equipment e.g. lifejackets etc. and in particular the use of respiratory protection such as compressed air breathing apparatus; and
- A ventilation rate suitable for general use must take into account factors such as air contaminant type, rate of generation, rate of oxygen depletion, temperature,

efficiency of ventilation distribution and contaminant removal from the breathing zone. Therefore each situation needs to be evaluated on its own merit by a risk assessment that will select a combination of ventilation method and respiratory protection that suits the particular circumstances. This must be achieved by consultation between competent operations personnel, engineers and a ventilation specialist.

Entry and work inside a permitted confined space must be controlled and regulated by the project Isolation / Lockout and Permit to Work control systems. The Authorised Person issuing the Permit to Work may only do so if the conditions applying to the specific confined space entry have been satisfied and documented.

As a minimum, the following must be included in the permitting process:

- Access barriers to prevent unauthorised entry;
- Isolation procedures for contaminants and other energy sources;
- The need for breathing apparatus / ventilation requirements;
- The sign-in and sign-out of all persons entering the confined space;
- Display of the permit;
- Communication procedures and/or equipment;
- Safety specifications of equipment to be taken into the confined space;
- Barricading of entrances and exits;
- Rescue plan and equipment;
- Standby person(s); and
- A completion and lock-in procedure (to ensure that space is evacuated and adequately secured).

The Permit to Work process must require competent rescue persons with suitable communication, rescue and firefighting equipment to be present where any of the following may exist:

- Compressed air breathing apparatus is required;
- There is a high risk of fires or explosions;
- The atmosphere can rapidly become unsafe for breathing purposes if the mechanical ventilation fails;
- There is a high risk of flooding or engulfment;
- Narrow tunnels or pipes are entered or where exit or escape routes cannot readily be accessed
- Work is done in remote areas; and
- A single person, who cannot be observed directly or is isolated from other workers, does the work.

Where testing for toxic/asphyxiate substances, radioactivity, oxygen, temperature extremes and other health hazards as well as for flammable substances is carried out, it may only be done by persons trained, tested and certified competent in writing to do so. The ventilation method and quantity must be adequate to ensure oxygen levels and explosive or toxic gas levels remain within acceptable defined limits. Where ventilation is required, this must be covered by an approved documented procedure.

As a minimum standard, the volume of air pumped in and circulated in a confined space needs to be equivalent to 20 times the volume of the space per hour.

Where breathing apparatus or respiratory equipment is required, the contractor's Health and Safety Officer must be consulted with regard to the specification and selection of suitable equipment.

All persons required to use respiratory protection must be medically fit and trained in the correct use of the equipment.

Safe and convenient entry, exit and escape routes from the confined space must be provided where possible and practical. Where this cannot be achieved effectively, the risk assessment must determine if a competent rescue person must be on duty at the confined space when work is in progress.

Where a standby/rescue person is required, they will have no other duties and will be positioned outside the confined space entry point at all times while personnel are within the space.

16.18 Conveyors

The contractor must ensure that no person attempts to cross / climb over or under any conveyor. Instead, a safe passageway (a crossover or an underpass fitted with safeguards) must be used.

No person may climb onto, sit on, stand on, or walk on a conveyor at any time. Riding a conveyor belt is strictly forbidden.

No person may operate a conveyor other than trained, competent and appointed conveyor operators.

Only authorised maintenance personnel are permitted to work on conveyors and only if all energy sources have been effectively isolated and locked out and a Permit to Work has been issued by an Authorised Person.

Working on an operational conveyor is strictly prohibited.

No work may be carried out within three metres of an operational conveyor.

16.19 Arc Welding

All welding machines must be fitted with voltage reducers.

The supply cable to every welding machine must be correctly rated and fitted with an approved plug to be used only with an approved matching plug socket.

The electrical circuit to every plug socket must be protected by a correctly rated circuit breaker and a supply voltage rated earth leakage unit.

Welding cables must be properly insulated and correctly rated for the welding machines on which they are to be used.

Welding cable terminals must either be covered with a properly designed, constructed and installed cover so that inadvertent human contact with the terminals is impossible, whether the cables are connected or not, or the welding cables must be fitted with insulated plugs so that inadvertent human contact with any live part is impossible when the cables are plugged into the machine. Also the plug socket should be such that when the cables are not plugged in, inadvertent contact with a live part of the socket is impossible.

Earth cable clamps and electrode holders must be of an approved type. Earth clamps and electrode holders must be fixed to welding cables with eye terminals and bolts.

All welding machines and safety devices must be subjected to regular planned maintenance and a monthly electrical inspection. The inspection must include a test to ensure that the voltage reducer is functioning properly, by measuring and confirming that the open circuit output voltage is reduced.

Before using a welding machine, the welder must ensure that he is wearing all the required and approved protective clothing and equipment:

- Persons assisting the welder must also wear all of the required personal protective equipment;
- Welding hood;
- Leather welding gloves;
- Safety boots with steel toe protection;
- Flame resistant overalls; and
- Any other clothing or equipment necessary to perform his work safely and efficiently.

When changing electrodes or moving the earth clamp, the welder or his helpers must wear gloves to avoid possible skin contact with live electrical parts and to prevent burns. When attaching welding cables to the terminals of the welding machine, the welder or his helpers must wear gloves, or preferably, the machine should be switched off to avoid possible electric shock.

Helpers who may be holding the work piece being welded must wear gloves and protective goggles.

Where practicable the welder should place protective screens around the area where he is welding, to prevent injury to the eyes of passers-by.

The welder must ensure that the earth cable follows the shortest practical route between the welding machine and the work piece. The earth connection must be directly between the welding machine and the work piece and no building or other structure must form part of the earth return path.

As far as is practicable, the welder should avoid welding under wet or damp conditions. If this is unavoidable, the following precautions should be taken:

- Use only oil filled or other watertight type welding machine;
- Keep the electrode holder as dry as is practical;
- Keep as dry as possible. Stand on an elevated surface out of the water and wear watertight boots and a rain suit. Also ensure that the gloves are in good condition, free of holes.
- Under conditions that result in high perspiration levels, the following measures should be implemented:
 - Use an insulated electrode holder;
 - Change clothing regularly (if possible);
 - Use insulated material like rubber mats and/or timber tuck board to separate yourself from the work piece;
 - Wear dry gloves on both hands during welding;
 - Use fans and air-conditioning to reduce humidity and temperature; and
 - Use an observer capable of responding in an emergency.

When working inside metal vessels or under other conditions where parts of his body may come into contact with conducting surfaces, the welder must take precautions to insulate himself and his health from such surfaces.

When working in confined spaces, the welder must take steps to ventilate the area to prevent inhalation of fumes, which may endanger his health and the health of any assistants.

Engine powered welding machines must not be used in any place that is not very well ventilated since the welder and his helpers may be overcome by carbon monoxide fumes.

The welder should take the necessary precautions when welding objects that may catch alight, explode or release poisonous fumes or gases.

16.20 Gas Welding and Burning

Welding or cutting torches and hoses shall not be connected to cylinders when stored. When work is stopped and equipment is unattended, all valves at the gas and oxygen cylinders shall be closed. The hoses shall be bled and a check shall be made later for possible pressure build-up. Torches shall be removed from the hoses prior to putting them into the toolbox. Smoking SHALL NOT be permitted during this stopping procedure.

Special care shall be taken during overhead cutting and welding operations to safeguard and prevent falling sparks from starting a fire.

Warning signs shall be posted around and at each level below the area of each overhead welding or burning operation. Fire extinguishers shall be available and fire blankets shall be used for protection.

When welding or cutting, adequate ventilation must be ensured / provided.

Hoses shall be kept clear from passageways, ladders and stairs. When hoses are subject to damage, they shall be properly protected. Hoses shall be inspected daily.

Fire extinguishers shall be ready for instant use in locations where cutting is performed.

Flash-back arrestors must be fitted to all cutting torches at the torch and at the bottle (a total of four arrestors).

Lighting of the cutting and welding torches must only be done using a striker and not an open flame.

Soap Leak tests must be performed on all flash-back arrestors.

Hoses may only be secured using approved hose clips, and not by wire, cable ties or any other means.

Special care shall be taken when welding with respect to piping that has been painted, as toxic fumes may be emitted in some cases. The supervisor's advice should be sought prior to the above welding operations being carried out.

16.21 Compressed Gas Cylinders

The contractor must establish a suitable storage area for oxygen, acetylene, LPG and argon cylinders in compliance with the following requirements:

- The storage area must be located at least 10 metres away from any building, and must be well ventilated;
- The storage area must have a concrete floor;
- The storage area must be enclosed using wire mesh fencing (as this will ensure adequate ventilation). This enclosure must be kept locked. Access into the storage area must be limited and controlled;
- A protective covering or roof must be fitted to the enclosure to provide shade;

- The enclosure may not be used for the storage of any other materials / equipment, and must be kept completely free of all combustible materials at all times;
- Appropriate warning signage (i.e. "No Smoking" and "No Naked Flames") must be prominently displayed on the enclosure;
- A 9kg dry chemical powder fire extinguisher must be mounted near the entrance to the enclosure
- If electrical lighting is required, it must be of an approved intrinsically safe type;
- Oxygen, acetylene, argon and LPG cylinders must be stored separately in the enclosure. Furthermore, full and empty cylinders must be separated. Separate storage sections must be clearly designated within the enclosure for the different gas types, and for full and empty cylinders, i.e. oxygen – full, oxygen – empty, acetylene – full, acetylene – empty, etc.;
- When a cylinder is empty, the cylinder cap must be replaced to protect the valve. Empty cylinders must be clearly marked (there must be no need to open valves to check if cylinders are full or empty);
- All cylinders must be stored in an upright position and must be secured in this position by chaining, strapping or clamping them individually to a wall, a cylinder trolley, rack or carrier, or some other rigid structure;
- Cylinders must be stored in rows (when necessary due to the number of cylinders) with aisles between the rows to facilitate easy and rapid removal in the event of a fire;
- Oxygen cylinders may never be stored near highly combustible materials, particularly oil and grease, or near fuel gas cylinders. When in storage, oxygen cylinders must be separated from fuel gas (LPG and acetylene) cylinders by a distance of 6 metres or by a 2 metre high wall made of fire-resistant material;
- The total quantity of gases stored on site must be limited to a 2 week supply.

Compressed gas cylinders must always stand upright (i.e. when being used, stored or transported) and must be properly and individually secured to prevent them from falling over.

Cylinders must be protected from flame, heat and from being struck by moving equipment and falling objects.

When handling gas cylinders (whether full or empty), care must be taken to prevent sudden impacts.

Whenever a cylinder is not in use, the protective cap must be in place to prevent the valve from being damaged.

Gas cylinders may not be carried, dragged, rolled or slid across a floor or surface.

When gas cylinders are to be moved / used, they must be placed in a proper cylinder trolley fitted with a 1.5kg dry chemical powder fire extinguisher.

Gas cylinders may not, under any circumstances, be used as rollers or work supports.

If transported by crane, hoist or derrick, compressed gas cylinders must be placed in a suitable cradle, net or skip box. Cylinders may NEVER be lifted using wire rope, fibre rope, a web sling or a chain sling. Before moving / transporting a gas cylinder, the regulator must be removed and the protective valve cap must be replaced.

Gas cylinders may not be taken into a confined space. Gas hoses that are run into a confined space must be removed during breaks.

Gas cylinders may not be placed on scaffolding.

Cylinder valve keys must be in place. If no suitable valve key is available then the cylinder may not be used. Nothing but the manufacturer-supplied key may be used to open the valve.

A flashback arrestor and a check valve (non-return valve) must be installed between the regulator and the hose and between the hose and the torch on the oxygen line and on the fuel (acetylene) line.

Connection fittings may not be forced and safety devices associated with cylinder valves or regulators may not be altered / tampered with.

Gas hoses may not be joined. Only approved hose connectors of the crimp type are permitted. Wire and jubilee clamps are prohibited.

Only high quality ancillary equipment may be used. This includes flashback arrestors, hoses, clamps, spindle keys, nozzles and torches.

Only trained and competent personnel may operate gas welding / cutting equipment and appliances.

When an employee opens the valve to a cylinder, he must stand to one side and open it slowly. Valves may never be left partly open – they must either be closed or be opened fully.

Leaking cylinders must immediately be removed from service and the workplace (if it is safe to do so).

Suitable firefighting equipment must be at hand wherever gas cylinders containing oxygen and / or fuel gas are being used.

Gas cylinders must be prevented from coming into contact with electrical circuits, e.g. welding leads. Never strike an arc on a cylinder.

Oxygen may only be used for the purpose for which it is provided. Do not use oxygen in pneumatic tools or tyres, as an explosion may occur.

Empty cylinders must immediately be marked as such and must be removed to the cylinder storage area at the end of each day / shift.

16.22 Electrically Powered Tools and Equipment

All powered hand tools, such as circular saws, drills, chainsaws, percussion tools, jigsaws etc., must be equipped with a constant pressure switch that will shut off the power when the pressure is released. (Exception: this requirement does not apply to concrete vibrators, concrete breakers, powered tampers, jack hammers, rock drills, and similar hand operated power tools).

Electrical power tools must be of the approved double-insulated type. The electric cord, pneumatic or hydraulic supply line of powered tools must not be used for hoisting or lowering of the tool.

Loose clothing, jewellery or gloves that could get caught in the tool must not be worn when operating powered tools. Operators of powered tools who have long hair must keep their hair tied up.

The power source must be disconnected from the tool before making any repairs, servicing, adjustments, or replacing attachments such as drill bits.

16.22.1 Angle Grinders

The following personal protective equipment must be worn when using angle grinders:

- Safety helmet;
- Gloves;

- Safety glasses (or safety goggles) and a full face shield (i.e. double eye protection);
- Overalls with long sleeves and long pants, avoid any form of loose clothing;
- Safety boots with steel toe protection;
- Hearing protection;
- Breathing apparatus where dust or fumes may be generated;
- Where grinding machines are used, a face shield is to be worn as extra protection to the safety glasses; and
- Certain tasks may require the use of a leather apron as determined by a risk assessment.

A 230mm angle grinder may not be used for free cutting purposes. Exceptions may be approved only if alternative methods evaluated proved more hazardous or no alternative exists. The risk assessment for the task must then specifically include mitigating measures to ensure the safest possible way of performing the task.

The use of 230mm angle grinders for grinding purposes is acceptable, however should this form of grinding be required, the 115mm or 125mm grinders would be preferable. All angle grinders must have a dead man switch incorporated, with a pressure switch in the handle.

A 230mm electrical angle grinder unit must incorporate a soft start to reduce the starting strain and a braking system to reduce run on after the unit has been switched off.

All angle grinders must have a spindle lock to assist with changing the disc or grinding wheel.

Anti-vibration handles are recommended to further reduce the stress if used for extended periods.

Angle grinders must be equipped and operated with disc guarding at all times.

Angle grinder must not be stored with fitted discs, as this will lead to damaging of the discs.

Before use and mounting of discs it is essential to check the safety codes and specifications printed on the upper side of the disc. Such specifications include the following:

- Revolutions per minute (RPM). The allowable speed of the disc must be equal to or greater than the maximum achievable speed of the grinder;
- Physical dimensions of the disc must meet grinder specification; and
- The disc must be suitable for the material type to be cut / ground as indicated on the disk. Cutting discs must never be used for grinding and vice versa.

It is critical that the correct disc mounting procedure is followed:

- Check that the machine is plugged out;
- Check the machine spindle, backup washer and thread;
- Check the condition of spindle nut - ensure spanner drive holes are not elongated;
- Ensure spindle nut spanner is the tool recommended by machine manufacturers;
- Do not use a hammer, pipe or chisel to tighten the nut, or apply additional mechanical advantage to nut torque. A firm "nip" is sufficient to retain the disc;
- Ensure the spindle diameter is suited to disc bore. Excessive clearance will cause the machine to vibrate due to eccentricity;
- Check to see that the nut and backup washer do not "bottom out". This will result in the disc not being correctly clamped on the spindle;

- Ensure the spindle speed is marked on the grinder and that it is less than the allowable disc speed; and
- Fit the disc, with the metal ring or writing to the nut side.

16.23 Pneumatically Powered Tools and Equipment

Pneumatic powered tools must only be driven by filtered compressed air with an in-line lubrication system, or be lubricated prior to use if there is no in-line lubrication system. When using pneumatic powered tools the designated tool pressure must be attained by the use of a regulator.

Pneumatic powered tools must be disconnected when not in use. They must not be disconnected from the air supply until all the residual pressure has been released or contained by a shut-off device. Hoses must not be kinked as a means of containment.

Employees operating pneumatic powered tools, and any potentially affected employee in the vicinity of use, must wear suitable personal protective equipment.

All rotary compressed air tools (e.g. drills) must have the rated revolution per minute (RPM) permanently marked on the casing. Only attachments of compatible RPM must be used with these machines.

The actual RPM of the tool must be checked every three months to ensure that the speed is as rated to manufacture specifications.

Pneumatic powered tools must be secured to the air supply hose by an approved positive means to prevent the tool from becoming accidentally disconnected. Safety clips or retainers must be securely installed and maintained on pneumatic impact (percussion) tools to prevent attachments from being accidentally expelled.

All pneumatically driven nailers, staplers, and other similar equipment provided with automatic fastener feed, which operate at more than 100 kPa pressure at the tool, must have a safety device on the muzzle to prevent the tool from ejecting fasteners unless the muzzle is in contact with the work surface.

Compressed air must not be used for cleaning purposes except where reduced to less than 30 kPa, and then only with effective chip guarding and personal protective equipment in place. The 30 kPa requirement does not apply to concrete form, mill scale and similar cleaning purposes. The use of compressed air for cleaning purposes must be approved by the nominated project management representative. Compressed air must not be pointed at any part of the body or used for cleaning clothing.

Airless spray guns of the type which atomize paints and fluids at high pressures must be equipped with automatic or visible manual safety devices which will prevent pulling of the trigger to prevent release of the paint or fluid until the safety device is manually released. A diffuser nut which will prevent high pressure, high velocity release while the nozzle tip is removed, plus a nozzle tip guard which will prevent the tip from coming into contact with the operator, or other equivalent protection must be provided in lieu of the above.

Abrasive cleaning nozzles must be equipped with an operating valve, which must be held open manually to enable operation. A support must be provided on which the nozzle may be mounted when it is not in use.

16.24 Fuel Powered Tools and Equipment

Fuel powered tools must be shut down and allowed to cool before being refuelled, serviced, or maintained. Fuel must be transported, handled, and stored in approved fuel

containers. Where possible, diesel driven engines must be used in preference to petrol driven engines. All fuel powered tools must be included on the contractor's Equipment Register and the register must be submitted to the nominated project management representative prior to the relevant work commencing.

When fuel powered tools are used in enclosed spaces, the space must be ventilated and the atmosphere monitored to measure toxic gas concentrations. Persons in the space must wear the necessary personal protective equipment. Confined Space Entry clearance may apply. This type of activity must only be undertaken in exceptional circumstances and requires the approval of the nominated project management representative.

16.25 Hydraulically Powered Tools and Equipment

Hydraulic powered tools must use only approved fluid that retains its operating characteristics at the most extreme temperatures to which it will be exposed. The manufacturer's stated safe operating pressures for hoses, valves, pipes, filters and fittings must not be exceeded.

Only manufacturer approved hoses, valves, pipes, filters and fittings must be used.

16.26 Explosive Powered Tools

All operators shall be trained by the contractor.

The contractor shall ascertain that the explosive charges to be used are of the correct strength for the purpose.

Projectiles from explosive powered tools shall NOT be driven into:

- Tile, terracotta, glazed brick, glass, marble, granite, thin slate or other brittle substances;
- High tensile steel, cast iron or steel hardened by heat treatment; or
- Concrete that contains aggregate that will not pass wholly through 25mm mesh screens.

Under no circumstances shall a tool be fired in such a manner as to cause the projectile to fly free.

Suitable safety glasses and hearing protection shall be worn by operators when firing an explosive powered tool.

At all times when a tool is being used, the operator shall display clearly legible signs at or near the place where the tool is in use. Sign should read: WARNING: EXPLOSIVE POWERED TOOL IN USE – KEEP CLEAR.

The operator shall warn all other employees in the vicinity of the area in which the tool is about to be used.

Tools shall never be stored in a loaded state. Cartridges and tools shall be stored separately in lockable containers.

A logbook must be kept of the number of cartridges used and returned.

16.27 Hand Tools

Employees required to use hand tools must receive training relevant to the tool and have their competency assessed in the operation, inspection and maintenance of the tool. Where necessary, additional applicable personal protective equipment must be worn when using hand tools.

Wrenches, including adjustable, pipe, end, and socket wrenches, must not be used when the jaws are sprung to a point where slippage occurs. Impact tools such as drift pins,

wedges and chisels, must be kept free of mushroomed heads. The wooden handles of tools must be kept free of splinters or cracks.

Adjustable wrenches must not be used in lieu of ring or open-end type spanners, unless a risk assessment has been conducted and the use of the adjustable wrench is approved by the nominated project management representative. Wherever possible, ring spanners must be used in preference to open end spanners.

Correct hand tools for the job must be used, e.g. screwdrivers must not be used as chisels, and pliers must not be used as hammers.

All wedges and drifts that may spring, fly or fall to lower levels upon impact must be fitted with an attachment which attaches a safety "lanyard" to a solid structure to restrain the impact tool from becoming a projectile.

All hand tools used in elevated areas, that may be dropped or fall to lower levels must be fitted with safety lanyards and attached to solid structures or in the case of podges, scaffold keys etc., attached by wrist lanyard to the user.

Purpose built tools and equipment may not be used unless a risk assessment has been conducted and authorised by the nominated project management representative.

16.27.1 Stanley Knives / Utility Knives

A utility knife must be used as a last resort, when it is the safest tool to use. Always consider alternatives that pose less of a risk to the operator.

Whenever a utility knife is used, ensure that a complete risk assessment is done and that all possible hazards have been addressed.

Only utility knives with retractable blades are to be used. The blade is to be retracted at all times when the knife is not in use or is being stored.

Before using the utility knife, ensure that the tool is in a good condition and the blade is secure in the holder (seated correctly and that there is no play).

Ensure that the blade is always sharp and in good condition. This will prevent the use of excessive force.

Always wear cut resistant gloves and safety glasses when using a utility knife. There is always a risk of the blade breaking under tension and becoming a projectile.

Always ensure that you cut away from your body, and that no part of your body is in the firing line.

Always ensure cleanliness of all equipment in use during the cutting operations.

16.28 Inspection of Equipment and Tools

All tools must be inspected by the user before, during and after use. If any faults are identified, the tool must be taken out of service and not used until repaired. Faulty tools that are not able to be repaired must be tagged "out of service" and removed from site.

16.29 Manual Handling and Vibration

Any handling or lifting task that can only be done manually must be planned and rehearsed before the task is done.

If more than one person is involved in a task a communication procedure must be agreed in advance. Lowering the load must be done in a controlled manner. Dropping a load is dangerous and must be avoided.

As a guideline 25 kg is considered to be the limit of what a person can safely handle. Where there are loads exceeding 25 kg the risk of handling the load must be mitigated to assure minimal potential for any injury.

When mechanical lifting aids are provided, they should be used.

Extra care should be taken when lifting awkwardly shaped objects.

Position the feet correctly. The feet should be placed hip-width apart to provide a large base. One foot should be put forward and to the side of the object, which gives better balance.

Bend or 'unlock' the knees and crouch to the load. The weight will then be safely taken down the spine and the strong leg muscles will do the work.

Get a firm grip. The roots of the fingers and the palm of the hand should grip the load. This keeps the load under control and permits it to be distributed more evenly.

The following should be considered with conducting the Risk Assessment with regards Manual Handling and also take into consideration the task factors, physical demands and tools involved in the task:

- Load weight/frequency;
- Hand distance from lower back;
- Asymmetrical trunk/load;
- Postural constraints;
- Grip on the load;
- Floor surface;
- Environmental factors;
- Carry distance; and
- Obstacles en route.

Team Manual Handling:

- Load weight;
- Hand distance from lower back;
- Vertical lift region;
- Trunk twisting/sideways bending;
- Postural constraints;
- Grip on the load;
- Floor surface;
- Environmental factors; and
- Communication, co-ordination and control.

As far as possible, exposure to vibration must be eliminated.

However, if this is not possible, short-term solutions to decrease exposure include:

- Reducing the vibration levels;
- Removing the person from the vibrating equipment / tools;
- Reducing the period of time that the person works with the vibrating equipment / tools (at least 40 minutes break after 20 minutes working with a machine that vibrates excessively).

In order to reduce exposure to vibration:

- Consider buying equipment that operates effectively at lower speeds;
- Buy equipment with built-in damping materials;

- Buy lighter tools if they are available - they require less of a grip;
- Maintain the equipment;
- Make sure equipment is balanced and there are no worn parts;
- Use remote controls when they are available;
- Reduce your grip on the equipment when it is safe. The less time you actually have your hands on the equipment the better. Relax your hands during these brief breaks;
- Take scheduled breaks; and
- Do other tasks that allow you to move away from vibrating tools and equipment.

The workplace must be assessed by a competent person for compliance with good design, layout and practice, to avoid or minimise adverse health consequences due to manual handling and vibration issues.

Quantitative evaluations of vibration produced by specific equipment must include the following measurement parameters: direction of movement, frequency, intensity, and variation with time and duration, as per documented methods.

Employees and contractors must be informed of the results of assessments and instructed in appropriate manual handling techniques, where the risk assessment indicates a need. Workplace vibration sources that could contribute to the exceedance of an Occupational Exposure Limit (hence potential for impact on worker musculo-skeletal fitness) must be identified and adequately characterised.

Manual handling tasks assessed as having the potential to cause a Lost Time Injury (i.e. with potential for impact on worker musculo-skeletal fitness) must be identified and adequately characterised.

Workplace manual / materials handling tasks risk rated as "significant" must be assessed and recorded to include biomechanical factors (e.g. posture, bending, twisting, repetitive motions, working overhead, and exerting force away from the body).

16.30 Personal Protective Equipment

All applicable legislation concerning Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) must be complied with at all times.

As a minimum, the following PPE must be worn by all persons (including visitors) at all times whilst on a project site:

- Safety footwear with steel toe protection;
- Safety glasses (individuals who wear prescription spectacles must be provided with either over-spec safety glasses or prescription safety glasses);
- Safety helmet (hard hat); and
- High visibility protective clothing with reflective taping (long trousers and long-sleeved shirts with collars and cuffs).
 - Additional PPE requirements must be determined through hazard identification and risk assessment. This hazard-specific PPE (such as hand protection, hearing protection and respiratory protection) must be worn as required (e.g. when in a certain area, when performing a certain task, or when working with a certain substance);
- The correct PPE must always be worn:
- In accordance with site requirements (as indicated at the entrances to a project site and at the entrances to buildings and / or designated areas on the premises);
- In zoned areas (e.g. noise zones and respirator zones); or
- As required by a Safe Work Procedure, a risk assessment, or a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).

Each contractor must provide each of his employees with all required PPE (at no cost to the employee). The specific PPE that is provided to a particular employee must be based on the nature of that employee's work and the location in which the work is performed (i.e. must be based on the hazards to which the employee is exposed). PPE requirements for a particular job or for a particular area must be determined through a risk assessment for that job or area.

Any employee who does not have all of the PPE that is required for him to perform his duties safely will not be permitted to work.

Each employee must care for his PPE, maintain it in good condition, and inspect it on a daily basis.

If an item of PPE has worn out, has become damaged, or is found to be defective in any way, it must be replaced by the contractor.

PPE must be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and / or recommendations.

Each employee must receive training in the use, maintenance and limitations of the PPE that is provided to him, and must be made aware of why the PPE is necessary as well as the consequences of not wearing it as instructed (i.e. the potential for injury and / or disciplinary action). Training records must be retained.

Any person who refuses to wear PPE as required must be removed from the site.

Symbolic signs indicating mandatory PPE requirements must be prominently displayed at the entrances to a project site and at the entrances to buildings and / or designated areas on the premises where additional PPE is required. These signs must comply with the applicable national standard (if one exists).

Each contractor must appoint an employee to:

- Control the issuing and replacement of PPE;
- Keep an up-to-date register as proof that items of PPE have been issued to individuals (an employee must sign for the items that he receives);
- Ensure that there is an adequate supply of all required PPE (i.e. maintain PPE stock levels on site); and
- Carry out regular inspections to ensure that PPE is being used correctly, is being maintained in a good, serviceable and hygienic state, and is not being shared between employees.

Head Protection

A safety helmet (or hard hat) worn correctly will help protect the head in the event of:

- An employee being struck on the head by a falling or flying object;
- An employee striking his head against a fixed or protruding object; or
- Accidental head contact being made with an electrical hazard.

A safety helmet must be worn at all times on a project site, with the following exceptions:

- Vehicle and equipment operators inside enclosed cabs;
- In offices and in office or administration buildings; and
- At designated lunch and break areas (provided that no work is in progress in the immediate break area).

A safety helmet must be worn in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

A safety helmet must be worn directly on the head. The wearing of a cap or other headgear beneath a safety helmet is prohibited unless the items have been specifically designed to be used in combination (i.e. the arrangement is approved by the safety helmet manufacturer).

The suspension system inside a safety helmet (that acts as a shock absorber) may not be removed.

The painting of safety helmets is prohibited.

Safety helmets may only be cleaned using a mild detergent and water. No solvents may be used.

16.30.1 Eye Protection

If an employee is carrying out, assisting with, or working adjacent to any activity where sparks or projectile particles are being generated, where chemical mists or fumes are being generated, where liquids may splash or spray, where harmful electromagnetic radiation (heat or light) is being generated, or where there is a risk of wind-blown particles entering the eyes, then suitable protective eyewear must be worn at all times (i.e. safety glasses, safety goggles, a face shield, a welding helmet, or a combination of these).

Such activities include:

- Working with rotating equipment (e.g. grinders, drills, mills, lathes, and saws);
- Welding and cutting;
- Chipping, chiselling or caulking;
- Using explosive powered tools;
- Abrasive blasting;
- Sanding; and
- Working with chemical substances (e.g. drilling fluids, acids, solvents, paints, pesticides, etc.).

For certain activities, special eye protection is required (e.g. a heat-resistant face shield is required when working near molten metal).

Double eye protection is required for activities such as:

- Grinding, cutting, chipping, chasing and reaming (employees must wear both a full face shield and safety glasses or goggles); and
- Arc welding (welders must wear both safety glasses and a welding helmet).

Screens must be erected to protect passers-by, where practical.

Safety glasses must be worn at all times on a project site, with the following exceptions:

- Vehicle and equipment operators inside enclosed cabs with the windows fully closed;
- In offices and in office or administration buildings;
- At designated lunch and break areas (provided that no work is in progress in the immediate break area); and
- When another form of eye protection is required (e.g. safety goggles).

All safety glasses used on site must have suitable permanent side protection.

In strong sunlight, dark safety glasses should be worn to reduce eyestrain and fatigue. However, caution must be exercised when employees are required to frequently move between outdoor and indoor environments. Dark safety glasses may not be worn indoors or in poor daylight conditions. Prescription spectacles with tinted lenses are prohibited inside buildings or other structures with limited illumination unless the lenses are light-sensing and adjust to changing illumination levels.

Employees who wear prescription spectacles (i.e. require corrective lenses) must make use of either:

- Prescription safety glasses (with permanent fixed side shields) that conform to the requirements of a recognised national or international standard (e.g. CSA, ANSI, or equivalent); or
- Over-spec safety glasses or goggles.

The use of contact lenses in certain areas may not be suitable because of increased risk to the eye due to dust or heat.

16.30.2 Hearing Protection

Local regulations concerning occupational exposure to noise and the use of hearing protection must be complied with as a minimum.

“Low noise” tools and machinery must be used wherever possible to reduce noise levels. Where noise cannot be reduced to an acceptable level through engineering and work practice controls, measures must be put in place to minimise the exposure of employees to the noise (i.e. administrative controls and personal hearing protection).

Areas where it is likely that the 95% upper confidence limit of an eight hour L_{eq} mean exceeds 85dB(A), or areas where impulse noise exceeds 140dB(C), must be designated as noise zones. These noise zones must be clearly demarcated and mapped, signs must be posted, and all employees must be made aware of the requirements for working in such an area.

Suitable hearing protection must be worn in all designated noise zones and when carrying out (or working in the vicinity of) any activity where the noise level exceeds 85dB(A).

Where hearing protection is required, a hearing conservation programme (applicable to all personnel and visitors) must be implemented. The programme must include training in the correct use and proper storage of hearing protection devices as well as replacement requirements. Training must be provided when hearing protection is first issued to an employee and refresher training must be carried out at least annually thereafter. Training records must be retained.

At least two types of personal hearing protection must be made available to employees. The hearing protection devices provided must have adequate noise reduction ratings (i.e. must be able to attenuate the noise level to below 85dB(A)).

Personal hearing protection must be issued on an individual basis and must not be shared. In addition to personally issued hearing protection, suitable disposable hearing protection must be made available at the entrances to all noise zones.

All Hearing Protection Devices (except for disposable hearing protection) must be properly inspected and cleaned on a regular basis.

16.30.3 Respiratory Protection

Designated areas (respirator zones) must be established where:

- It is likely that the 95% upper confidence limit of a Similar Exposure Group's mean exposure concentration exceeds the relevant Occupational Exposure Limit (OEL) for agents resulting in chronic effects, such as total inhalable dust, respirable dust, respirable crystalline silica, PAH, fluorides, lead, mercury, asbestos or non-asbestos fibrous materials; or
- The concentration of an agent (particulate, vapour or gas) with an acute effect exceeds 50% of the relevant OEL.

Note: For a particular hazardous agent, the OEL to be adopted must be either the client's OEL or the OEL specified in local legislation, whichever is the most stringent.

These areas must be clearly demarcated and mapped, signs must be posted, and all employees must be made aware of the requirements for working in such an area.

Suitable Respiratory Protection Devices (RPDs) must be worn in all designated respirator zones and when carrying out (or working in the vicinity of) any activity where the risk assessment has identified the need for respiratory protection.

RPD's must be selected based on:

- The type(s) of airborne contaminants that are present (gases, vapours, and particulates and aerosols including dusts, fumes, sprays, mists, and smoke);
- The potential particulate size distribution;
- Substance toxicity; and
- The likely concentrations.

Compatibility with the work tasks and other PPE, comfort (as it affects wear-time), and the ability to communicate adequately, must also be considered.

The risk assessment and method statement for the work to be performed, the information contained in the relevant Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs), and the results of any air monitoring associated with the substances to be worked with or activities to be carried out, must be used to ensure that the most suitable RPD is selected.

Only RPDs certified to a recognised standard and approved by the nominated project management representative may be used.

Where respiratory protection is required, a respiratory protection programme (applicable to all personnel and visitors) must be implemented.

The respiratory protection programme must include:

- Periodic inspection of RPDs, including before each use;
- Periodic evaluation (by competent persons) of cleaning, sanitising, maintenance and storage practices;
- Performance of positive pressure and negative pressure fit checks by RPD wearers before each use to ensure that the respirator is functioning properly; and
- Training at first issue of a RPD and regular refresher training thereafter in accordance with regulatory requirements or at least once every two years (the training must cover fit testing, use, cleaning, maintenance, filter cartridge replacement, and storage). Training records must be retained.

RPDs must be used, maintained, and stored in compliance with the manufacturer's requirements as well as the respiratory protection programme.

Suitable facilities must be provided for the cleaning and sanitary storage of RPD's.

As a minimum, qualitative and documented fit testing must be carried out (although quantitative fit testing is preferred) to ensure that the use of negative pressure RPDs (including disposable RPDs) is effective. Fit testing must be performed by a competent person when an RPD is first issued and must be repeated periodically in accordance with legal requirements or every two years as a minimum. A policy must be in place requiring a clean shaven face when using a negative or neutral pressure RPD for routine tasks (otherwise a positive pressure RPD must be used). A medical evaluation including a pulmonary function test may be required to determine whether or not an individual is medically fit to wear a respirator.

For air-supplied RPDs, breathing air must be effectively filtered and / or isolated from plant and instrument air, and isolated from sources of potential contaminants. The supplied air must be tested to determine if the air quality complies with the requirements of applicable standards for breathing air.

For nuisance dust, dust masks with a protection level of at least FFP2 must be worn.

16.30.4 Hand and Arm Protection

Gloves must be worn when handling or working with equipment, materials or substances with the potential to cause injury or illness.

Suitable gloves must be selected based on the task to be performed and the specific hazard against which the employee requires protection, such as:

- Sharp edges;
- Sharp points and splinters;
- Abrasive surfaces;
- Hazardous chemical substances (toxic, corrosive, sensitising, etc.);
- Extreme temperatures; and
- Viruses, bacteria and parasites.

16.30.5 Foot Protection

Safety boots must be worn at all times whilst on a project site, with the exception of offices and office or administration buildings in which closed athletic, business or similar shoes may be worn.

Sandals, slops, slippers, open-toed and high-heeled shoes are not permitted on any project premises.

Safety boots must provide the following protection:

- Steel toe cap to protect against crushing (impact and compression forces);

- Leather uppers that provide resistance against water penetration and water absorption;
- Slip resistant soles;

And where a risk assessment identifies the need:

- Puncture resistant soles (i.e. steel midsoles) for protection against sharp objects;
- Chemical resistant soles for protection against spilt chemical substances (such as solvents, hydrocarbons, acids, and alkalis);
- Heat resistant soles for protection against hot surfaces or molten metal; or
- Electrical shock resistant soles for protection (insulation) against live electrical conductors.
- Gumboots with steel toe caps must be worn when working in water or very wet conditions.

16.30.6 Clothing

All employees working on a project site must wear high visibility protective clothing with reflective taping. Trousers must be long and shirts must be long-sleeved. Shirts must be buttoned at the neck and wrists.

Protective clothing must preferably be made of natural fibres.

Short pants, short-sleeved shirts, sleeveless shirts, and vests are prohibited as outer garments (with the exception of a high visibility vest worn over a long-sleeved shirt).

Loose clothing may not be worn where it may become caught in moving machinery or equipment.

For hot work (e.g. welding, cutting, etc.), work in the vicinity of molten metal, and any work carried out in the vicinity of an open flame, the protective clothing worn (shirt and trousers) must be made of a suitable fire retardant fabric. Underwear and socks must be made of natural fibres (preferably wool) or fire retardant fabric.

No employee may tuck his trousers into his boots when working in the vicinity of molten metal.

16.30.7 Body Protection

Suitable body protection must be provided as required to protect employees against specific hazards. A range of work activities require body protection in one form or another, including but not limited to:

- Working in extremes of temperature, such as firefighting, attending to a heating furnace, working with molten metal, working in refrigerated environments, etc.;
- Hot work (e.g. welding, burning, cutting and grinding);
- Working with hazardous chemical substances (e.g. acids, solvents, pesticides, etc.); and
- Clean up and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes (e.g. asbestos, hydrocarbons, etc.).

A wide variety of protective garments are available, such as firefighting suits, furnace suits, freezer jackets, leather aprons, leather spats, laboratory coats, chemical resistant aprons, chemical resistant (or hazmat) suits, and disposable coveralls. Suitable items must be selected to provide protection against the specific hazard(s) to which an employee is exposed. Hazards must be carefully identified and characterised to ensure that the correct protection is used.

Body protection must be sized properly to prevent tearing, the parting of seams, tripping, or restriction of movement.

16.30.8 Electrical Protective Equipment

To reduce the risk of electric shock, electrical insulating equipment appropriate for the voltage that may be encountered must be worn when working on energised electrical installations and when working within two metres of exposed energised conductors.

All rubber electrical insulating equipment (including gloves, sleeves, matting, covers, blankets, and line hoses) must be inspected for damage prior to and after each use, and immediately following any incident that can reasonably be suspected of having caused damage.

Rubber insulating equipment with any of the following defects and / or damage may not be used:

- A cut, rip, tear, hole, or puncture;
- Ozone cutting or ozone checking (i.e. the cutting action of ozone on rubber under mechanical stress causing a series of interlacing cracks);
- An embedded foreign object;
- Chemical deterioration (texture changes) such as swelling, softening, hardening, or becoming sticky or inelastic; or
- Any other defect that damages the insulating properties.

Rubber insulating gloves must be electrically tested before first issue and every 12 months thereafter as a minimum. Insulating gloves must also be given an air test along with the daily inspection. Essentially, this involves filling a glove with air and checking for any holes or leakage.

Insulating equipment that fails an inspection or electrical test may be repaired only as follows:

- Rubber insulating line hose may be used in shorter lengths with the defective portion(s) cut off;
- A rubber insulating blanket may be repaired using a compatible patch that results in the patched area having electrical and physical properties equal to those of the blanket;
- A rubber insulating blanket may be salvaged by cutting the defective area off the undamaged portion of the blanket;
- Rubber insulating gloves and sleeves with minor physical defects, such as small cuts, tears, or punctures, may be repaired by applying compatible patches. The patched areas must have electrical and physical properties equal to those of the surrounding material.

Repairs to gloves are permitted only in the area between the wrist and the reinforced edge of the opening.

Repaired insulating equipment must be retested before it is put back into use.

Insulating equipment must be cleaned as required to remove foreign substances (using a mild detergent).

Insulating equipment must be stored in such a location and in such a manner so as to protect it from light, temperature extremes, excessive humidity, ozone, and other damaging substances and conditions.

Leather protective gloves must be worn over rubber insulating gloves to provide mechanical protection against cuts, abrasions, and punctures.

Suitable arc flash PPE (e.g. voltage rated gloves, fire retardant clothing, arc rated face shield, arc flash hood, arc flash suit, etc.) must be worn whenever an employee is potentially exposed to an arc flash hazard. The appropriate level of PPE must be worn depending on the task and the potential energy exposure. These PPE requirements must be clearly specified as part of a project-specific arc flash protection programme (refer to the Electrical Safety Standard).

16.30.9 Jewellery

Necklaces, dangling earrings, and bracelets may not be worn on a project site.

No ring or watch may be worn where there is a risk that it may become caught in machinery or equipment.

No jewellery or other conductive apparel (such as a key chain or watch) may be worn when carrying out energised electrical work.

16.30.10 Hair

Scalp hair that is longer than the top of the shoulders must be tied up and restrained within the person's safety helmet or within the collar of his or her overalls, shirt or jacket.

For negative or neutral pressure Respiratory Protection Devices, facial hair must not cause the seal between the respirator and facial skin to be broken (or prevent a seal from being formed in the first place).

16.30.11 Task-Specific PPE

In addition to the standard PPE required for a project site (including a safety helmet, safety glasses, safety boots, and high visibility protective clothing), the following task-specific PPE must be used as a minimum by any person carrying out or assisting with such a task:

- Arc Welding – safety glasses and welding helmet (i.e. double eye protection), respiratory protection against the specific airborne contaminants being generated (fumes, gases, dusts, etc.), leather welding gloves, leather apron, leather spats, leather yoke (for work above shoulder height), and knee pads for welders in kneeling positions;
- Gas Welding, Cutting or Brazing – gas cutting or welding goggles with shade 4 filter lenses and full face shield (i.e. double eye protection), respiratory protection against the specific airborne contaminants being generated (fumes, gases, dusts, etc.), leather gloves (long cuff for welding and cutting, short cuff may be used for brazing), leather apron, leather spats, and leather yoke (for work above shoulder height);
- Grinding – safety glasses or goggles and full face shield (i.e. double eye protection), hearing protection, respiratory protection where dust or fumes may be generated, leather gloves, leather apron, and leather spats;
- Abrasive Blasting – respiratory protection (air-supplied hood), hearing protection, leather gloves, and leather apron;
- Spray Painting – respiratory protection (air-supplied hood for confined spaces), safety goggles (if the respirator design does not provide this protection), hearing protection (where air compressors are used), chemical resistant gloves, and chemical resistant disposable coveralls.

16.31 Sun Protection

The contractor must ensure that all personnel are protected in sunlight through the use of long sleeve shirts, long trousers, brhealth and safety to safety helmets and UV factored sunscreen. Shade structures must also be made available to all employees.

The contractor must conduct training and awareness sessions with his employees, advising on the risks associated with working in the heat (including dehydration) and the precautions to be taken (e.g. ensuring adequate fluid intake).

16.32 Fuel / Flammable Liquid Storage and Refuelling

No fuel (diesel, petrol, paraffin, etc.) or any other flammable liquid (paints, solvents, etc.) may be stored on site unless approved in writing by the nominated project management representative.

If the on-site storage of a fuel or a flammable liquid is approved, the contractor must ensure the following:

- The quantity of fuel / flammable liquid to be stored on site must be kept to the minimum that is required;
- The storage area must be located in a well ventilated area at least 10 metres away from any building, drain, boundary or any combustible material;
- If more than 200 litres of fuel / flammable liquid is to be stored, the tank must be installed / the containers must be positioned within a bund (see Definitions);
- If the fuel / flammable liquid are to be stored in bulk tanks / vessels, then the minimum capacity of the bund must be 110% of the volume of the largest tank / vessel. If many small containers (e.g. 210 litre drums) are to be stored, the bund must be able to contain 25% of the total volume of the stored products;
- The bund must be impermeable. It must have a solid concrete floor and the walls must be constructed out of brick and must be plastered on the inside;
- The bund must be fitted with a lockable drain valve (for draining away rainwater), which must remain locked in the closed position. The valve may only be opened under supervision and in accordance with a written procedure;
- The fuel / flammable liquid storage area may not be used for the storage of any other materials / equipment, and must be kept completely free of all combustible materials (including rubbish, brush and long grass) at all times;
- Access to the storage area must be controlled (wire mesh fencing and gate);
- Appropriate warning signage (i.e. "Flammable Liquid", "No Smoking" and "No Naked Flames") must be prominently displayed at the storage area. The contents and volume of each tank must be indicated;
- In order to contain spillages, the offloading / refuelling bay at the fuel / flammable liquid storage area must have a solid concrete base surrounded by bund walls, ramps or humps and / or spill trenches (covered with steel grating) that lead into a sump;
- Fuel dispensing pumps must be protected against impact damage;
- All fuel / flammable liquid storage tanks and dispensing equipment must be electrically bonded and properly earthed;
- All electrical installations and fittings must be of an approved intrinsically safe type;
- Two 9kg dry chemical powder fire extinguishers must be mounted in an easily accessible position near the entrance gate to the fuel / flammable liquid storage area. Depending on the size of the storage area, additional fire extinguishers may be required to ensure that an extinguisher is no further than 15 metres away from any point on the perimeter of the storage area;

- A fire extinguisher must be at hand wherever refuelling is carried out;
- Smoking or open flames within 10 metres of a fuel / flammable liquid storage / refuelling area is strictly prohibited;
- No petrol or diesel powered vehicle or equipment may be refuelled while the engine / motor is running;
- Cellular phones must be switched off in fuel / flammable liquid storage / refuelling areas;
- Spill clean-up kits (containing a suitable absorbent fibre product) must be provided;
- Any spillages must be cleaned up immediately and all contaminated cleaning materials must be disposed of in accordance with the applicable legislation;
- If a flammable liquid is spilt or is leaking from a container / vessel, the area must be cordoned off and appropriate warning signage must be displayed to keep unauthorised personnel away from the affected area. Every effort must be made to contain the spillage. All hot work in the vicinity must be stopped immediately. If the spilt product is volatile and the possibility exists that a vapour cloud may form, or if the leak or spillage cannot be contained or stopped, then appropriate emergency response procedures must be activated (refer to Section 14) including the evacuation of all persons in the vicinity. Suitable firefighting equipment must be positioned ready for use should the spilt product ignite;
- The manual decanting of fuel or a flammable liquid from a large container should only be done using a stirrup pump (or similar) or a purpose-made frame which allows the container / drum to tilt for decanting and then return to the upright position;
- Drip trays must be used wherever required;
- All tanks, drums, cans, etc. containing flammable liquids must be tightly closed and properly sealed except for when a container is being filled or when a product is being decanted;
- The transport or storage of corrosive or flammable liquids in open containers is strictly prohibited
- Daily-use quantities of fuel (up to a maximum of 20 litres) must be handled in an approved safety can with a flash arresting screen, spring closing lid and spout cover that will safely relieve internal pressure if the can is exposed to fire;
- Where safety cans may be impracticable, only approved metal containers with screw caps may be used. Each container must be clearly labelled to indicate its contents;
- Only small quantities of flammable liquids (paints, solvents, etc.) may be stored within a building. Each product must be kept either in its original container or in an approved container which must be properly sealed. Each container must be clearly labelled to indicate its contents. When not in use, all such containers must be stored in a well-ventilated steel cabinet which must be kept locked to prevent unauthorised access;
- Not even small quantities of flammable liquids may be stored or dispensed in buildings or places of public assembly, in general warehouses, or in buildings containing sources of ignition such as space heaters, cooking devices, open electric motors, motor vehicles, or where welding, cutting, or grinding activities are being carried out;
- Safe Work Procedures must be compiled for the transportation (including delivery), offloading, storage, handling and use of any fuel / flammable liquid on site;
- All personnel that will be required to work with or may come into contact with a flammable liquid must be made aware of the hazards associated with the product

and must be thoroughly trained in the safe transportation, use, handling and storage thereof.

16.33 Fire Protection and Prevention

The contractor must compile a Fire Protection and Prevention Plan for the work that will be carried out on site.

The contractor must assess / survey his area of responsibility and identify locations where the risk of fire is high. Cognisance must be taken of the fact that certain locations may need to be designated as high risk due to the presence of large quantities of flammable or combustible materials / substances. For all high risk areas, the contractor must ensure that additional precautions are taken to prevent fires and strict control is exercised over any hot work (i.e. welding, cutting, grinding, etc.) that is carried out.

The contractor must supply and maintain all required firefighting equipment. The type, capacity, positioning, and number of firefighting appliances must be to the satisfaction of the nominated project management representative and must meet the requirements of the applicable legislation. Fire mains, hydrants and hose reels will rarely be available on site, so use must primarily be made of portable fire extinguishers.

Firefighting equipment, fixed and portable, must be strategically located with a view to being able to rapidly deploy the equipment in order to bring potentially dangerous and destructive fires under control while still in their infancy.

All fire extinguishers (and any other firefighting equipment) placed on site must be:

- Conspicuously numbered;
- Recorded in a register;
- Visually inspected by a competent person on a monthly basis (the results of each inspection must be recorded in the register and the competent person must sign off on the entries made); and
- Inspected and serviced by an accredited service provider every six months (the nominated project management representative may require that this frequency be increased depending on the environmental conditions (e.g. high dust levels, water, heat, etc.) to which the fire extinguishers are exposed).

Any fire extinguisher that has a broken seal, has depressurised, or shows any sign of damage must be sent to an accredited service provider for repair and / or recharging. Details must be recorded in the register.

Firefighting equipment may not be used for any purpose other than fighting fires. Disciplinary action must be taken against any person who misuses or wilfully damages any firefighting equipment.

Access to firefighting equipment, fixed or portable, must be kept unobstructed at all times. Approved signage must be in place to clearly indicate the location of each permanently mounted fire extinguisher, fire hose reel, etc.

The contractor must ensure that all persons working in / entering his area of responsibility are made aware of where all firefighting appliances and alarm points are located.

The contractor must ensure that his employees (and those of any appointed sub-contractors) are trained in firefighting procedures and the use of firefighting equipment.

The contractor must compile an emergency response procedure detailing the actions that must be taken in the event of a fire or a fire / evacuation alarm (see Section 14).

All personnel working within the contractor's area of responsibility must be trained, and all visitors must be instructed, on this procedure. Copies of the procedure must be prominently displayed in the workplace in all languages commonly used on the site.

A person discovering a fire must extinguish the fire if he can do so safely, and then immediately report the incident to his supervisor. If the person cannot extinguish the fire, he must raise the nearest alarm and then report the fire as quickly as possible to his supervisor, the person responsible for the area, and / or Security.

On hearing a fire / evacuation alarm, all persons must make any operational plant or equipment safe, and then proceed to the nearest emergency assembly point and await instructions.

All incidents of fire (including the use or misuse of any firefighting equipment) must be reported to the nominated project management representative immediately. Used fire extinguishers must be replaced by the contractor without delay.

No hot work (i.e. welding, cutting, grinding, etc.) or any other activity that could give rise to a fire may be performed outside of a designated workshop without a Permit to Work having been issued.

Wherever hot work is being carried out, a fire extinguisher must be at hand. Where the risk assessment determines that it is necessary, a fire watch must be stationed.

Supervisors must carry out workplace inspections regularly to ensure adherence to fire prevention measures and procedures.

At the end of every working period (i.e. before each tea / lunch break and at the end of every shift / day), the workplace must be thoroughly inspected to ensure that no material is left smouldering and no condition / situation exists that could give rise to a fire.

The contractor must ensure that all supervisors and all employees carrying out or assisting with any hot work or any other activity that could give rise to a fire have been trained in firefighting procedures and the use of firefighting equipment. The training must be conducted by an accredited training provider.

When using electrical equipment, all cables must be in good condition and the nearest convenient socket must be used.

No power socket may be loaded beyond its rated capacity through the use of adaptors, etc.

Makeshift electrical connections are not permitted under any circumstances.

Water-based firefighting equipment must not be used on electrical equipment or burning liquids.

Refer to Section 13.16 – Electrical Safety.

Each vehicle used on site for work purposes and each item of mobile equipment with a diesel or petrol engine must be fitted with a permanently mounted fire extinguisher.

Smoking is only permitted in designated smoking areas. Cigarette ends / butts must be properly stubbed out in the ashtrays provided and never thrown into waste bins.

The contractor must ensure that good housekeeping practices are enforced, as this is crucial to the prevention of fires.

All combustible waste materials must be removed from the workplace on a daily basis (at the end of each shift) and placed in waste receptacles located at least 5 metres away from any structure.

The accumulation of waste materials in out-of-the-way places is prohibited.

Offices, desks, cabinets, etc. must always be kept tidy and uncluttered. Waste paper bins must be emptied regularly.

The storage of combustible materials under stairways or in attics is prohibited.

The storage of any materials against the exterior of a building or any other structure is prohibited.

All walkways, passages and stairways must be kept clear (i.e. must be unobstructed) at all times, as they may need to be used as a means of escape.

The areas around and the routes to all exits, fire escape doors, fire hydrants, fire hose reels and fire extinguishers must be kept clear (i.e. must be unobstructed) at all times.

"No Smoking" signs must be conspicuously displayed in and around all storage areas / rooms.

Waste may not be burned under any circumstances.

No flammable liquid (such as petrol, acetone, alcohol, benzene, etc.) may be used for starting fires or as a solvent for cleaning clothes, tools, equipment, etc. Only solvents approved by the nominated project management representative may be used for cleaning purposes.

Whenever any work is carried out involving the use of a flammable substance / material, the area must be cordoned off and appropriate warning signage (i.e. "No Unauthorised Entry", "No Smoking" and "No Naked Flames") must be displayed.

Refer to Section 13.32 – Fuel / Flammable Liquid Storage and Refuelling.

16.34 Smoking

The contractor must not permit smoking on site except within designated smoking areas selected in accordance with the applicable legislation. Such an area must be clearly demarcated and the required signage must be displayed.

Any person found smoking or discarding a cigarette butt outside of a designated smoking area may be removed (temporarily or permanently) from site.

In all designated smoking areas, adequate non-combustible commercial ashtrays and / or cigarette butt receptacles (butt cans) must be provided.

Ashtrays and other receptacles provided for the disposal of smoking materials must not be emptied into rubbish bins or any other container holding combustible materials.

"No Smoking" signs must be strictly observed.

16.35 Housekeeping

The contractor must maintain all work areas in a tidy state, free of debris and rubbish. Unless directed otherwise, the contractor must dispose of all debris, rubbish, spoil and hazardous waste off site in a designated and authorised area or facility. The contractor must familiarise himself and his staff with the waste management plan for the site including collection and disposal arrangements, and must align his waste management activities accordingly.

In cases where an inadequate standard of housekeeping has developed and compromised safety and cleanliness, a nominated project management representative may instruct the contractor to cease work until the area has been tidied up and made safe.

Neither additional costs nor contract deadline extensions will be allowed as a result of such a stoppage. Failure to comply will result in a clean-up being arranged through another service provider at the cost of the non-complying contractor.

The contractor must carry out housekeeping inspections on a weekly basis to ensure maintenance of satisfactory standards. The contractor must document the results of each inspection. These records must be maintained and must be made available to the nominated project management representative on request.

The contractor must implement a housekeeping plan for the duration of the contract ensuring that the site housekeeping is maintained. Furthermore, at the end of every shift, the contractor must ensure that all work areas are cleaned, all tools and equipment are properly stored, and construction rubble is removed.

Where the contractor fails to maintain housekeeping standards, the nominated project management representative may instruct the contractor to appoint a dedicated housekeeping team for the duration of the project at the contractor's expense.

Littering is prohibited.

16.36 Waste Management

Waste may not be disposed of unless the disposal of that waste is authorised by law. The contractor must therefore ensure that all waste that is generated is handled, stored, transported and disposed of in accordance with the requirements of the applicable legislation / local authority.

No waste may be removed from the project site to a waste storage or disposal facility unless that facility has been approved for use by the nominated project management representative.

An adequate number of waste bins and skips must be provided by the contractor and suitable arrangements must be made to ensure that these bins and skips are emptied regularly.

Hazardous wastes must be kept separate from general wastes.

Waste disposal service providers must be approved by the nominated project management representative before any waste is removed from site. These service providers must be audited on a two-yearly basis (or more frequently if deemed necessary based on risk) in order to ensure compliance with legislation and to help ensure that no liabilities accrue to the project.

16.37 Stacking and Storage

All irregular shaped items will be stacked at floor / ground level in designated stacking areas on a level, firm base capable of withstanding the weight of the commodities being stacked and stacked in such a manner that the items do not topple over or change position due to subsidence or weight transfer when being moved.

Where these commodities are stacked on shelves or racks, the shelves or racks must be designed to carry the weight of the commodity being stacked.

All racks or shelves where heavy material or commodities are stacked will have a weight carrying limitation clearly marked on the structure and have a safety factor of at least +10% of maximum total carrying capacity.

All materials, commodities or articles, which could be damaged due to inclement weather, must be stored under cover.

Waste material that is combustible must not be allowed to accumulate in sufficient quantities to create a hazard.

No commodities or equipment may be stacked or stored within 500mm of rolling stock tracks or where mobile equipment travels.

The storage of material, small equipment, tools, files and general items in cupboards and on shelves must be neat and controlled at all times. Incompatible substances must not be stored in or on the same cupboard or shelf.

No equipment, tools, files or documents may be stored or stacked on top of cupboards which are higher than 1.5 metres in height.

16.38 Demarcation

No demarcation of floors is required inside offices, training centres and the like.

Where it is impractical to paint floors, yellow lines will be deemed adequate e.g. where heavy traffic necessitates the continual painting of floors.

Temporary demarcation in the form of hazard tape (red and white) may be used to demarcate areas where there is, for relatively simple reasons, restricted access.

Where hazards exist and entry must be specifically excluded for safety or health reasons, hazard tape in any form must not be used in isolation. A robust and substantial barrier of timber, rope or other material must be used in conjunction with barrier tape, to prevent entry to unauthorised persons.

Outside storage areas where it is impractical to use floor demarcation, demarcation may take the form of creosote poles and wire rope or similar. Spans between uprights should be painted yellow.

16.39 Facilities

Sanitary conveniences must be provided and maintained at a rate of at least one shower facility for every 30 workers, at least one toilet facility for every 20 workers, separate male and female changing facilities and sheltered eating areas. (Check SANS 10400 Part F).

Where chemical toilets are provided, one toilet for every twenty five employees must be allocated.

All toilets must be cleaned daily, disinfected and provided with toilet paper.

All employees making use of these facilities have the responsibility to help keep the facilities neat, clean and hygienic.

Washing facilities, including soap and towels, must be made available for use by the contractor's employees.

Drainage from all washing / toilet facilities must be properly designed and constructed to prevent employee exposure to waste water (and the associated biological hazards). Waste water may not accumulate or stand in pools at any location on the project site.

Change rooms must be provided and must be kept clean and free from odours at all times. No chemicals, except those normally used for domestic cleaning of these facilities, may be stored in the facilities.

No equipment or items (other than those normally associated with hygiene facilities) may be stored in the facilities.

All entrances must be constructed in a way to afford privacy to users.

Drinking water must be provided.

A sheltered (covered) area must be set aside on site to be used as a dining facility (eating area). Adequate seating must be provided for the maximum number of employees. The facility must be kept clean and tidy.

A suitably sized, impervious receptacle (bin) must be provided for the disposal of waste food and other refuse generated at the dining facility. This bin must be emptied and cleaned regularly (i.e. promptly after meal times).

Food may only be consumed in authorised sheltered areas.

Adequate refrigerated storage must be provided to the contractor's employees for the storage of food and drinks. Fridges must not be overstocked and must maintain sufficiently low temperatures.

16.40 Occupational Hygiene

The contractor must ensure that the exposure or potential exposure of his employees to any of the following stressors is assessed and measured (a baseline survey must be carried out by an Approved Inspection Authority - this services to be provided by TCP):

- Noise;
- Thermal stress (heat and cold);
- Particulates (dust);
- Silica (free crystalline silica);
- Asbestos;
- Gases or vapours;
- Lead;
- Chemicals;
- Ionising radiation;
- Non-ionising radiation;
- Vibration (hand / arm vibration and whole body vibration);
- Ergonomics; and
- Illumination.

If it is determined that exposure levels for a particular stressor are unacceptable, then a monitoring and control plan must be implemented to manage any risk of overexposure.

Note: Where chemical substances are to be used as part of the construction process, the contractor must ensure that the chemical composition of each substance is known.

Carcinogenic (cancer-causing) ingredients must be specifically identified with due understanding that no chemical known to cause cancer will be permitted for use on site (an alternative will need to be sourced).

16.41 Lighting

For all work areas and access ways, if the natural lighting available is inadequate it must be supplemented by artificial lighting to meet the minimum levels required.

A lighting survey to determine luminance must be conducted for all work areas, at least once every two years and prior to work commencing for the first time in any area.

Emergency lighting must be provided in all indoor workplaces that do have adequate natural lighting or in which persons work at night. The emergency sources of lighting that are provided must be such that, when activated, an illuminance of not less than 0.3 lux is obtained at floor level, to enable employees to evacuate safely.

Where it is necessary to stop machinery or shut down plant or processes before evacuating the workplace, or where dangerous materials are present or dangerous processes are carried out, the illuminance must be not less than 20 lux.

Windows and translucent sheeting must be kept adequately clean and clear of obstructions as far as reasonably practicable. Light fittings, i.e. lenses and reflectors must be kept clean.

If a light intensity meter is used, a valid calibration certificate must be available.

Neon lights must not be installed in areas where moving parts of machinery or equipment cannot be fully guarded, i.e. lathes, bench grinders, etc. in order to eliminate the stroboscopic effect.

No person may use a portable electrical light where the operating voltage exceeds 50 volts, unless:

- It is fitted with a non-hydroscopic, non-conducting handle;
- All metal parts which may become live are protected against accidental contact;
- The lamp is protected by means of a guard firmly attached to the handle; and
- The cable can withstand rough use.
-

No person may use a portable electric light in damp or wet conditions or in closely confined spaces, inside metal vessels or when in contact with large masses of metal, unless:

- The lamp is connected to a source incorporating an earth leakage; and
- The operating voltage of the lamp does not exceed 50 volts. Hearing Conservation

A hearing conservation program must be implemented and protection against the effects of noise exposure must be provided when the noise exposures equal or exceed an 8-hour time-weighted average sound level of 85 decibels measured on the A-weighted scale of a standard sound level meter at slow response.

For the hearing conservation program to be effective it must include as a minimum:

- Monitoring of the workplace to determine the representative exposure of employees to excessive noise levels;
- An audiometric testing program for employees, which must include:
 - ♦ A baseline audiogram for all employees exposed to noise levels equal to or in excess of the standard;
 - ♦ Annual audiograms for each overexposed employee;
 - ♦ Analysis of audiogram results with retesting and/or referral to an otolaryngologist or qualified physician when a significant threshold shift (STS) occurs; and
 - ♦ Written employee notification of the STS.
- A training program for all employees exposed to noise;
- Provision of personal protective equipment to all affected employees when administrative or engineering controls fail to reduce sound levels to within the levels of the standards.

Monitoring of employee exposures to noise shall be conducted by an Approved inspection Authority.

The monitoring requirement may be met by either area monitoring or personal monitoring that is representative of employee exposures. Personal monitoring is preferred, and may be required based on the type(s) of noise sources.

For purposes of the hearing conservation program, employee noise exposures shall be computed in accordance with local legislation.

A person-task specification shall be available for every job category and shall be submitted with an employee for audiometric testing.

Audiometric testing and an annual audiogram shall be provided as part of the regular medical examinations.

Audiometric test results obtained from the pre-employment medical examination for a new employee shall be used as the baseline audiogram.

Testing to establish a baseline audiogram shall be preceded by at least 14 hours without exposure to workplace noise.

Hearing protectors shall not be used as a substitute for the requirement that baseline audiograms be preceded by 14 hours without exposure to workplace noise.

Employees shall be notified of the need to avoid high levels of non-occupational noise exposure during this 14-hour period.

Record-keeping for the audiogram shall include:

- Name and job classification of the employee;
- Date of the audiogram;
- The examiner's name;
- Date of the last acoustic or exhaustive calibration of the audiometer;
- Employee's most recent noise exposure assessment.

Audiometric test results shall be maintained in the employee's medical file.

To control noise exposure, its three basic elements shall be examined, i.e. source of the sound, travel path, and effect on receiver or listener. Solution of a given noise problem might require alteration or modification of any or all of these three basic elements.

2) Controlling noise at the noise source can be achieved by the following:

- Select quiet equipment initially. In selecting quiet equipment the following features shall be considered:
 - Low-noise certification;
 - Advertisement of "quiet" operation, evidence of noise control design;
 - Evidence of "lower" and "slower" operating characteristics;
 - Side-by-side noise testing of equipment; and
 - "On-site" or "in operation" inspection of mechanical equipment before purchase.
- Reduce operating noise by considering the following control measures:
 - Reduce impact or impulse noise by reducing weight, size, or height of fall of impacting mass;
 - Reduce speed in machines and flow velocities and pressure in fluid systems;
 - Balance rotating parts – to control machinery noise and vibration of fans, fly wheels, pulleys, cams, etc.
 - Reduce frictional resistance between rotating, sliding or moving parts in mechanical systems: frequent lubrication, proper alignment of moving parts; static and dynamic balancing of rotating parts; correction of eccentricity or "out-of-roundness" of wheels, gears, rollers, pulley, etc.;
 - Reduce resistance in air or fluid systems: use of low flow velocities, smooth boundary surfaces of duct or pipe systems, and long-radius turns and flared sections in pipes, etc., to reduce turbulence noise;

- Isolate vibration elements in machinery; install motors, pumps, etc. on most massive part of machine; use belt or roller drives in place of gear trains; use flexible hoses and wiring instead of rigid piping and stiff wiring, etc.
 - Apply vibration damping materials such as liquid mastic; pads of rubber, felt, foam or fibrous blankets; or sheet metal visco-elastic laminates or composites to vibrating machine surfaces; and;
 - Reduce noise leakage from the interior of machines such as compressors by sealing or covering all openings or applying acoustical materials to machine interiors.
- 3) Controlling noise in the transmission path can be achieved by the following:
- Separate the noise source and receiver as much as possible;
 - Use sound-absorbing materials on ceiling, floor or wall surfaces as close to the machine as possible;
 - Use sound barriers and deflectors in the noise path;
 - Use acoustical lining on inside surfaces of such passageways as ducts, pipe chases, or electrical channels;
 - Use mufflers, silencers or snubbers on all gasoline or diesel engines, regardless of size; and particularly on equipment when large quantities of high-pressure, high-velocity gases, liquids, steam or air are discharged into the open air; and
 - Use vibration isolators and flexible couplers where the noise transmission path is structure borne in character.
- 4) Protection for the receiver – when engineering controls fail to reduce the levels to within the levels specified in local legislation, the following measures shall be implemented:
- Personal protective equipment shall be provided and replaced as necessary at no cost to employees;
 - Supervisors shall ensure that hearing protective devices are worn by all employees who are exposed to a time-weighted average of 85 decibels or greater and who have experienced a significant threshold shift;
 - Employees shall be given the opportunity to select their hearing protectors from a variety of suitable protectors; and

Noise zones shall be indicated by means of signs at every entrance to such zones.

When noise levels exceed 100 dB(A), a combination of earplug and earmuff may be required to achieve protection of the worker.

It is important to note that using double protection will add only 5 to 10 dB of extra attenuation above that of a single Hearing Protection Device.

Where an earmuff and earplugs are used together, OSHA recommends using this simple calculation: Take the higher rating of the two devices, and add five.

Hearing Protection Devices should be worn for the full noise exposure period.

Where an audiometry programme is required, it must meet the following standards:

- All testing must be by pure tone audiometry in an audiometry booth or quiet room, with measured noise levels less than 40 dB(A);
- The initial audiogram must be taken prior (minimum of 24 hours) to exposure to significant noise. Further audiograms must be taken periodically; annually where exposures are over 85 dB(A) Leq or where continued deterioration to hearing is occurring;
- Testing must be performed by trained and competent personnel;



- Audiometers must be calibrated according to the manufacturer's guidelines. As a minimum these will be a weekly biological calibration using an employee unexposed to noise, or a bio-acoustic simulator, and an annual quantitative check. All results must be documented; and
- Audiograms must be read by trained persons who will identify any increasing hearing loss and then determine if this is noise induced. Any employee with a significant downward shift in one or both ears (measured as an average non age-adjusted loss from baseline of 10 dB at 2, 3 or 4 kHz) must be retested following removal from noise for a minimum of 24 hours, usually after a days-off period. If the downward shift persists the employee must be reviewed by a physician and improved hearing protection considered.

16.42 Particulate and Gas / Vapour Exposures

Designated areas must be created where:

- It is likely that the 95 per cent upper confidence limit of a Specific Exposure Group's (SEG) mean exposure concentration for agents resulting in chronic effects (such as total inhalable dust, respirable dust, respirable crystalline silica, PAH, fluorides, lead, mercury, asbestos or non-asbestos fibrous materials) exceeds the relevant OEL; and
- Agents with an acute effect, such as particulate hazards, or gases (e.g. CO, SO₂, NH₃, HF, etc.), or vapours exceed 50 per cent of the relevant OEL.

Designated areas must:

- Be identified and mapped, signposted or otherwise clearly communicated to employees working in the area. Signposting, where necessary, must use appropriate wording or symbols on signs to identify the hazard;
- Have a documented respiratory protection programme based on suitable risk assessment and standards, which is applied to employees, contractors and visitors;
- Have regular monitoring of SEGs working in the area; and
- Have a formal review of the practicality of engineering controls at least every two years, or less where it is a critical control for a significant risk.

Particulate and gas / vapour monitoring must be appropriate to the exposure conditions and toxicants, and based on the use of equipment approved by local regulatory authorities, as per documented methods.

Where risk assessment indicates the possible presence of levels of gas or vapour sufficient to cause health effects in less than one shift (e.g. confined space entry), continuous monitoring is required as long as the potential for harm exists.

Employees and contractors must be covered by a medical surveillance programme when:

- Their Specific Exposure Group TWA mean exposure to respirable crystalline silica, total inhalable dust, respirable dust, lead or asbestos is greater than 50 per cent of the relevant OEL;
- The medical adviser considers that it is advisable; or
- There is a legal requirement for medical monitoring.

Where risk assessment indicates a risk of a respiratory condition, assessment programmes must include chest x-rays and / or lung function tests. The test or tests chosen must enable the earliest detection of adverse effects from the exposure of concern. Where indicated, they must meet the following standards:

- High quality chest x-rays will be taken every five years, unless local legislation requires these to be more frequent;

- All chest x-rays for pneumoconiosis surveillance will be read to International Labour Organisation (ILO) standards by an ILO B reader, wherever possible, and if not, by a competent radiologist using verifiable quality criteria;
- Any progression of more than one step on the ILO extended scheme to a reading above 1/0 will be reviewed by a physician;
- Any reading suggesting active lung disease will be reviewed by a physician; and
- All spirometry will be performed by trained staff following the American Thoracic Society guidelines or equivalent and be offered at a frequency determined by the likely rate of detectable change in lung function.

Controls must be of an adequate standard such that surfaces are adequately cleaned to avoid:

- Dust generation due to material dislodgment (e.g. windblown), where practicable; or
- Fume generation from accumulated dust during welding / heating or cutting operations.

Where risk assessment indicates the need to reduce exposures to toxic substances for employees or their families, good personal hygiene must be enforced. The programme must include:

- No smoking, eating or drinking in designated hazard areas;
- Washing of hands and face prior to drinking, eating or smoking;
- Showering at work post shift or after exposure to 'dirty' conditions; and
- Laundering of contaminated clothing by the contractor.

Abrasive blast cleaning must be conducted so as to protect worker health and minimise dust emissions. Substitutes must be used whenever practicable for abrasives containing crystalline silica. However, if such abrasives are used, workers must be aware of the hazards and exposure monitoring conducted. The hazardous properties of alternative materials must be considered before use.

Where required, training in the recognition of signs and symptoms of hazardous particulate and gas / vapour exposure, emergency procedures and preventative measures must be provided.

16.42.1 Respiratory Protection Devices

The selection of Respiratory Protection Devices (RPD's) must be based on:

- The potential particulate size distribution, gas / vapour types, substance toxicity and likely concentrations;
- Compatibility with the work tasks and other PPE; and
- Comfort (as it affects wear-time) and allowance for adequate communication.

Only RPD's approved by the nominated project management representative may be used. Suitable facilities must be available for cleaning and sanitary storage of RPD's.

Half-mask and full-face air-purifying respirators must NOT be used where:

- The atmosphere is oxygen deficient (< 19.5 per cent);
- The atmosphere is immediately dangerous to life or health (e.g. in areas where CO concentrations are > 1500 ppm, HF > 30 ppm or NH₄ > 300 ppm);
- Gases and vapours are more than ten times their OEL or greater than 1000 ppm for half-mask respirators, or more than 100 times their OEL for full-face respirators; or

- Particulates are more than five times their OEL for half-mask respirators, or more than 50 times their OEL for full-face respirators.

For atmospheres that are oxygen deficient, or contain unknown hazards, or have concentrations of gases and vapours that are unknown, or could potentially exceed levels that are immediately dangerous to life or health, an air-supplied type respirator must be worn.

For effective use of negative pressure RPD's (including disposable RPD's), fit testing must be qualitative and documented as a minimum, although quantitative fit testing is preferred. Fit testing must be performed by a competent person when RPD's are first issued and must be repeated periodically according to legal requirements or two-yearly as a minimum frequency. There must be a policy requiring a clean shaven face when using a negative or neutral pressure RPD for routine tasks, or the use of a positive pressure RPD will be required. A pulmonary function test and medical evaluation may be required to determine whether or not an individual is medically fit to wear a respirator.

For air-supplied RPD's, breathing air must be effectively filtered and / or isolated from plant and instrument air, and isolated from sources of potential contaminants. The quality of the breathing air must be checked for conformance with applicable standards.

The respiratory protection programme must include:

- Periodic inspection of RPD's, including before each use;
- Periodic evaluation of cleaning, sanitising, maintenance and storage practices by competent persons;
- Performance of positive and negative fit checks before each use by RPD wearers to ensure that the respirator is functioning properly; and
- Training at first issue of a RPD and regular refresher training thereafter in accordance with regulatory requirements or at least once every two years.

16.42.2 Asbestos and Non-asbestos Fibrous Silicates

This section applies to asbestos and bio-persistent non-asbestos fibrous silicates that may display asbestos-like toxicity, related to fibre diameter and length. Local regulations must be followed as a minimum. The following requirements must be met:

- A management program must be in place and actively pursued;
- No new products containing these materials may be purchased;
- Installed materials of this type must be identified and assessed annually for current safety. Where 'safe in place', it should not be removed, unless there is an opportunity for removal during renovation or construction of buildings or equipment;
- Work areas must be barricaded off and signposted to restrict entry; and
- Contaminated material must be promptly placed in appropriate marked plastic disposal bags or covered containers for disposal to an approved landfill.

All workers exposed to these materials must be on a register. "Exposed" means working on or near such material that has been disturbed, abraded or cut. The register must contain details of their annual medical examination and the results of occupational hygiene monitoring.

Asbestos contractors must be competent, registered and have adequate equipment, procedures and monitoring.

Where required, the asbestos / bio-persistent non-asbestos fibrous silicates management programme must cover work practices, training, monitoring, medical surveillance, and waste handling and disposal.

Maintenance operations must be made aware of potential cristobalite exposure hazards when disturbing non-asbestos fibrous silicates that have undergone high temperature conditions.

The potential for occurrence of naturally occurring asbestiform materials in exploration or mining production activities must be assessed, the risk of exposure determined and appropriate control measures implemented where required.

16.43 Hazardous Chemical Substances

No chemical substance may be brought onto site unless it has been approved for use by the nominated project management representative and it appears on the Approved Chemical Substances Register which will be made available to all contractors.

The register will contain the following information:

- Trade name / product name of substance;
- Manufacturer / supplier of substance;
- Maximum inventory;
- Storage requirements and precautions;
- Inventory of special emergency items held for handling spillages, fires, etc. (e.g. reagents to neutralise spillages, firefighting foam, etc.); and
- Approved disposal methods.

If the contractor wishes to make use of a chemical substance that does not appear on the register, then the contractor must provide the following information to the nominated project management representative for review PRIOR to bringing the substance onto site:

- A detailed 16-point Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) issued by the manufacturer / supplier of the substance;
- The reason for wanting to bring the substance onto site (i.e. the intended use of the substance);
- The proposed method of transportation;
- The proposed arrangements for the safe storage of the substance;
- The quantity to be stored on site;
- The proposed methods for handling / using the substance (including PPE);
- The proposed method of disposal of the waste;
- Proof that the contractor is able to readily provide the necessary first aid measures as specified in the MSDS; and
- A risk assessment covering the transportation, use, handling, storage and disposal of the substance with specific reference to the substance's compatibility with other chemicals.

This information must be provided at least five (5) working days prior to the date on which the contractor intends to bring the substance onto site for use.

Any chemical substance brought onto site without adherence to the requirements stipulated above shall be removed from site immediately.

If the nominated project management representative approves the substance for use, the contractor must ensure that all necessary precautions are taken concerning the transportation, use, handling, storage and disposal of the substance, and that all required PPE and first aid materials / equipment (as stipulated in the MSDS) are readily available on site.

The contractor must ensure that a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) is obtained for each chemical substance brought onto site. A file, or files, containing all of the MSDS's must be maintained and must be readily available to all personnel on site (particularly first aiders) as well as other potentially affected parties (e.g. emergency services personnel, persons from the local community, etc.). The MSDS's must be in the language(s) commonly used on site.

The contractor must appoint a trained and competent Hazardous Chemical Substances Coordinator who understands and is able to evaluate the risks associated with a wide variety of substances. This person shall be responsible for:

- Assessing the hazardous properties and risks associated with all chemical substances brought onto site by the contractor and appointed sub-contractors (using the MSDS's);
- Determining precautions and safe practices for transportation, use, handling, storage and disposal (including PPE requirements) (using the MSDS's);
- Determining first aid and emergency response requirements / procedures (using the MSDS's);
- Maintaining the MSDS file;
- Managing and monitoring the consumption of inventory; and
- Providing an "as needed" service to site personnel and suppliers.

The risks associated with the transportation, use, handling, storage and disposal of all hazardous chemical substances brought onto site must be assessed and managed by the contractor through a process that incorporates risk reduction using the hierarchy of controls as described in Section 6.

Whenever a task-based risk assessment is carried out, consideration must be given to the use of chemical substances (e.g. greases, solvents, etc.).

The contractor must provide Safe Work Procedures for the transportation, use, handling, storage and disposal of all hazardous chemical substances to be used on site.

The contractor must provide his employees with all of the Personal Protective Equipment that is necessary to prevent exposure / injury while handling / using the hazardous chemical substances that they will be required to work with. Appropriate PPE must be selected with consideration given to the potential hazards, permeability, penetration, resistance to damage and compatibility with the work tasks.

The contractor's employees must be trained in the safe transportation, use, handling, storage and disposal of the hazardous chemical substances that they will be required to work with or may come into contact with. The training must specifically address PPE requirements (including the correct selection, fitment and use thereof).

All personnel must be trained to understand the potential health effects associated with exposure to hazardous chemical substances and therefore the importance of Safe Work Procedures and PPE. All personnel must be trained on emergency response procedures and first aid measures.

Behaviour-based observations and coaching must include the use / handling of hazardous chemical substances.

An appropriate occupational exposure monitoring and medical surveillance programme must be in place for all personnel potentially exposed to hazardous chemical substances which have the potential to cause immediate or long-term harm.

Emergency showers and eyewash stations must be provided where required by law, or where a risk assessment indicates a need. The emergency showers and eyewash stations must be appropriately located, signposted, and regularly tested and maintained. Employees must receive training on the location and use of the showers / eyewash stations.

An emergency response plan for incidents involving hazardous chemical substances must be in place. Regular and appropriately staged emergency drills (possibly involving external spill response and ambulance support services) must be held and lessons learnt must be incorporated into the emergency response plan.

The contractor must provide appropriate storage facilities for all hazardous chemical substances to be used on site. The storage facilities must be secure and protected from damage. They must also be designed for easy access for firefighting purposes. Where applicable, the storage facility must protect chemical containers from physical damage due to temperature extremes, moisture, corrosive mists or vapours, and vehicles.

The inventory of hazardous chemical substances stored on site must be kept to a minimum. The quantity of each chemical stored must be justifiable.

Storage and segregation requirements for all hazardous chemical substances to be used on site must be based on:

- The quantities of the substances stored;
- The physical state of the substances (solid, liquid or gas);
- The degree of incompatibility; and
- The known behaviour of the substances.

Access to areas where hazardous chemical substances are stored and handled must be limited and controlled.

Every chemical substance container must be adequately and clearly labelled to identify its contents, to indicate precautionary requirements for the substance, and to indicate the date of expiry (if applicable). Pipes used to transfer / convey / distribute chemical substances must be clearly identified (e.g. colour coding). Directional flow must be indicated where practical.

Before any item, equipment or empty container containing a chemical residue is disposed of as general waste, it must be properly decontaminated (where applicable). Before being disposed of, empty chemical containers must also be rendered unusable for carrying water (by puncturing, cutting or crushing them).

Hazardous chemical substance waste (i.e. redundant / expired hazardous chemical substances, containers containing residues, contaminated items / materials, etc.) must be disposed of in accordance with the applicable legislation.

Maintenance, inspection and testing schedules and procedures must be in place for critical equipment associated with hazardous chemical substances.

A system must be in place to ensure that the risks are assessed before any changes are made to equipment and / or processes for the transportation, storage, handling, use or disposal of a hazardous chemical substance.

A programme must be in place to continually investigate possibilities / opportunities for replacing hazardous substances with safer alternatives.

16.44 Radiation

The risks associated with ionising (from naturally occurring radioactive minerals (NORM), radon, and man-made sources), ultra violet (UV) and electromagnetic field (EMF) radiation exposure must be assessed by a competent person.

There must be an inventory of all radiation sources that have the potential to cause adverse health effects. For each radiation source, the type of radiation (e.g. radioisotope, radon, x-ray, EMF, laser, etc.), the strength of the radiation, and the location must be recorded.

Where risk assessment indicates the need, a documented radiation management programme must be developed such that:

- All types of radiation sources are adequately characterised and described;
- Exposures are eliminated or reduced to as low as reasonably practicable (ALARP);
- A clearly defined chain of responsibility (with duties) is provided; and
- Education is provided for employees regarding radiation safety, including the radiation management programme elements.

The ionising radiation management programme must meet all applicable regulatory requirements, and as a minimum must include the following elements (as applicable):

- Surveyed radiation areas and quantification of exposure sources / levels;
- Exposure and medical monitoring programmes based on established investigation levels;
- Transport of radioactive materials in compliance with international radiation transport regulations, when no local regulations are in place;
- Waste monitoring and disposal programmes;
- Feedstock and equipment checks for naturally-occurring ionising radiation;
- Clearance and control procedures for all contaminated materials and equipment leaving or arriving at site (including scrap);
- Leak (wipe) tests on sealed radioactive containment equipment;
- Lock-out procedures for vessels and equipment containing radioactive sources and radon decay product measurement prior to entry;
- Emergency procedures;
- Environmental impact risk assessment (air, water, waste, foods, etc.);
- Product / waste life cycle control; and
- Dose assessment for employees and critical exposure groups, according to documented methods and by a competent person.

Areas with ionising radiation with annual doses greater than 5 milli Sieverts (mSv) must be designated as restricted access or controlled areas. These areas must be identified and mapped, signposted or otherwise clearly communicated to employees working in the area.

Each person whose potential exposure exceeds 5 mSv per annum or who is a designated radiation worker must undergo periodic personal radiation monitoring and medical surveillance designed to show continued fitness for radiation work.

All sources of ionising radiation must be managed in use and when they are either disposed of or securely stored in accordance with local regulations. Each operation where individual worker's exposures could exceed 5 mSv per annum must have a trained radiation protection adviser or ready access to a trained protection consultant.

There must be documented procedures for the inspection, assessment and maintenance of the controls, and emergency procedures to deal with incidents involving ionising radiation sources (including fire and explosions). All controls must be reassessed annually to ensure their continued effectiveness and that operating practices are in accordance with written procedures.

16.45 Thermal Stress

Hot areas or activities where employees have experienced or could experience excessive fatigue, muscle cramp, dehydration, dizziness and other symptoms of heat stress must be identified and described.

Where a risk of thermal stress is determined, a competent person must conduct monitoring surveys on site, in consultation with workers.

For defined extreme thermal conditions and job activities, medical examinations must include information about the operator's physiological and biomedical aspects, and an assessment of fitness for the working conditions.

Cold areas or activities where employees have experienced or could experience pain or loss of feeling in extremities, frostbite, severe shivering, excessive fatigue and other symptoms of cold stress must be identified and described.

Workplace thermal stress levels (temperature, air movement, humidity, etc.), activities (work level, etc.) and conditions (clothing, health, etc.) that have the potential to exacerbate thermal stress effects must be adequately characterised and described. Workplace exposure assessment must be repeated according to regulatory requirements or whenever there is a change in production, work organisation, process or equipment which may impact thermal stress levels.

Detailed heat stress assessment of identified tasks or jobs must be tiered to:

- Commence with the use of a simple heat stress index as a screening tool; then, if necessary;
- Use rational heat stress indices in an iterative manner to determine the 'best' control methods for alleviating potential heat stress; and
- Undertake physiological monitoring when exposure times are calculated to be less than 30 minutes, or where high level PPE that limits heat loss must be worn.

Detailed cold stress assessment of identified tasks or jobs must be conducted according to current appropriate guidelines that incorporate a cold stress index, to determine the 'best' control methods for alleviating potential cold stress.

When a risk of thermal stress is identified, the following exposure controls must be implemented:

- An acclimatisation period for new workers and those returning from extended leave or sickness;
- Training in the recognition of signs and symptoms of heat or cold stress, emergency procedures and preventative measures;

- Protective observation (buddy system or supervision); and
- A requirement for self-paced working.

The following exposure controls must be considered by a competent person:

- Work / rest regimes and job rotation based on measurements conducted;
- Suitable rest areas with a provision of cool drinking water and cool conditions for high temperatures, or provision of warm drinks and warm conditions for cold temperatures;
- Selection of appropriate clothing or other PPE for extreme temperature conditions;
- The use of engineering controls; and
- Undertake hot / cold tasks during a cooler / warmer time of the day.

Where thermal stress is assessed to be a risk, the operation must develop a suitable emergency response plan.

16.46 Fitness for Work

The contractor must develop and implement a programme to manage employee fitness for work. All employees working on site for whom the contractor is responsible (i.e. direct employees of the contractor as well as the employees of any appointed sub-contractors) must be subject to this programme.

All safety critical jobs (i.e. roles where fatigue or other causes of reduced fitness for work could lead to serious injury, illness or death to employees, significant equipment / plant damage, or significant environmental impact) must be identified and the risks associated with reduced fitness for work in these roles must be assessed.

A programme to manage these risks must be implemented, and it must include:

- Mechanisms for managing fatigue, stress and lack of fitness;
- An alcohol and other (including prescription, pharmaceutical or illicit) drugs policy that includes testing;
- An Employee Assistance Programme providing confidential access to resources and counsellors; and
- Training and awareness programmes.

Each employee has an obligation to present himself fit for work at the start of the day / shift, and to remain fit for work throughout the work period. Reporting for work under the influence of alcohol or any other intoxicating substance will not be tolerated. Any transgression concerning the alcohol and other drugs policy applicable to the project may result in the offending employee's access to the project premises being temporarily or permanently withdrawn.

Alcohol and drug testing on the project premises will be carried out randomly (as employees report for duty and during the course of the day / shift), following significant incidents (all persons involved), and whenever there is reasonable suspicion. Alcohol and drug testing may also be carried out as part of a Pre-Employment Medical Examination.

Sleep deprivation during shift work or from excessive working hours is a known cause of fatigue. Fatigued employees are at increased risk of accidents. Shift system design must consider:

- The effect on worker fatigue;
- The effects of activities carried out during scheduled and overtime hours;
- The impact on sleep cycles of activities such as commuting to and from site; and

- The monitoring and control of working hours.

The contractor is responsible for the administration of the working hours of his employees as well as the employees of any appointed sub-contractors. The maximum working hours per day and the minimum rest times between shifts must be specified in the contractor's Health and Safety Management Plan and must comply with all applicable legislation.

All employees engaged in safety critical jobs must undergo fitness assessments (medical examinations) which must be carried out prior to the commencement of employment on the project, prior to a change in role, periodically based on an employee's individual risk profile, and on termination of employment on the project:

- Pre-Employment Medical Examination – to assess the physical suitability of the person for the role and environment in which he will work (carried out prior to the commencement of employment on the project and prior to induction);
- Periodic (Surveillance) Medical Examination – to assess the ongoing physical condition of an employee to determine if his role is impacting on his health and whether the employee's fitness level is still adequate for the role he holds (these medical examinations are "risk driven" – the specific protocol followed and the frequency of the examinations will depend on the applicable legal requirements and the employee's individual risk profile as determined by his personal fitness, the nature of his role / duties, and the environment in which he works / occupational health hazards to which he is exposed). The periodic medical assessment programme must include:
 - ♦ The identification of modifiable risk factors that may impact fitness for work;
 - ♦ Education and support to maintain health or address identified risk factors; and
 - ♦ Education and support to help employees regain their fitness for work.
- Role Change Medical Examination – to assess an employee's physical suitability for a different role and work environment (carried out prior to a change in role / duties);
- Exit (Post-Employment) Medical Examination – to determine the total physical impact of the work the employee performed (carried out on termination of employment on the project if the employee worked on the project site for more than six months).

Note: The results of an Exit Medical Examination from previous employment will not be accepted as a Pre-Employment Medical Examination.

Note: The medical examinations described above may only be carried out by an occupational medical practitioner (i.e. a medical doctor who holds a qualification in occupational medicine).

A detailed job (role) description and an exposure profile (noise, dust, heat, fumes, vapours, etc.) must be provided for each employee or group of employees. The medical examinations that an employee undergoes must be based on (i.e. the employee's fitness must be assessed against) the information contained in these documents as well as the baseline risk assessment for the work. This information must be made available to the occupational medical practitioner performing the medical examination.

For each role, the medical criteria for fitness must be documented and these must be based on an evaluation of the physical and medical requirements for the role.

Depending on the circumstances, certain vaccinations may need to be provided to employees.

The medical examinations carried out for all drivers and operators must include testing / assessment for medical conditions that could affect the safe operation of vehicles or equipment.

Specific testing / questioning must be carried out to determine if an individual:

- Suffers from epilepsy or any other medical condition deemed to be a risk by the occupational medical practitioner;
- Makes use of chronic medication that could affect performance;
- Is colour-blind; or
- Has poor day or night vision.

The medical examinations carried out for employees that are required to work at height must include testing / questioning to determine if an individual suffers from epilepsy, hypertension (high blood pressure) or any other medical condition deemed to be a risk (with regard to working at height) by the occupational medical practitioner.

Electricians must be tested for colour-blindness.

With regard to the placement of new employees:

- Prospective employees must be referred to a suitable occupational medical practitioner (doctor) for a "Pre-Employment Medical Examination";
- If an individual is found to be medically "unfit for placement", the doctor will indicate which work activities cannot be performed by the person;
- The individual may still be employed on the project if his medical restrictions can be accommodated and provided that no legislation is transgressed.

A process must be established to manage medical restrictions that may be placed on an employee. For every employee with a medical restriction, regular follow up visits with the occupational medical practitioner must be arranged to ensure that each case is proactively managed.

An employee in a safety critical job must report (to his supervisor) any condition that might impair his ability to safely perform the duties associated with his role. A mechanism must be in place for such reports to be referred to an occupational medical practitioner to determine if the employee is fit to continue with his work.

Proof of all medical examinations (i.e. certificates of fitness signed by an occupational medical practitioner) must be kept on site and these records must be readily available for inspection by the nominated project management representative.

An employee's certificates of fitness must be included in his Personal Profile (dossier). If an Employee Personal Profile (dossier) hasn't already been compiled for a particular employee, then this must be done without delay following the employee's Pre-Employment Medical Examination.

No employee in a safety critical role may commence work on site without proof that he has undergone a Pre-Employment Medical Examination.

Occupational medical examinations and data interpretation may only be carried out by medical practitioners that are appropriately qualified and certified to do so.

Occupational medical data contained in reports to management must be grouped and summarised to ensure that the confidentiality rights of each individual employee are maintained.

All occupational medical data and records must be retained for at least 40 years.

16.47 Legionnaires Disease

All equipment with the potential for generating Legionella (such as cooling towers and associated equipment, air-handling systems, hot water services and showers) must be identified and the risks of contamination and aerosol generation assessed.

Where there is an assessed risk that Legionella could grow in the system and cause harm, a programme must be in place such that:

- All such equipment is identified on a register. The register must contain details of the regular maintenance, cleaning and checking programmes;
- Control measures are in place to minimise aerosol emissions;
- There must be a documented water treatment programme, including procedures for inspection, assessment and maintenance of the controls; and
- New or retrofitted equipment is designed and constructed to minimise the risk of Legionella growth.
-

Where available, the Legionella plate count test should be used if more effective methods are not available.

Good maintenance procedures must be followed to minimise the risk of significant contamination of equipment with other bacteria and microbial organisms.

Adequate procedures must be available for disinfecting systems if significant concentrations of Legionella bacteria are present. Once disinfected, systems must be retested to confirm effectiveness of treatment.

16.48 HIV / AIDS

The contractor must assess the risks posed by HIV. Appropriate mitigation strategies must be implemented as required.

Discrimination towards employees on the basis of actual or perceived HIV status is forbidden.

All information on the HIV status and condition of employees and community members, including that relating to counselling, care and treatment and receipt of benefits, must be maintained in medical confidence.

HIV / AIDS screening may not be a requirement for recruitment or a condition of employment.

17. Occupational Hygiene

These services are to be provided by TCP):

- Chemical agents =Gases, vapours, solids, fibres, liquids, dusts, mists, fumes, etc.
- Physical agents =Noise, Vibration, Heat, Cold, Electromagnetic fields, lighting etc.
- Biological agents =Bacteria, fungi, etc.
- Ergonomic factors =Lifting, stretching, and repetitive motion.
- Psychosocial factors =Stress, workload and work organisation

TCP Occupational health must provide the contractor with the health risk assessment in respect of existing Occupational Health Risk on Sites

Additionally an Occupational Health Program for monitoring the existing Occupational health Risk will be given to the Contractor

The contractor must conduct an Occupational Health Risk Assessment in respect of their trade.

The contractor must appoint an Approved Inspection Authority (AIA) for Occupational Hygiene to conduct the identified Occupational hygiene Surveys.

17.1 Lighting

- Should be measured once-off within 6 months of new installations prior to work commencing for the first time in any area
- The installations should be placed on a maintenance/ repair/ replacement schedule by management. Proof of this should be available
- Lighting and ventilation shall comply with the National Building Regulations (SANS 10400-O: Lighting and Ventilation) before occupancy is established
- Measurements do not need to be conducted by an Approved Inspection Authority for Occupational Hygiene

17.2 Particulate and Gas/ Vapour Exposures (page 127)

The concentration of an HCS in the air is, or maybe, such that the exposure of employees working in that workplace exceeds the recommended limit without the wearing of respiratory protective equipment, is zoned as a respirator zone

17.3 Thermal Stress

Hot areas or activities where employees have experienced or could experience excessive fatigue, muscle cramp, dehydration, dizziness and other symptoms of heat stress must be identified and described.

Where a risk of thermal stress is determined, a competent person must conduct monitoring surveys on site, in consultation with workers.

For defined extreme thermal conditions and job activities, medical examinations must include information about the operator's physiological and biomedical aspects, and an assessment of fitness for the working conditions.

Cold areas or activities where employees have experienced or could experience pain or loss of feeling in extremities, frostbite, severe shivering, excessive fatigue and other symptoms of cold stress must be identified and described.

Workplace thermal stress levels (temperature, air movement, humidity, etc.), activities (work level, etc.) and conditions (clothing, health, etc.) that have the potential to exacerbate thermal stress effects must be adequately characterised and described. Workplace exposure assessment must be repeated according to regulatory requirements or whenever there is a change in production, work organisation, process or equipment which may impact thermal stress levels.

Detailed heat stress assessment of identified tasks or jobs must be tiered to:

- Commence with the use of a simple heat stress index as a screening tool; then, if necessary;
- Use rational heat stress indices in an iterative manner to determine the 'best' control methods for alleviating potential heat stress; and
- Undertake physiological monitoring when exposure times are calculated to be less than 30 minutes, or where high level PPE that limits heat loss must be worn.

Detailed cold stress assessment of identified tasks or jobs must be conducted according to current appropriate guidelines that incorporate a cold stress index, to determine the 'best' control methods for alleviating potential cold stress.

When a risk of thermal stress is identified, the following exposure controls must be implemented:

- An acclimatisation period for new workers and those returning from extended leave or sickness;
- Training in the recognition of signs and symptoms of heat or cold stress, emergency procedures and preventative measures;
- Protective observation (buddy system or supervision); and
- A requirement for self-paced working.

The following exposure controls must be considered by a competent person:

- Work / rest regimes and job rotation based on measurements conducted;
- Suitable rest areas with a provision of cool drinking water and cool conditions for high temperatures, or provision of warm drinks and warm conditions for cold temperatures;
- Selection of appropriate clothing or other PPE for extreme temperature conditions;
- The use of engineering controls; and
- Undertake hot / cold tasks during a cooler / warmer time of the day.

Where thermal stress is assessed to be a risk, the operation must develop a suitable emergency response plan.

17.4 Measuring and Monitoring

The workplace exposure (or potential exposure) of persons to occupational health stressors must be measured and monitored to determine the effectiveness of control measures as well as compliance with legal and other requirements, particularly Occupational Exposure Limits.

All such measuring and monitoring must be carried out by an Approved Inspection Authority (i.e. a specialist service provider that is appropriately registered with a governing authority).

A plan for measuring and monitoring occupational exposure must be developed and it must include:

- Detail of what must be measured and monitored, based on a risk assessment and / or identified legal or other requirements;
- The frequency of measurement and monitoring;
- A description of the necessary equipment;
- Data quality requirements and controls (including details on the sample size for statistical validation and any rejection criteria);
- The sampling and analysis method(s) including any laboratory certification requirements; and
- The competency requirements for persons carrying out workplace monitoring.

Each instrument and item of equipment used for occupational exposure measurement and / or monitoring must be:

- Properly maintained to ensure compliance with legislative requirements;
- Controlled and safeguarded from unintentional adjustments;
- Suitably stored and protected from damage; and
- Calibrated or verified against a traceable standard at specific intervals (calibration records must be retained).

Each analytical laboratory service that is used must have implemented a credible quality assurance or quality control programme.

All monitoring results obtained must be analysed on a regular basis to:

- Identify trends and potential exceedances of legal or other requirements (such as Occupational Exposure Limits);
- Identify inconsistent or unusual results;
- Evaluate the effectiveness of existing control measures;
- Measure performance against stated objectives; and Identify continual improvement opportunities.

Each exceedance of a specified requirement or limit must be recorded, investigated and reported. Appropriate corrective actions must be identified and implemented.

18. Temporary works

A contractor must appoint a temporary works designer in writing to design, inspect and approve the erected temporary works on site before use.

A contractor must ensure that all temporary works operations are carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing for that purpose.

A contractor must ensure that all temporary works structures are adequately erected, supported, braced; and

A contractor must ensure that, all temporary works structures are adequately erected, supported, braced and maintained by a competent person so that they are capable of supporting all anticipated vertical and lateral loads that may be applied to them, and that no loads are imposed onto the structure that the structure is not designed to withstand;

All temporary works structures are done with close reference to the structural design drawings, and where any uncertainty exists the structural designer should be consulted; detailed activity specific drawings pertaining to the design of temporary works structures are kept on the site and are available on request to an inspector, other contractors, the client, the client's agent or any employee;

All persons required to erect, move or dismantle temporary works structures are provided with adequate training and instruction to perform those operations safely;

all equipment used in temporary works structure are carefully examined and checked for suitability by a competent person, before being used;

All temporary works structures are inspected by a competent person

all temporary works structures are inspected by a competent person immediately before, during and after the placement of concrete, after inclement weather or any other imposed load and at least on a daily basis until the temporary works structure has been removed and the results have been recorded in a register and made available on site;

No person may cast concrete, until authorization in writing has been given by the competent person; if, after erection, any temporary works structure is found to be damaged or weakened to such a degree that its integrity is affected, it is safely removed or reinforced immediately;

- adequate precautionary measures are taken in order to—
- secure any deck panels against displacement; and
- prevent any person from slipping on temporary works due to the application of release agents;
- as far as is reasonably practicable, the health of any person is not affected through the use of solvents or oils or any other similar substances;
- upon casting concrete, the temporary works structure is left in place until the concrete has acquired sufficient strength to safely support its own weight and any imposed load, and is not removed until authorization in writing has been given by the competent person contemplated in paragraph (a);
- The foundation conditions are suitable to withstand the loads caused by the temporary works structure and any imposed load in accordance with the temporary works design.
- provision is made for safe access by means of secured ladders or staircases for
- a temporary works drawing or any other relevant document includes construction sequences and methods statements;
- the temporary works designer has been issued with the latest revision of any relevant structural design drawing;
- a temporary works design and drawing is used only for its intended purpose and for a specific portion of a construction site; and
- The temporary works drawings are approved by the temporary works designer before the erection of any temporary works.

No contractor may use a temporary works design and drawing for any work other than its intended purpose.

19. Structure

A contractor must ensure that,

all reasonably practicable steps are taken to prevent the uncontrolled collapse of any new or existing structure or any part thereof, which may become unstable or is in a temporary state of weakness or instability due to the carrying out of construction work;

No structure or part of a structure is loaded in a manner which would render it unsafe; and

all drawings pertaining to the design of the relevant structure are kept on site and are available on request to an inspector, other contractors, the client and the client's agent or employee.

An owner of a structure must ensure that;

Inspections of that structure are carried out periodically by competent persons in order to render the structure safe for continued use;

That the inspections contemplated in paragraph (a) are carried out at least once every six months for the first two years and thereafter yearly;

The structure is maintained in such a manner that it remains safe for continued use;

The records of inspections and maintenance are kept and made available on request to an inspector.

20. Emergency Preparedness and Response

The contractor must develop, implement, test and maintain an Emergency Response Plan (incorporating emergency evacuation procedures) that focuses specifically on the contractor's team and work activities. The plan must be risk-based and must detail the procedures that must be followed when responding to all potential emergency scenarios such as a medical emergency (including first aid response), a fire, an explosion, a hazardous substance spill, flooding, rescue from height, rescue from a confined space, etc.

The contractor's Emergency Response Plan must be aligned with the Emergency Response Plan developed for the project.

Potential off-site emergency scenarios must be included (e.g. emergency scenarios related to the transport of personnel, the transport of hazardous materials, and personnel performing work in remote locations).

Consideration must be given to neighbours, and to the availability and capability of local emergency services. Details of any arrangements with external emergency response service providers must be included.

The Emergency Response Plan must satisfy and comply with all applicable legal requirements.

The plan must be adequately resourced to ensure effective implementation. These resources must include appropriate personnel, external emergency response service providers, emergency response equipment, and warning devices. All equipment and warning devices must be identified, maintained and tested to ensure availability at all times.

Accountability for the Emergency Response Plan must be clearly defined. An Emergency Response Team (ERT) responsible for the implementation, management and execution of the Emergency Response Plan must be established. The roles and responsibilities of each team member must be clearly defined in the plan. Each team member must receive appropriate training to ensure that each role is performed competently.

The process for managing incident communication, notification, and reporting must be incorporated into the Emergency Response Plan. The responsible person(s) must be clearly identified, and the protocols for communicating with internal and external stakeholders must be defined.

Emergency evacuation procedures must be developed and included in the Emergency Response Plan.

A copy of the plan must be provided to the nominated project management representative for approval prior to site establishment.

The Emergency Response Plan must be formally reviewed (and amended if necessary) on at least an annual basis, and following any emergency situation, to ensure that it remains appropriate and effective.

At each project work site:

- A suitable evacuation alarm (siren) must be provided. If work is to be carried out in proximity to an existing operational plant, the alarm provided by the contractor must be distinctly different (in terms of the sound that it generates) to any alarm installed in the operational plant. All persons working in an area where an evacuation alarm is sounded must respond to it immediately.
- Suitable fire-fighting equipment must be provided and maintained, and personnel must be trained in fire-fighting procedures and the use of fire-fighting equipment.

- Suitable first aid equipment and supplies must be provided and maintained, and an adequate number of appropriately trained First Aiders must be in place (refer to Section 14.2).
- Emergency assembly points positioned in safe locations away from buildings, plant and equipment must be designated (and conspicuously signposted). In the event of an evacuation, all persons (i.e. personnel and visitors) must assemble and be accounted for at these emergency assembly points.
- All personnel must receive awareness training on the applicable emergency response procedures, and all visitors entering the site must be properly instructed in these procedures.
- The emergency response procedures must be displayed on each notice board.
- A diagram (site plan) indicating evacuation routes, emergency assembly point locations, and the positioning of emergency equipment (fire extinguishers, first aid boxes, etc.) must be prominently displayed in all buildings and plants, in all offices, on all notice boards, and in other locations on the site as may be required.
- An up-to-date list of emergency telephone numbers must be compiled and maintained. A copy of this list must be posted at each site entrance, in each office, near each telephone, and on every notice board.
- Emergency response drills must be conducted to test the effectiveness of the emergency procedures and equipment, as well as the knowledge and proficiency of the response personnel. Where appropriate, drills must include liaison with and the involvement of external emergency response service providers. A variety of emergency scenarios must be tested including, but not limited to, medical emergencies, fires, rescues, and hazardous substance spills. A drill must be carried out one month after site establishment and six-monthly thereafter.

Each drill must be monitored and the outcomes (highlights and shortcomings) must be documented. Corrective actions must be identified and implemented to address the shortcomings, and the Emergency Response Plan and associated procedures must be amended as required.

20.1 Fire Fighting

The contractor must ensure that Fire Fighting requirements are met

20.2 First Aid

The contractor must ensure that First Aiders are trained and appointed as described in (Section 9.5)

20.2.1 First Aid Kits

A suitable first aid kit (i.e. appropriate to the level of training) must be readily available to each First Aider. All kits must be provided and maintained by the contractor.

Taking into account the type of injuries that are likely to occur in the workplace, each first aid kit must contain suitable equipment and supplies. First aid equipment and supplies required by applicable legislation must be provided as a minimum.

The contents of each first aid kit must be kept clean and dry. Each kit must be contained in either a portable weatherproof case / bag or a steel box mounted to a fixed structure. Access to first aid equipment / supplies must be limited to train First Aiders only. Access to portable kit bags must be controlled and steel first aid boxes mounted in the workplace must be kept locked.

Approved signage must be in place to indicate the locations of the first aid boxes / bags.

A record of each treatment administered must be kept in a suitable register.

The first aid kits must, as a minimum, contain the following equipment and supplies:

Table 20.2.1-1 Minimum Requirements to be included when equipping first aid boxes

Item 1:	Wound cleaner/ antiseptic – 100ml;
Item 2:	Swabs for cleaning wounds;
Item 3:	Cotton wool for padding – 100g;
Item 4:	Sterile gauze – minimum quantity 10;
Item 5:	1 x Pair of forceps – for splinters;
Item 6:	1 x Pair of scissors – minimum size 100mm
Item 7:	1 x Set of safety pins;
Item 8:	4 x Triangular bandages;
Item 9:	4 x Roller bandages – 75mm x 5m;
Item 10:	4 x Roller bandages – 100mm x 5m;
Item 11:	1 x Roll of elastic adhesive – 25mm x 3m;
Item 12:	1 x Non-allergenic adhesive strip – 25mm x 3m;
Item 13:	1 x Packet of adhesive dressing strips – minimum quantity 10 assorted sizes;
Item 14:	4 x First aid dressings – 75mm x 100mm;
Item 15:	4 x First aid dressings – 150mm x 200mm;
Item 16:	2 x Straight splints;
Item 17:	2 x Pairs large and 2 x pairs medium disposable latex gloves;
Item 18:	2 x CPR mouth pieces or similar devices.

Additional items / supplies may need to be provided depending on the nature of the workplace (specific hazards) and the level of training of the first aider in position of the kit.

21. Management Review

A review of the contractor's Health and Safety Management System must be completed annually to ensure that the system continues to be effective in managing health and safety performance and meeting project requirements.

The review must evaluate if there is any need for change and must identify actions to improve the system.

The review must be led by senior management and the following must be considered:

- The suitability of the policy adopted for the project;
- The impact of changing legislation;
- The management of risk;
- Health and safety objectives and performance indicators;
- Changing expectations and requirements of relevant stakeholders;
- Changes to the contractor's scope, schedule, designs, etc.;

- Changes to the contractor's organisational structure;
- Communication and feedback (particularly from employees, Project representatives, and client representatives);
- The effectiveness of the management of change process;
- Workplace exposure monitoring and medical surveillance;
- The status of corrective actions;
- Performance statistics, including an annual summary of safety statistics, and occupational hygiene monitoring and medical surveillance results;
- Non-conformances (findings) from completed audits;
- Follow up on actions from previous management reviews; and
- Recommendations and opportunities for improving the effectiveness of the management system.

A record of each completed management review must be retained and it must include all decisions and identified actions concerning alterations, modifications or improvements to the management system that demonstrate a commitment to continual improvement.

For occupational hygiene: **Approved Inspection Authority (AIA) for Occupational Hygiene**

22. Management of Change

To ensure that proposed changes do not give rise to unacceptable health or safety risk, the contractor must develop and implement a process for identifying and managing change in the workplace (e.g. changes to scope, schedule, procedures, work methods, site conditions, designs, plans, plant and equipment, materials, processes, etc.) that may impact on health or safety performance.

The management of change process must take into consideration that changes may be planned or unplanned, sudden or gradual, temporary or permanent.

The process must aim to ensure that:

- Changes are identified and assessed before they are implemented;
- Careful consideration is given to managing the risks associated with any change;
- Due diligence can be shown to have taken place;
- The number of unsatisfactory or unnecessary changes is minimised;
- The right people are involved in the change process; and
- All statutory requirements are met.

All risks associated with a proposed change must be evaluated and ranked. The risks that are ranked as moderate or higher must be managed to prevent serious injury or illness.

It must not simply be assumed that a change will not result in significant risks. All proposed changes must be formally evaluated. The evaluation or review must include:

- An appropriate level of technical expertise;
- The involvement of the workforce potentially affected by the proposed change; and
- Approval of the change by a person with at least the same level of authority as those who control the existing process or item being changed.

23. Sub-contractor Alignment / Stakeholder management

Processes must be in place to ensure that the health and safety risks associated with the procurement of materials, equipment, services and labour are identified, evaluated and effectively managed.

A process for evaluating a sub-contractor's (or supplier's) ability to provide materials, equipment, services and labour that meet defined specifications must be in place. A prospective sub-contractor's health and safety management expertise, experience and capability (including previous health and safety performance) must be formally assessed prior to any contract or purchase order being awarded.

Each appointed sub-contractor must develop and implement a detailed Health and Safety Management Plan based on the requirements of the contractor's Health and Safety Management Plan and the Health and Safety Specification for the project. This plan must be reviewed and approved by the contractor prior to the commencement of any work.

The properties of all materials provided to the project must be adequately understood, documented and integrated into operating procedures where exposure to these materials presents a significant health or safety risk.

Procedures, commensurate with the evaluated risk, must be in place for the receiving, storing, dispatching and transporting of all equipment and materials.

Before work commences on any contract, all sub-contractor personnel must receive comprehensive orientation and induction training (refer to Section 11).

All work carried out by a sub-contractor must be managed (activity supervised) throughout the contract period and performance must be reviewed (audited) on a regular basis (refer to Section 21).

24. Measuring and Monitoring

The workplace exposure (or potential exposure) of persons to hazardous substances or agents must be measured and monitored to determine the effectiveness of control measures as well as compliance with legal and other requirements, particularly Occupational Exposure Limits.

All such measuring and monitoring must be carried out by an Approved Inspection Authority (i.e. a specialist service provider that is appropriately registered with a governing authority).

A plan for measuring and monitoring occupational exposure must be developed and it must include:

- Detail of what must be measured and monitored, based on a risk assessment and / or identified legal or other requirements;
- The frequency of measurement and monitoring;
- A description of the necessary equipment;
- Data quality requirements and controls (including details on the sample size for statistical validation and any rejection criteria);
- The sampling and analysis method(s) including any laboratory certification requirements; and
- The competency requirements for persons carrying out workplace monitoring.

Each instrument and item of equipment used for occupational exposure measurement and / or monitoring must be:

- Properly maintained to ensure compliance with legislative requirements;
- Controlled and safeguarded from unintentional adjustments;
- Suitably stored and protected from damage; and
- Calibrated or verified against a traceable standard at specific intervals (calibration records must be retained).

Each analytical laboratory service that is used must have implemented a credible quality assurance or quality control programme.

All monitoring results obtained must be analysed on a regular basis to:

- Identify trends and potential exceedances of legal or other requirements (such as Occupational Exposure Limits);
- Identify inconsistent or unusual results;
- Evaluate the effectiveness of existing control measures;
- Measure performance against stated objectives; and
- Identify continual improvement opportunities.

Each exceedance of a specified requirement or limit must be recorded, investigated and reported. Appropriate corrective actions must be identified and implemented.

25. Incident Reporting and Investigation

The contractor must establish a procedure for the management of all health and safety incidents. This procedure must define the responsibilities, methodologies and processes that must be followed for:

- Reporting an incident;
- Investigating an incident;
- Analysing an incident to determine the root cause;
- Identifying and implementing corrective actions to prevent a recurrence; and
- Communicating information concerning an incident to relevant persons and / or groups.

Please Note: Arrangements must be in place to ensure that proper medical care is provided to any contractor (or sub-contractor) employee that suffers an occupational injury or illness (refer to Section 15). These arrangements must be described in the contractor's Health and Safety Management Plan.

An incident may have multiple impacts. For each impact, the Actual Consequence and the Maximum Reasonable Outcome must be evaluated. Each impact must be evaluated independently, with the most significant classification forming the primary rating of the incident.

A Near Hit is an incident. All Near Hits must be reported.

The Maximum Reasonable Outcome (MRO) is based on a risk evaluation of the maximum reasonable consequence of an impact and the likelihood of the event occurring again given a reasonable failure of existing controls. Using the matrix referred to above, each impact must be evaluated and classified as:

- Low;
- Moderate;
- High; or
- Extreme.

An incident must be reported on the same work day or shift on which it occurs and preliminary details must be recorded

Depending on the Actual Consequence and Maximum Reasonable Potential Outcome of the impact(s), the relevant internal and external parties must be notified in accordance with specified protocols and timeframes, and legislative requirements.

In the event of a significant incident (i.e. an incident with an Actual Consequence of Moderate, Major or Catastrophic, or a Maximum Reasonable Potential Outcome of High or Extreme, work must cease and must only resume once the necessary actions (including the re-evaluation of any relevant risk assessments) have been taken to eliminate or reduce the risk of recurrence. Work must only be permitted to recommence once formal authorisation has been granted by the Project Construction Manager. In the case of incidents with an Actual Consequence of Major or Catastrophic, work must not be permitted to recommence until authorisation has been granted by the relevant government authorities (i.e. the South African Police, the Department of Labour or the Department of Mineral Resources).

The Contract Manager must ensure that an investigation is completed for each incident that occurs, and that appropriately senior personnel participate in, and authorise the outcomes of, each investigation. Incident investigations must be facilitated by competent and experienced persons who have been trained in the appropriate methodology.

All significant incidents (i.e. incidents with an Actual Consequence of Moderate, Major or Catastrophic, or a Maximum Reasonable Outcome of High or Extreme must be investigated using the approved Transnet investigation methodology. Such an investigation must be facilitated by a trained project representative within 7 calendar days.

For all other incidents (i.e. incidents with an Actual Consequence of Insignificant or Minor, or a Maximum Reasonable Outcome of Low or Moderate other methodologies approved by the Project Health and Safety Manager must be used.

Each incident (including Near Hits) must be investigated to a level of detail that is appropriate for the Maximum Reasonable Potential Outcome of the incident.

Each incident must be analysed to determine the root cause, and corrective actions must be identified and prioritised for implementation to eliminate or reduce the risk(s) in order to prevent recurrence of the incident.

For each corrective action, a responsible person must be designated and an appropriate timeframe (target date) for completion of the corrective action must be specified. Progress on implementing corrective actions (i.e. closing incidents) must be monitored and reported on. The implementation of corrective actions must be verified during monthly audits by the Project Health and Safety Advisors but also no later than 30 calendar days after the conclusion of the incident investigation.

The contractor must document the results of each investigation and a report must be submitted to the nominated project management representative within five working days of the incident occurring.

As a minimum, each incident report must include:

- The date, time and location of the incident;
- A detailed description of the incident, including photographs;
- The names of any injured persons;
- Injury details (if applicable);
- A summary of the first aid and / or medical treatment provided (if applicable);

- The current status of any injured persons;
- The root causes of the incident; and
- Detailed corrective actions, including responsible persons and target dates for implementation.

Each significant incident must be summarised for its lessons learnt following the investigation. This information must be reviewed by the contractor's Project Manager to assure completeness, accuracy and relevance before it is shared with (communicated to) all project personnel.

26. Non-conformance and Action Management

The contractor must establish a process for identifying and recording corrective actions arising from:

- Incident investigations;
- Hazard identification and risk assessment;
- Measurement and monitoring;
- Improvement plans and suggestions;
- Managing change;
- Audits and inspections; and
- Safety observations and coaching (safety interactions).

The contractor must establish a procedure for managing actions that addresses:

- Identification, categorisation and prioritisation of actions;
- Formal evaluation and approval of actions (management of change process);
- Assignment of responsibilities, resources and schedules for implementation;
- Implementation of actions;
- Tracking and reporting on implementation status; and
- Monitoring and verifying the effectiveness of the actions.

27. Performance Assessment and Auditing

The contractor must establish and maintain programmes for measuring and monitoring HEALTH AND SAFETY performance on a regular basis. Metrics must include leading and lagging indicators, and be based on qualitative and quantitative data.

27.1 Reporting on Performance

Reports summarising the contractor's health and safety performance on the project must be compiled on a weekly and a monthly basis.

The contractor must be prepared to discuss the content of these reports at scheduled health and safety meetings.

The reports must contain the following information:

- Number of contractor and sub-contractor employees on site;
- Total hours worked on site by contractor and sub-contractor employees (by company);
- Number of incidents by category (i.e. Near Hit, FAI, MTI and LTI);
- Lost Time Injury Frequency Rate (LTIFR) (project to date and 12-month rolling);
- Details of all new incidents for the reporting period and the corrective actions taken or to be taken;
- Feedback (progress updates) on all open incidents and outstanding corrective actions;
- Status and feedback on any employee that may have been injured and has not yet returned to work;

- Details of all health and safety training carried out during the reporting period;
- Number of SOC's (Safety Observations and Coaching) carried out during the reporting period;
- SOC trends identified and proposed action for the coming week or month to maintain positive trends and / or address negative trends;
- Details of all audits, inspections and site visits carried out during the reporting period, and the corrective actions taken (or to be taken) to address all non-conformances;
- Feedback (progress updates) on all open non-conformances and outstanding corrective actions;
- Number of Toolbox Talks conducted during the reporting period (monthly);
- Number of Planned Task Observations (PTO's) carried out during the reporting period (monthly);
- Details of all active risk assessments and Safe Work Procedures highlighting those that are due for review in the coming month (monthly);
- A look ahead (to the coming week, month or quarter) to ensure that appropriate health and safety planning and preparation is done for upcoming work;
- Challenges faced with regard to health and safety; and
- Any other health and safety related information specific to the project that may be required.

Leading indicators (e.g. audit findings, observations, etc.) must be analysed, and any negative trends identified with regard to unsafe behaviour or conditions must be appropriately addressed to prevent incidents.

Lagging indicators (e.g. injuries, illnesses, near hits, etc.) must be investigated in detail to determine the root causes. Corrective actions must be identified, implemented and integrated into Safe Work Procedures to prevent recurrences.

27.2 Audits and Inspections

On a monthly basis, the health and safety management system and workplace activities of the contractor will be audited by a Project Health and Safety Advisor to assess compliance with the project health and safety requirements. Any deviation from these requirements (i.e. non-conformance) that places the health or safety of any person in immediate danger will result in the specific activity being stopped until the non-conformance is corrected.

For each non-conformance determined during any audit, the contractor must identify and implement appropriate corrective actions.

For each corrective action, a responsible person must be designated and an appropriate timeframe (target date) for completion of the corrective action must be specified. Progress on implementing corrective actions (i.e. closing non-conformances) must be monitored and reported on. The implementation of corrective actions will be verified during the monthly audits.

Should it be determined that the contractor's level of compliance is unsatisfactory, all work being performed by the contractor on the project site may be stopped (at the contractor's expense) until an investigation into the reasons for the poor performance has been carried out, a corrective action plan has been developed, and corrective actions have been implemented.

In addition to the audit carried out by the Project Health and Safety Advisor, the contractor must carry out an internal audit on a monthly basis to assess compliance with the project health and safety requirements (including the requirements of this specification and the contractor's Health and Safety Management Plan). Furthermore, the contractor must ensure that each appointed sub-contractor is audited and measured to the same standard. Copies of these audit reports must be submitted to the Project Health and Safety Advisor on a monthly basis.

The contractor must carry out internal health and safety inspections as follows:

- General site health and safety inspections on a daily basis; and
- Inspections of plant, tools and equipment prior to establishment or use on site, and at least monthly thereafter.

All audits and inspections must be carried out by competent persons who have been appointed in writing.

A schedule of planned audits and inspections must be compiled and maintained ensuring that:

- All work areas and all activities are covered at regular intervals;
- All applicable legal requirements are complied with; and
- Areas or activities with significant associated hazards or risks receive greater attention.

C3 Works Information

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS: SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES &CHAMBERS
“AS & WHEN” REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW.

PART C4: SITE INFORMATION

Document reference	Title	No of pages
	This cover page	1
	Site Information	2-3
	Total number of pages	3

1. Description of the Site and its surroundings

1.1. General description

The Port of Durban serves KwaZulu-Natal, the Gauteng region and a large portion of the Southern African hinterland. The Port of Durban currently handles containers, dry bulk, liquid bulk, automotive and break bulk cargo. The Port of Durban handles approximately 60% of South Africa's container traffic. The port accommodates facilities for the local fishing industry, ship-repair industries, visiting cruise liner vessels and recreational boating. The Port of Durban is bounded by the city centre to the North, residential areas to the West and East, and industrial land to the South.

The layout of the port, indicating the precincts and berth layout, is presented in Figure 1-2. Within the precinct there are roads which are leading to different terminals and buildings. Site owned and operated by TNPA



Figure 1-2: Precincts and berth layout of the Port of Durban

Prospective contractors shall acquaint themselves with the nature of the Works, the condition under which the work is to be performed, and the means of access to site, any limitations or other authorities and in general will all matters that may influence or affect the contractor.

1.2. Existing buildings, structures, and plant & machinery on the Site

There are various buildings within terminals in the port. These terminals are operating for the following activities:

- Dry Bulk
- Liquid bulk
- Maritime Engineering
- Harbour Services
- Bunker Services

All these activities attract lot of vehicular movements around the Port of Durban, most being the trucks.

1.3. Other reports and publicly available information

The Port is exposed to extreme weather conditions such as high wind gusts and high humidity in the summer resulting in the concrete reaching surface temperatures in excess of 50 degrees Celsius.

TECHNICAL EVALUATION



TRANSNET NATIONAL PORTS AUTHORITY

SERVICE, REPAIR AND CLEAN ALL PENSTOCK BUND VALVES & CHAMBERS "AS & WHEN" **REQUIRED IN ISLAND VIEW**

Only those tenderers who attain the minimum number of evaluation points for Functionality will be eligible for further evaluation, failure to meet the minimum threshold will result in the tender being disqualified and removed from any further consideration.
Technical Qualification Threshold = 60 points.

Item	Criteria	Required Information	Sub-Criteria/ Compliance Measure	Sub-Criteria Score	Max scores
1	Company Experience	1.1 Company Experience References Tenderer must submit reference letters or certificate of completion with relevant experience in the servicing and repairing of valves. reference letters or certificate of completion must be on the letterhead of company that the work was done. Reference letters or certificate of completion should include the following: (1) The description of the project (2) Client Company name, (3) Client contact details (email and telephone) (4) Date when the project was done	0= No response/no reference letter or certificate of completion submitted that is relevant to servicing and repairing of valves.	0	30
			20= Tenderer has submitted 1 to 2 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant to servicing and repairing of valves.	6	
			40= Tenderer has submitted 3 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.	12	
			60= Tenderer has submitted 4 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.	18	
			80= Tenderer has submitted 5 to 7 reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.	24	
			100= Tenderer has submitted 8 or more reference letters or certificate of completion that are relevant servicing and repairing of valves.	30	
2	key personnel	2.1 CV and qualifications of Key person Site Agent or Supervisor Site Agent or Supervisor shall have the minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering. The Site Agent or Supervisor shall have minimum 5 years of experience relevant to the	0= No Response/ CV submitted for Site Agent or Supervisor is not relevant/ no qualification.	0	10
			20= CV submitted for Site Agent or Supervisor with 1 to 2 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in	2	

		works included in this tender. CV must be submitted with proof of Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	Mechanical or Diploma Civil Engineering.		
			40 = CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 3 to 4 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	4	
			60 = CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 5 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	6	
			80 = CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 6 to 7 years relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	8	
			100 = CV submitted for Site Agent or supervisor with 8 years or more relevant site experience to the works included in this tender. CV must also be submitted with minimum of a Fitter's Trade Test Certificate or a Diploma in Mechanical engineering or a Diploma Civil Engineering.	10	

		2.2 CV of Key person Safety Officer: Safety Officer registered as a Safety Officer with the South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions (SACPCMP), with minimum 5 years of experience relevant to the works included in this tender. CV must be submitted with proof of professional registration with (SACPCMP).	0= No Response / Tenderer did not submit a detailed CV with relevant information / no professional registration with SACPCMP submitted.	0	10
			20= CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 1 to 2 years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	2	
			40 = CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 3 to 4 years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	4	
			60 = CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 5 years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	6	
			80= CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 6 to 7 years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	8	
			100= CV submitted of SACPCMP registered Safety Officer with 8 or more years of relevant site experience to the works included in this tender.	10	
		2.3 CV of Key person Mechanical Fitter: Mechanical Fitter shall have Fitter's Trade Test Certificate in terms of the Department of Labour. Mechanical Fitter shall have minimum 5 years of experience relevant to the works included in this tender. CV's must be	0= No Response/ CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter is not relevant/ CV submitted without Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.	0	10
			20= CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 1 to 2 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate	2	

		submitted with proof of Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.	40 = CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 3 to 4 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.	4	
			60 = CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 5 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.	6	
			80 = CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 6 to 7 years relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.	8	
			100 = CV submitted for Mechanical Fitter with 8 years or more relevant site experience to the works included in this contract. CV's must also be submitted with Fitter's Trade Test Certificate.	10	
4	Safety	4.1 Method Statement. Detailed method statement, technical approach, and construction sequencing in terms of the Works Information. The tenderer must refer to the works information for a full description of the scope of the works) The method statement shall include the following elements: (1) Identify the work/processes and activities that is high risk construction work	0 =No response or submission, or the applicable document was not submitted	0	10
			20 = Tenderer's method statement has covered any (1) of the five (5) activities specific to the scope of the project as listed.	2	
			40 = Tenderer's method statement has covered any two (2) of the five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	4	

		(2) Specify hazards relating to the high-risk construction work and the risks to health and safety	60= Tenderer's method statement has covered any three (3) of the five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	6	
		(3) Describe the measures to be implemented to control the risks; and	80= Tenderer's method statement has covered any (4) of the five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	8	
		(4) Describe how the control measures are to be implemented, monitored, and reviewed	100= Tenderer's method statement has covered ALL five (5) listed elements specific to the scope of the project.	10	
		(5) Take into account all relevant matters, including circumstances at the workplace that may affect the way in which the high-risk construction work is carried out			
		4.2 Policy, Organisation and Safety and Health Management Involvement	0= No response or submission, or the applicable document was not submitted	0	
		The Policy, Organisation and Safety and Health Management Involvement shall include the following elements:	20= Tenderer has submitted a Safety and Health Policy with any one (1) of the elements met.	2	
		1. Safety and Health Plan	40= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with any two (2) elements met.	4	
		2. Signed and dated Safety and Health Policy copy signed by the Chief Executive Officer / Managing Director	60= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with any three (3) elements met.	6	
		3. OHS Act 16.2 Appointee	80= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with any four (4) elements met.	8	
		4. Relevant SHE legal appointees in terms of Construction Regulations applicable to the Project:	100= Tenderer has submitted a Policy with all five (5) elements met.	10	
		a) SHE Representatives			10
		b) First Aiders			
		c) Risk Assessors			
		5.Company organogram			
		4.3 Baseline risk assessment	0= No response or submission, or the applicable document was not submitted	0	
		Overview of the tenderer's Risk Assessment methodology, and submission of risk assessments indicating major activities of the	20= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered one (1) of the five	2	

		works and how the risks will be addressed and mitigated. Risk assessments performed by a competent person appointed in writing, which risk assessments form part of the health and safety plan to be applied on the site, and must include these elements: (1) the identification of the risks and hazards to which persons may be exposed to; (2) an analysis and evaluation of the risks and hazards identified based on a documented method; (3) a documented plan and applicable safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards that have been identified; (4) a monitoring plan; and (5) a review plan	(5) elements specific to the scope as listed 40= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered any two (2) of the five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed 60= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered any (3) of the five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed 80= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered any four (4) of the five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed 100= Tenderer's risk assessment has covered ALL five (5) elements specific to the scope as listed		
5	Environment	Environmental Management Plan (EMP): The tenderer shall provide a detailed Environment Management Plan (EMP) specific to the scope of the project. The EMP must identify the possible environmental impacts of the proposed activity; and include measures to minimise, mitigate and manage these impacts. The EMP must include but not limited to the following sections: • Dust Management. • Noise control. • Management of hazardous chemical and flammable substances. • Pollution control and spill response. • Waste Management.	0= Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for the proposed activities not submitted 20= Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any 1 to 3 of the listed thirteen (13) sections. 40= Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any (4) to six (6) of the listed thirteen (13) sections. 60= Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any seven (7) to eight (8) of the listed thirteen (13) sections. 80= Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any nine (9) to eleven (11) of the listed thirteen (13) sections. 100= Tenderer has submitted an EMP which includes any	0 2 4 6 8 10	10

		• Environmental education and awareness. • Housekeeping. • Environmental Laws and Regulations relevant to the project. • Protection of the fauna and flora. • Management responsibilities. • Protection of sensitive/ no-go areas. • Monitoring and reporting. • The EMP must include an environmental policy signed by Top Management which, as a minimum: - Is appropriate given the purpose and context of the tenderer's business. - Includes a commitment to fulfil the tenderer's environmental compliance (legal) obligations. - Includes a commitment to the protection of the environment, including prevention of pollution. - Provides framework for setting environmental objectives; and - Includes a commitment to continual improvement.	twelve (12) to thirteen 13 of the listed thirteen (13) sections.		
		TOTAL WEIGHT			100